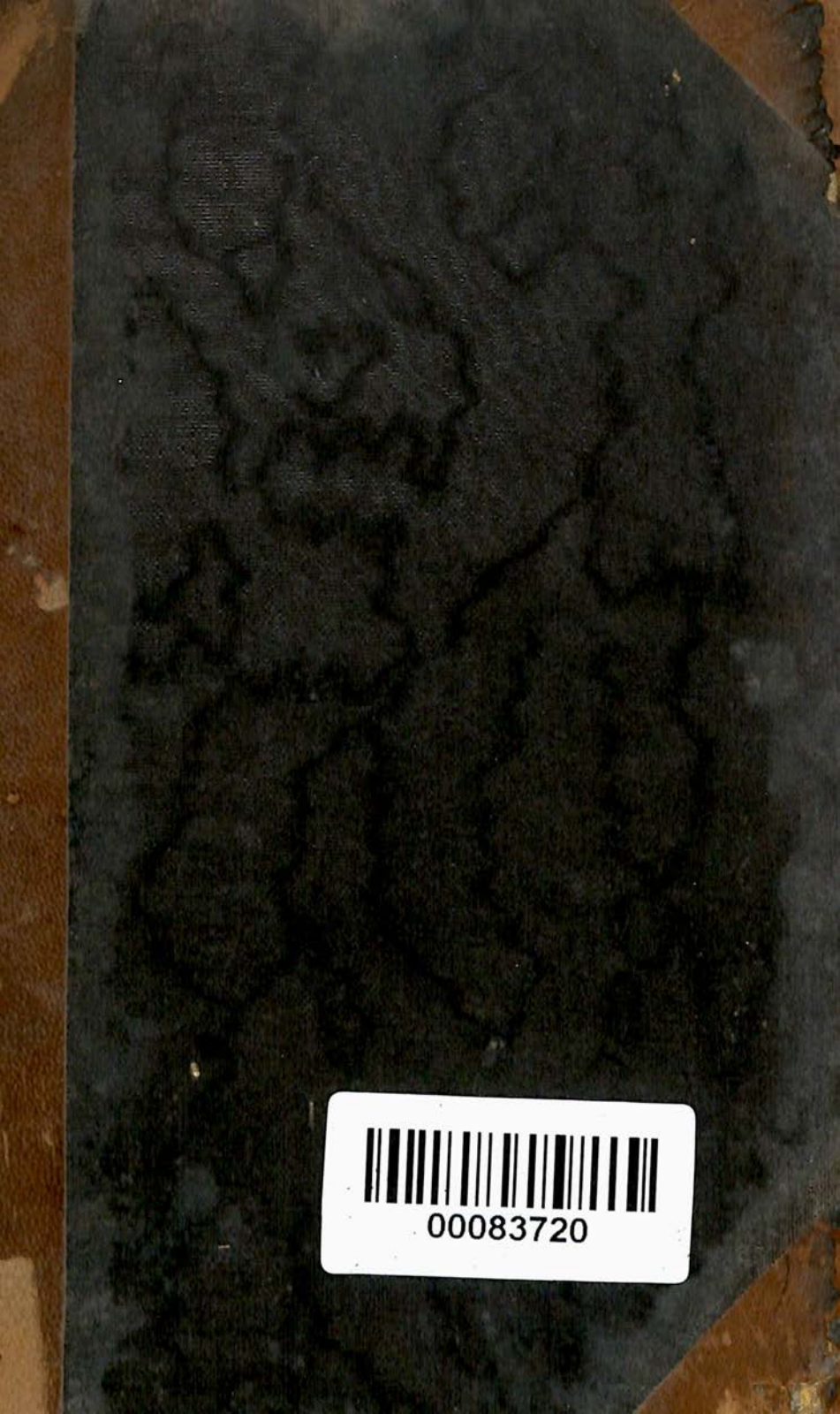

00083720

BOMBAY BRANCH
OF THE
Royal Asiatic Society.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016

Lieut James Welsh 1797

TRAVELS

INTO

POLAND, RUSSIA, SWEDEN,

AND

DENMARK.

20 63720

ILLUSTRATED WITH CHARTS AND ENGRAVINGS.

BY WILLIAM COXE,

M. A. F. R. S. F. A. S.

RECTOR OF BEMERTON, PREBENDARY OF SARUM,

AND DOMESTIC CHAPLAIN TO THE LORD BISHOP OF SALISBURY.

IN FIVE VOLUMES.—VOL. V

THE FOURTH EDITION.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR T. CADELL, IN THE STRAND.

1792.

00083720

TO

SAMUEL WHITBREAD,

ESQ. JUN. M. P.

THIS FIFTH VOLUME

OF

TRAVELS INTO POLAND,
RUSSIA, SWEDEN,

AND

DENMARK,

IS INSCRIBED,

AS A TESTIMONY OF ESTEEM AND FRIENDSHIP,

BY

THE AUTHOR.

CONTENTS of VOLUME V.

BOOK VIII. *continued.*

TRAVELS into SWEDEN.

NORWAY.

CHAP.

III. GENERAL *Remarks on* Norway. —*Hiſtory.*—*Geography.*— *Benefits of the* Norway *Law.* — *Peaſants.* — *Climate.* p. 3.

IV. Fredericſhall. — *Fortreſs of* Fredericsſtein. — *Obſervations on the Death of* Charles *the Twelfth.* — Tiſtedal. — Fredericsſtädt. — Chriſtiania. p. 23.

V. *Silver Mines of* Kongſberg.— *Cobalt*

CHAP.

balt Works of Foſſum. — *Journey into the interior Parts of* Norway p. 41.

VI. *Entrance into* Sweden. — Carlſtadt. — Philipſtadt. — Kioping. — *Biographical Anecdotes of* Scheele. p. 64.

VII. *Palace of* Stroemſholm. — *Canal of* Stroemſholm *uniting the Province of* Dalecarlia *with* Stockholm. — *Incidents of the Journey.* p. 73.

VIII. Dalecarlia. — *Memorials of* Guſtavus Vaſa. — Oernetz. — *Copper Mine of* Fahlun. — *Cataract of the* Dahl. — Gefle. — Loefſta. — *Iron Mine of* Danemora. — *Paſſage from* Griſleham *to* Abo. — *Fortreſs of* Sveaborg. p. 89.

BOOK IX.

TRAVELS into DENMARK.

CHAP.

I. *Paſſage of the Sound.*—*Entrance into* Denmark.—Elſinoor.—*Toll of the Sound.*—Cronborg *caſtle and palace.*—*Anecdote of queen* Matilda.—Hamlet's *garden.*—*Hiſtory of* Hamlet *from* Saxo-Grammaticus.—Copenhagen.—*Preſentation at court.*—*Iſle of* Amak. p. 109.

II. *Form of government antiently eſtabliſhed in* Denmark.—*Cauſes and events which preceded and effected the revolution of* 1660.—*Change of the conſtitution from an elective and limited, to an hereditary and abſolute, monarchy.* p. 143.

CHAP.

III. *I. Remarks on the population.* — *II. Finances.* — *III. Army.* — *IV. Navy.* — *V. Church eſtabliſhment in* Denmark. p. 170.

IV. *Univerſity of* Copenhagen. — *Royal Academy of Sciences.* — *Royal Society for the improvement of Northern hiſtory and languages.* — Latin *ſchools in the* Daniſh *dominions.* — *Reſearches into the origin and progreſs of* Icelandic *literature.* — Flora Danica. — Oeder *and* Muller. — Regenfuſs *on ſhells*, &c. &c. p. 184.

V. *Preſentation to the Prince Royal.* — *Revolution in the Adminiſtration effected by his Royal Highneſs.* — *Account of that Tranſaction.* p. 212.

VI. *Excurſion to* Hirſholm, Frederickſborg, Friedenſberg, *and* Frederickſwerk. p. 224.

VII. *Iſland*

CHAP.

VII. *Iſland of* Huen. — *Biographical Memoirs of* Tycho Brahe. p. 237.

VIII. *Departure from* Copenhagen. — *Journey through the* Iſle of Zealand. — Roſkild. — *The cathedral.* — *Sepulchres of ſeveral ſovereigns of* Denmark. — *Tombs and characters of* Harald Blaatand. — Sweyn II. — Margaret. — Chriſtian I. — *Genealogical tables of the kings of* Denmark. — Saxo-Grammaticus. — *Royal ſepulchres at* Ringſted. — *Paſſage acroſs the* Great Belt. — *Iſle of* Funen. — Odenſee. — *Tombs and characters of* John *and* Chriſtian II. — *Paſſage acroſs the* Little Belt. — *Journey through* Sleſwic *and* Holſtein. — *Canal of* Kiel. — Eutin. — Lubec. — Travemunde. — *General*

— *General remarks on the circular ranges of ſtones frequent in* Sweden *and* Denmark. p. 262.

PLATES,

PLATES, &c. of this Volume, with Directions for placing them.

Map of Southern Norway, - - *to face page* 1

Plan of the Canal of Stroemſholm - - 73

Map of the Daniſh Iſles, and Sleſwic and Holſtein - - - - - 109

Plan of Copenhagen - - - 126

Genealogical Table of the King of Denmark - 275

Canal of Kiel - - - - 301

TRAVELS

CATTEGAT
JUTLAND
ZEALAND I.
FUNEN I.
DUTCHY OF
SLESWICK
DUTCHY OF
HOLSTEIN
GERMANY
BALTIC SEA
NORTH SEA
COPENHAGEN
Danish Miles 15 to a Degree.
English Miles 69½ to a Degree.
MAP of the
DANISH ISLES,
SLESWICK,
and
HOLSTEIN.
By Thos. Kitchin Junr.
Hydrographer to his Majesty.
12 Longitude E. from Greenwich

TRAVELS

INTO

SWEDEN.

BOOK VIII. *continued.*

NORWAY.

CHAP. III.

General Remarks on Norway.—*Hiſtory.*—*Geography.*—*Benefits of the* Norway *Law.*—*Peaſants.*—*Climate.*

ABOUT a day's journey from Uddevalla we arrived at the frontiers of Norway. But before I proceed in my journal, I ſhall, in this chapter, throw together a few general obſervations on the hiſtory, geography, climate, and productions of Norway, a country, though extremely intereſting, yet ſeldom viſited by travellers.

Norway was formerly an independent kingdom, governed by its own hereditary ſovereigns. On the demiſe of Hagen the Fifth, in 1319, without male iſſue, his grandſon in the female line, Magnus Smek, united in his perſon the kingdoms of Sweden and Norway. Magnus was ſucceeded in the kingdom of Norway by his ſon Hagen the Sixth, huſband of the celebrated

Margaret; and at his deceaſe, in 1380, Norway was united to Denmark by their ſon Olof the Fifth; who dying without iſſue, Margaret herſelf was raiſed to the throne by the unanimous ſuffrages of the nation. On her death it deſcended, with Denmark and Sweden, to her nephew Eric of Pomerania.

Sweden was afterwards ſeparated from Denmark by the valour and addreſs of Guſtavus Vaſa; but Norway has continued inviolably united to the crown of Denmark.

Norway is formed by nature into two great diviſions, Northern, and Southern or Proper Norway, ſeparated from each other by the ſmall Swediſh province of Herndahl.

Northern Norway is a long and narrow ſlip of land, extending as far as North Cape, beyond the ſeventy-firſt degree of north latitude, the moſt northern point of Europe, and bounded to the weſt and ſouth by the northern ocean, and by Swediſh and Ruſſian Lapland. It is divided into Nordland and Finnmark, and comprehended in the government of Drontheim.

Southern,

Southern, or Norway Proper, of which a map is prefixed to this chapter, is bounded to the north and eaſt by Sweden, and to the weſt and ſouth by the northern ocean. It is divided into four governments, Aggerhuus or Chriſtiania, Chriſtianſand, Berghen, and Drontheim.

Although Norway comprehends a large tract of territory, yet from its rocky ſoil and northern poſition its population is by no means adequate to its extent. Perhaps the following tables, giving the number of births and deaths during ſeven years, may aſſiſt us in forming a probable ſtatement of the population of Norway.

	Births.	Deaths.
1777	23,331	15,655
1778	23,487	15,222
1779	23,862	20,768
1780	24,711	18,523
1781	24,153	16,072
1782	23,944	17,503
1783	21,554	19,357
Sum total	165,042	123,100

By dividing 165,042, the ſum total of births during the ſeven years, by ſeven, we have 23,577 for the annual average number of births; and by dividing 123,100, the ſum total of deaths, by the ſame number, we have 17,585 for the annual average number of deaths. If, upon a ſuppoſition that in the whole kingdom one in 35 dies annually, we multiply 17,585, the annual number of deaths, by 35, we have 615,475 for the population of Norway. Or, if we multiply 23,577, the annual number of births, by 30, the uſual mode * of calculation, we have 707,310; and by allowing for omiſſions, we cannot eſtimate the probable population of all Norway at more than 750,000 ſouls.

The Norwegians, being the ſame race with the Danes, and ſo long connected with them in religion and government, ſpeak the ſame language, with a neceſſary mixture of provincial expreſſions. Wilſe †, a native of Norway, informs us, that the gentry and inhabitants of the principal

* See Dr. Price on Annuities.

† Wilſe's Reiſe, p. 28.

towns, allowing for a few provincial expreſſions, ſpeak purer Daniſh than is uſual even in Denmark, not excepting Copenhagen; that the inhabitants of the eaſtern confines bordering on Sweden naturally blend many Swediſh words; that throughout the whole country the general accent and cadence is more analogous to the Swediſh * than to the Daniſh pronunciation; and that the inhabitants on the weſtern coaſts, who have a more conſtant communication with the Danes, partake leſs of this peculiarity.

The Norwegians maintain their own army, which conſiſts of 24,000 infantry, and 6,000 cavalry. The troops are much eſteemed for their bravery, and, like the Swiſs mountaineers, exceedingly attached to their country.

The horſes which ſupply their cavalry are ſmall, but ſtrong, active, and hardy.

Every peaſant (thoſe excepted who inhabit the coaſts, and are claſſed as ſailors)

* The Swediſh and Daniſh languages are both dialects of the Teutonic or German, and are both ſpoken in a ſinging or chanting tone. The Swedes have a more varied and lively pronunciation.

not born in a town, or upon ſome noble eſtate, is by birth a ſoldier, and enrolled for ſervice at the age of ſixteen. From that year until he has attained the age of 26, he is claſſed in the young militia. At 26 he enters into the old militia, and continues to ſerve till 36, at which period he receives his diſcharge. The militia take the field every year in the month of June, and remain encamped about a month.

Norway is bleſſed with a particular code, called the *Norway Law*, compiled by Grieffelfeld, at the command of Chriſtian the Fifth, the great legiſlator of his country. By this law, the palladium of Norway, the peaſants are free, a few only excepted on certain noble eſtates near Frederickſtadt. But the virtue of this law extends itſelf even to thoſe ſerfs, for no proprietor can have more than one of theſe privileged eſtates; and unleſs he poſſeſſes a title or certain rank, and reſides on his eſtate, he loſes his privilege, and the peaſants are free.

The benefits of the Norway Code are ſo viſible in its general effects on the happineſs and in the appearance of the peaſants, that a traveller muſt be blind who does not inſtantly

ſtantly perceive the difference between the free peaſants of Norway and the enſlaved vaſſals of Denmark, though both living under the ſame government.

Many of the peaſants pretend to be deſcended from the antient nobles, and ſome even from the royal line: they greatly pride themſelves upon this ſuppoſed deſcent, and are careful not to give their children in marriage but to their equals in birth and blood.

A curious cuſtom prevails in Norway, called *odels right*, or right of inheritance, by which the proprietor of certain freehold eſtates may re-purchaſe his eſtate, which either he or any of his anceſtors have ſold, provided he can prove the title of his family. But in order to enforce this claim, his anceſtors, or he, muſt have declared every tenth year, at the ſeſſions, that they lay claim to the eſtate, but that they want money to redeem it; and if he, or his heirs, are able to obtain a ſufficient ſum, then the poſſeſſor muſt, on receiving the money, give up the eſtate to the *odels-man*. For this reaſon, the peaſants who are freeholders keep a ſtrict account of their pedigree. This

cuſtom

cuſtom is attended with advantages and diſadvantages. As to the advantages, it fixes the affections of the peaſant on his native place, and he improves with pleaſure thoſe poſſeſſions which are ſo ſtrongly ſecured to him: it increaſes the conſequence and excites the induſtry of his family. On the contrary, the eſtate loſes its value when ſold to another perſon, becauſe, as he poſſeſſes only a precarious eſtate, which he may be obliged to reſign, he is not inclined to improve the lands, as if they were irrecoverably his own.

The Norwegian peaſants poſſeſs much ſpirit and fire in their manner, are frank, open, and undaunted, yet not inſolent; never fawning to their ſuperiors, yet paying proper reſpect to thoſe above them.

Their principal mode of ſalute is by offering their hand; and when we gave them or paid them a trifle, the peaſants, inſtead of returning thanks by words or by a bow, ſhook our hands with great frankneſs and cordiality.

The peaſants of Norway are well clothed and well lodged, and appear to poſſeſs more comforts and conveniences of life than any

which

which I have ſeen in the courſe of my travels, excepting in ſome parts of Switzerland.

They weave their ordinary cloth and linen; they make alſo a kind of ſtuff like a Scotch plaid. The cloth which the men uſe for their coats is principally of a ſtone-colour, with red button-holes, and white metal buttons.

The women, while employed in their houſehold affairs, frequently, as in Sweden, appear only with a petticoat and a ſhift, with a collar reaching to the throat, and a black ſaſh tied round the waiſt. Their linen is remarkably fine; and as they are uſually well made, this mode of dreſs ſets off their ſhapes to the higheſt advantage.

The common food of the peaſant is milk, cheeſe, dried or ſalted fiſh, and ſometimes, but rarely, fleſh or dried meat, oatbread called *flad-brod*, baked in ſmall cakes about the ſize and thickneſs of a pancake; it is uſually made twice a year. I obſerved a woman employed in preparing it: having placed over the fire a round iron plate, ſhe took a haſidful of dough, and rolled it out with a rolling-pin to the ſize of the iron plate;

plate; ſhe then placed it on the plate, and baked it on one ſide, then turned it on the other with a ſmall ſtick. In this manner ſhe baked an aſtoniſhing number in leſs than a quarter of an hour; and I was informed that one woman, in one day, can bake ſufficient for the family during a whole year. The peaſants alſo, in times of ſcarcity, mix the bark of trees, uſually of the fir-tree, with their oatmeal; then dry this bark before the fire, grind it to powder, mix it with ſome oatmeal, then bake it, and eat it like bread: it is bitteriſh, and affords but little nouriſhment.

As a luxury, the peaſants eat *ſharke*, or thin *ſlices* of meat, ſprinkled with ſalt, and dried in the wind, like hung beef; alſo a ſoup made like a haſty-pudding, of oatmeal or barley-meal; and in order to render it more palatable, they put in it a pickled herring or ſalted mackerel.

The uſe of potatoes has been lately introduced, but thoſe roots do not grow to any ſize in a country where the ſummer is ſo ſhort.

Fabricius ſtrongly recommends, in times of ſcarcity, the moſſes and lichens, and particularly

ticularly the *lichen iſlandicus*, which yields a very nouriſhing ſuſtenance, and is commonly uſed for food in Iceland.

According to a ſeries of meteorological obſervations taken by Mr. Wilſe, paſtor of Sydeborg, it ſnows moſt in December and in the middle of January. It rains moſt in April, Auguſt, and October. The cleareſt weather is from the middle of June to the middle of July, and during the whole month of March. Winds are moſt violent in the middle and latter end of April, May, and October. The ſtilleſt ſeaſon is in January; from the tenth of June to the eleventh of July, and in the middle of Auguſt, a circumſtance very profitable to the oat harveſt, which of all corn is more eaſily ſubject to caſt its ripe grain in windy weather. If we compare the climate of Norway with the climate of London, March at London is like April and the beginning of May in Norway; and the March of Norway is our January. On account of the frequent ſpring froſts ſeeds ought not to be ſown in gardens before the twentieth of May; and the froſts of the latter end of Auguſt are no leſs detrimental.

The

The heat and cold varies ſo much in Norway, that in June or July, the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer, as obſerved by Mr. Wilſe at Sydeborg, near Frederickſhall, not unuſually riſes to 88, and on the firſt of January 1782, fell to—22, or 54 degrees below the freezing point. At Eger, according to profeſſor Stroem's obſervations, it fell on that ſame day to—36 ½; and at Kongſberg to—40, or 72 below freezing point, a degree of cold by which quickſilver is congeled. This extreme riſe and fall of the quickſilver makes a difference of 110 degrees between the greateſt heat and greateſt cold at the ſame place; a difference much more conſiderable than is obſerved at Upſala or Stockholm, which lie nearly in the ſame latitude as Sydeborg.

In ſome places vegetation is ſo quick, that the corn is ſown and cut in ſix or ſeven weeks.

Tillage cannot generally be very flouriſhing in a country, which is in many parts ſo rocky as to defy the plough; where the climate is ſo ſevere that the hoar-froſts begin in September, and where the cold in the highlands prevents the maturity of the corn.

corn. It is true, indeed, that the ſmall vallies, and the intervals between the rocks, are uſually provided with a fruitful ſoil, and that the induſtry of the peaſants covers the naked rocks and the ſandy grounds with a new earth; yet the arable grounds are few, and no parts of Norway yield ſufficient corn for interior conſumption, the diſtricts of Hedemark, Toten, and Ringerike, excepted.

This deficiency is occaſioned by the nature of the climate and ſoil. In ſpring, and in the firſt ſummer months, the drought and heat are frequently ſo intolerable, and the vegetable mould ſo thin, that the roots of the corn and graſs are burned up, if a few days of ſunſhine ſucceed each other without rain. Alſo the greateſt part of the ſoil is ſo much blended with ſand, that too much rain cannot fall in ſpring and ſummer. In autumn, on the contrary, the decreaſed warmth, and the great quantity of rain, prevents the corn from ripening, and it is frequently cut green. Not unuſually, when a favourable ſeaſon has ripened the corn, the frequent and violent autumnal rains hinder the carrying of it in until it is almoſt ſpoiled. Alſo the ſmall quantity of arable

arable land ſeldom lies fallow, but is ſowed every year, and therefore requires more manure than can be uſually procured.

All theſe circumſtances ſo much counteract the induſtry of the Norwegian farmers, that even in the moſt favourable ſeaſons a conſiderable importation of corn is annually neceſſary; and in unfavourable harveſts the utmoſt dearth is experienced in all the inland parts, as the tranſport of the corn from the ſea coaſts is highly expenſive.

In order to dry the corn expoſed to the heavy rains, the peaſants fix forked poles, about ten feet high, place rows of other poles tranſverſely, on which they file the ſheaves, the lowermoſt row hanging about two feet from the ground. They are alſo frequently obliged to bake the corn in wooden ſheds, heated by means of ſtoves.

As Norway, therefore, does not produce ſufficient corn for its own conſumption, Denmark enjoys the excluſive privilege of ſupplying with grain that part called Sudenfields, comprehending the two governments of Aggerhuus and Chriſtianſand. This monopoly frequently occaſions a ſcarcity of corn; but though ſometimes attended with great

great inconveniences and occaſional diſtreſs, yet will not be aboliſhed without great difficulty, becauſe the Daniſh nobles, who are always at the head of affairs, find their intereſt in its continuance.

But Norway, however deficient in arable land, is exceedingly rich in paſture, and conſequently produces much cattle. The mode of keeping the cows is ſimilar to that practiſed in the mountains of Switzerland. About the middle of May they are driven to the meadows; towards the middle of June are ſent to paſture on the heights, or in the midſt of the foreſts, where they continue till autumn. The cows are uſually tended by a woman, who inhabits a ſmall hut, milks them twice a day, and makes butter and cheeſe on the ſpot. On their return the cattle are paſtured in the meadows, until the ſnow ſets in about the middle of October, when they are removed to the ſtables, and fed during winter with four-fifths of ſtraw, and one-fifth of hay. The horſes are uſually foddered with hay during winter, and are ſeldom paſtured before the beginning of June. In ſome places the cattle are fed alſo with ſalted fiſh.

Agriculture has been of late years greatly improved in theſe parts, and the landed eſtates are increaſed within theſe laſt fifty years near one-third in their value. This improvement is conſiderably owing to the labours and encouragement of the patriotic ſociety, which gives premiums for the beſt improvements and inſtructions in every part of farming.

The fiſheries, particularly on the weſtern coaſt, furniſh employment and wealth to the natives, and are the means of ſupplying the fineſt ſailors for manning the Daniſh fleet in times of war.

The principal fiſh, which, dried and ſalted, furniſh ſo conſiderable an article of exportation, are the cod, the ling, and the whiting: their livers, beſides, yield train oil, and the ſmalleſt are given as winter fodder to the cattle.

The herring fiſhery is not ſo profitable as formerly, as theſe fiſh, which uſed to frequent the coaſts of Norway, in their progreſs from the North Pole, now keep at a greater diſtance from theſe ſhores, and firſt approach the rocks of Marſtrand and Stroemſtrand, which has transferred to the Swedes the

the principal herring fiſhery in theſe parts, though ſtill ſufficient profit accrues to thoſe enterpriſing fiſhermen who venture further from the coaſts.

The ſalmon are taken partly in the bays, and partly in the rivers, the ſtreams of which they aſcend for the purpoſe of ſpawning in ſpring. This is the moſt coſtly fiſh in theſe parts, and is cured by ſalting and ſmoking.

Mackerel might alſo be taken in much larger quantities, if many of the Norwegians were not prejudiced againſt eating them, from a ſtrange notion, that ſhoals of mackerel often attack and devour the human ſpecies, when bathing in the ſea.

The extenſive foreſts of Norway, which furniſh ſuch riches to the proprietors, and ſo much employment to the natives, are applied to the following purpoſes:

1. For ſpars, beams, and planks, which are exported in ſuch large quantities. 2. For charcoal, which is required for the ſmelting of the ores, for the glaſs furnaces, and other manufactures. The wood uſed for this purpoſe is uſually of an inferior ſort, and chiefly in the inner parts, where the tranſport of the planks is too expenſive.

3. For building, the greateſt part of the houſes in Norway being conſtructed of wood; for although there is plenty of ſtone, yet the tranſporting of the materials, and the lime, are too expenſive for common uſe. 4. For the roads, which, in the more northern parts, are almoſt entirely formed with wood. 5. For turpentine, for which the oldeſt trees are moſtly uſed. 6. For fencing and encloſing the fields, quickſet hedges being almoſt unknown. The woods uſed for encloſures is chiefly pine or fir, and muſt be renewed every three or four years. 7. For fuel. 8. For manure, by the ſame proceſs of burning the trees and manuring the ſoil with the aſhes, which is practiſed in Sweden, and is ſo deſtructive to the foreſts.

Beſides theſe general uſes derived from the foreſts, the particular trees are beneficially employed to the following purpoſes.

The bark of the pine or fir, and alſo of the elm, which is not common in Norway, is dried, ground, and mixed among meal, and is boiled up with other food to feed ſwine, who thrive much upon it.

The birch, which flouriſhes in theſe northern

thern regions, is particularly uſeful for various purpoſes. It is more generally uſed for fuel than any other wood. The outer bark, or the white rind, on account of its firmneſs and ſap, eaſily eſcapes putrefaction even in the dampeſt places, and for this reaſon is employed for covering the roofs of the houſes, in order to keep out the rain.

This mode of roofing occaſions ſuch a large conſumption of the outward bark, that the birch which are felled would not ſupply a ſufficient quantity; it is, therefore, not unuſual to ſtrip off the outward bark while the tree is ſtanding, and if peeled with care, it always grows again.

The inner bark of the birch is applied like the bark of oaks for tanning hides, fiſhing nets, and ſails, which it renders more durable.

This tree alſo ſupplies a kind of wine by the following proceſs: a hole is bored in the trunk, and the wine diſtils into a flaſk placed under it. The tree ſuffers little damage, if the hole is immediately cloſed by a wooden peg. The twigs of the birch, as well as the elder and aſpen, are given to horſes in ſcarcity of fodder. A decoction

of oak leaves in beer is uſed by the peaſants as a cure for the rheumatiſm, by applying a cloth dipped in the decoction to the part affected.

The general exports of Norway are tallow, butter, ſalt, dried fiſh, timber and planks, horſes and horned cattle, ſilver, allum, Pruſſian blue, copper, of which the celebrated mine of Roras yields annually to the value of £. 67,500; and iron, of which the moſt productive mine is near Arendal.

Norway abounds in lakes and rivers, more than any country I ever viſited excepting Switzerland. It is remarkable for the number and beauty of the bays fringed with wood. Many of the lakes are ſo large, that they appear like inlets of the ſea; and the bays are ſo ſmall, that they appear like lakes; but I am anticipating my journal.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Fredericſhall.—Fortreſs of Fredericſtein.—Obſervations on the Death of Charles the Twelfth.—Tiſtedal.—Fredericſtadt.—Chriſtiania.

SEPTEMBER 4. Norway is ſeparated from Sweden by the bay of Swineſund, a bay or inlet of the ſea, which in this part forms a ſtrait between the perpendicular rocks, ſo narrow as to bear the appearance of a river, yet ſo deep as to admit ſhips of the greateſt burden. On the Swediſh ſide of the bay our paſſports were examined by a Swediſh cuſtom-houſe officer; and on our being ferried over to the other ſhore, our baggage was ſlightly inſpected by a Daniſh cuſtom-houſe officer, who dwells in a comfortable houſe over-hanging the edge of the water.

In a few miles we reached Fredericſhall, the frontier town of Norway, ſtanding on the extremity of the Swineſund, at the mouth of the river Tiſte. The principal commerce of the town conſiſts in the exportation of

planks, the greateſt part of which are ſent to England. The wood is floated down the various cataracts, and river Tiſte, ſometimes above 100 Engliſh miles, from the interior parts of the country, and ſawed here: for this purpoſe thirty-ſix ſaw-mills are erected on the banks of the river Tiſte, which forms a ſeries of cataracts.

The harbour is very ſafe and commodious; but the large quantity of ſaw-duſt brought down the river from the different ſaw-mills choaks it up in many parts, and occaſions an annual expence for clearing it away.

The port poſſeſſes a few particular immunities. Goods imported for exportation pay no duty, unleſs touched for home conſumption, and then are charged with the uſual impoſts.

The town contains about 3,000 inhabitants; the ſtreets are airy; the houſes are built of wood painted red, and a few white.

On the ſummit of an almoſt perpendicular rock, which overhangs the town, ſtands the ſtrong and hitherto impregnable fortreſs of Fredericsſtein, much celebrated in the hiſtory

hiſtory of the north; as in beſieging it Charles the Twelfth received his death. I did not omit viſiting the ſpot rendered memorable by the death of the northern lion, as he is ſometimes emphatically ſtiled. This ſpot, which was once marked by a pillar erected by the king of Denmark, but pulled down at the requeſt of the king of Sweden, is at the extremity of the preſent governor's garden, at the bottom of the ſteep rock, on which ſtands the fort of Gullenlowe. It was to me particularly intereſting, for it convinced me that a ſmall ball might have reached Charles, as the diſtance from the neareſt baſtion could not be more than between five and ſix hundred yards. Nor could I avoid remarking, that Motraye's plan of Fredericsſtein and the adjacent batteries is in many parts extremely deficient; and from the beſt information that I have collected, that both his and Voltaire's account of the king's death, and particularly of the wound which occaſioned it, are very inaccurate.

But in order to obtain farther and more complete information concerning the probable cauſe of the king's death, I called upon

Benk

Benk Enkelſon of Tiſtedal, an old Norwegian; now in the ninety-ſixth year of his age, and who was in his twenty-eighth year when he ſerved as a gunner of the Daniſh garriſon when Fredericsſtein was beſieged by Charles the Twelfth. By means of a gentleman of Fredericſhall, who politely accompanied me to this old man's houſe, and obligingly condeſcended to be my interpreter, I procured the following intelligence; which I ſhall give to the reader in queſtion and anſwer, in the ſame manner in which I obtained it.

Do you think, that the king was ſhot from the ramparts, or aſſaſſinated by any of his own troops? *From the ramparts undoubtedly.*—What kind of ſhot was fired againſt the Swediſh trenches? *All ſorts, and particularly ſmall ſhot in cartouches from cannon.*—Could the king, in the place where he was, be reached by a ſmall ſhot? *Yes, very eaſily; as a ſmall ſhot could take effect at twice the diſtance.*—Were many ſoldiers killed near him? *Very many; they fell about him like ſtraw in ſuch numbers that they were buried on the ſpot. The place was alſo ſo much expoſed to the fire from the ramparts,*

that the Swedes could not venture to work at the trenches by day, but only in the night.— From what fortreſs do you think Charles received his death; from Oberberg, or from the citadel? *Certainly from the batteries of the citadel, which bore upon the place, and not from Oberberg, from which it was defended by an intervening hill. I then ſerved in the fortreſs of Oberberg; and we did not that night fire a ſingle ſhot from thence* *.

From this circumſtantial evidence given by a perſon who had ſerved in the garriſon of Fredericsſtein at the time when it was beſieged, and who had no prejudices or intereſt to bias or miſlead him, joined to my own obſervations upon the ſpot, we may reſt aſſured, that Charles might have been eaſily reached by a ſmall ball from the ramparts of the citadel; and therefore that the confident aſſertions of thoſe perſons who pretend, that he could not be touched by a muſket-ball, were totally groundleſs.

The queſtion, therefore, in regard to the death of Charles, is now reduced to a very

* This ſhews the falſity of Motraye's account, which ſays, that the king was ſhot from the fortreſs of Oberberg.

ſhort

ſhort compaſs; and all the vague anecdotes and uncertain conjectures, which, without any foundation, attributes his death to aſſaſſination, can weigh nothing againſt poſitive fact.

Elkenſon deſcribed Charles as tall and thin; his hair ſhort, thick, and curling, with great animation of countenance. He ſhewed us a wooden chair, in which Charles was ſitting when he was ſhot. The old man recollected to have ſeen the king three times, once in particular in the town of Fredericſhall. As he was ſitting at the window of a houſe inhabited by one of the magiſtrates, he obſerved Charles in the oppoſite houſe. While the batteries from the citadel were firing heavily at the enemy's trenches, a young woman, who was looking at the king from one of the windows of the magiſtrate's houſe, chanced to drop a ring into the ſtreet. His majeſty taking notice of her, ſaid, "Madam, do the guns of this place always make ſuch an uproar?" "Never," returned the girl, "but when we are honoured with ſuch illuſtrious viſitors as your majeſty." The king was much pleaſed with the anſwer, and ordered

one

one of his ſoldiers to take up the ring and return it.

The ſmall village of Tiſtedal is ſituated at about three miles from Fredericſhall, upon a beautiful cataract of the Tiſte, which precipitates itſelf in continued but irregular falls for a conſiderable way, and turns ſeveral ſaw-mills that form very pictureſque objects, impending over the torrent of waters. Above the village is a villa called Vake, from which we commanded a moſt delightful proſpect. Towards the inland parts, a ſmall lake beautifully fringed with paſture and wood; below, the river Tiſte forming a ſeries of cataracts, then winding through a ſmall valley and between two ridges of rocks ſhaded with pines and underwood; the bay of the ſea ſprinkled with rocky iſlands; the town of Fredericſhall and its caſtle towering on the ſummit of a perpendicular rock cloſing the view.

Fredericsſtadt, diſtant from Fredericſhall about four Norwegian, or nearly twenty-ſix Engliſh miles, ſtands upon the river Glomme, and is the moſt regular fortreſs in this part of Norway, containing an arſenal amply ſupplied

plied with arms for the militia in caſe of a rupture with Sweden. It was built in 1567, by Frederic the Second, ſtrengthened by Frederic the Third, and has been ſince gradually enlarged and fortified according to the modern and more regular plan. The ramparts encloſe a ſpace of about three quarters of a mile in circumference, and the population of the town, including the two ſuburbs, amounts to no more than 800 ſouls. A few years ago the town was conſumed by fire, and the houſes are moſtly new. Cloſe to the town is the new fortreſs of Kongſteen, on a rocky eminence, capable of containing a garriſon of 300 men. Several convicts are here condemned to hard labour. The greateſt offenders have an iron cap, chains round their arms, legs, and bodies: the chains round their arms are rivetted to a wheelbarrow, which is never looſened.

The town is ſituated upon the Glomme, the largeſt river in this part of Norway. The inhabitants export planks, and a few ſmall maſts. The principal commerce is carried on by Meſſrs. Ankers and Holt, of Chriſtiania.

This river Glomme is not navigable in any

any part of its courſe from the lake Mioſs to Fredericsſtadt, its ſtream being interrupted by ſuch frequent cataracts and ſhoals as in ſome places render it neceſſary to drag the trees, which are floated down, over the ground. At leaſt 50,000 trees are annually floated to Fredericsſtadt.

September 6. We ferried over the Glomme at the gates of the town, and continued our journey, anxious to reach Chriſtiania. The country is in general extremely fertile and agreeable, it riſes in gentle hills, and though rocky in many parts, is covered with a rich ſoil, producing abundance of corn, and clothed with foreſts of firs and pines, intermixed with oak, beech, poplar, and mountain aſh. The face of the country is prettily ſprinkled with numerous lakes and rivulets, and thickly dotted with cottages, rudely though not unpleaſantly ſituated on rocky eminences in the midſt of the luxuriant foreſt. Theſe cottages are moſtly covered with red tiles, and appeared larger and more commodious than thoſe we had juſt quitted in Sweden. They were ſo much ſcattered over the hills, that we ſeldom obſerved a cluſter of more than four or five in one ſpot; and the churches

ſtanding

ſtanding almoſt ſingly, their ſpires riſing above the ſurrounding trees, were pictureſque objects.

We ſtopped a ſhort time at Moſs, in order to examine the iron works belonging to Mr. Bernard Anker, of Chriſtiania. The ſituation of Moſs is exceedingly romantic. It is divided by a lively torrent, which daſhes over the crags, and turns ſeveral ſaw-mills, and ſtands on the ſhore of a beautiful bay or inlet, the riſing banks adorned with fine hanging woods, a few gentlemen's ſeats, and numerous farm houſes. The iron works, which principally ſupport the place, were firſt eſtabliſhed in 1705; for ſome time the proprietors only manufactured bar iron, grates, and ſtoves, and a variety of iron utenſils; but lately they have caſt cannon, which are moſtly exported to Copenhagen. The works employ about 150 men.

We paſſed the night at Skydjord, a ſmall village in a moſt delightful ſituation, where we found an inn with very comfortable accommodations, and two very neat bed-chambers.

As we approached Chriſtiania, the country was more wild and hilly, but ſtill very fertile

fertile and agreeable; and about two miles from the town we came to the top of a mountain, and burſt upon as fine a view as I ever beheld. From the point on which we ſtood in raptures, the grounds, laid out in rich encloſures, gradually ſloped to the ſea; below us appeared Chriſtiania, ſituated at the extremity of an extenſive and fertile valley, forming a ſemicircular bend along the ſhore of a moſt beautiful bay, which being encloſed by hills, uplands, and foreſts, had the appearance of a large lake. Behind, before, and around, the inland mountains of Norway roſe on mountains covered with dark foreſts of pines and fir, the inexhauſtible riches of the north. The moſt diſtant ſummits were capped with eternal ſnow. From the glow of the atmoſphere, the warmth of the weather, the variety of the productions, and the mild beauties of the adjacent ſcenery, I could ſcarcely believe, that I was nearly in the 60th degree of northern latitude.

We at length forced ourſelves from this enchanting ſpot, enjoying, as we gradually deſcended, the ſcenes before us, and arrived about mid-day at Chriſtiania.

Chriſtiania is diſtant about 30 Engliſh miles from the open ſea. The navigation of the bay is ſomewhat difficult, but ſufficiently deep for the largeſt veſſels, having ſix or ſeven fathom depth of water cloſe to the quay.

Chriſtiania is eſteemed the capital of Norway, becauſe it contains the ſupreme court of juſtice. It lies in latitude 59° 6′ 37″, and ſtands in a ſemicircular form on the northern extremity of the bay of Biorning, an inlet of the ſea, forming the northern extremity of the gulf of Chriſtiania, whoſe rocky ſhores are overſpread with thick foreſts.

Chriſtiania is divided into, 1. The city, and the three ſuburbs of Waterlandt, Peterwigen, and Fierdingen. 2. The fortreſs of Aggerhuus; and 3. The old town of Opſloe or Anſloe. The city contains 418 houſes, the ſuburbs 682, Opſloe 400; and the number of inhabitants amount to about 9,000. The city, which formerly occupied the ſite of Opſloe, was rebuilt in its preſent ſituation by Chriſtian the Fourth, after a plan deſigned by himſelf. The ſtreets are carried in a ſtrait line, and at right angles to each other, are uniformly forty feet broad, and are very neat and clean.

Here is a Latin ſchool, endowed by Chriſtian the Fourth in 1635. It is governed by a rector or upper maſter, a corrector or under maſter, and three aſſiſtants; but contained, in 1784, only thirty-ſeven ſcholars. They are divided into ſix claſſes, and are inſtructed in Latin, Greek, and Hebrew.

A collection of about 6,000 volumes, lately left to the town by Mr. Deichman, a native, will ſerve to form the beginning of a public library.

The caſtle of Aggerhuus is built on a rocky eminence on the weſt ſide of the bay, at a ſmall diſtance from the city. It is a very ancient fortreſs, and was beſieged by the Swedes in 1310. An inſcription over the door of a brick tower informed me, that it was ſtrengthened in 1633 by Chriſtian the Fourth; and ſeveral other dates and inſcriptions ſhewed, that it had received additional fortifications by the ſucceeding kings of Denmark. This fortreſs is ſmall but ſtrong. In peace the garriſon conſiſts of about 500 troops, but in war is augmented to 1000.

Aggerhuus ſuſtained a ſiege in 1717 from

Charles the Twelfth in perſon, who occupied the city and ſuburbs, but was compelled for want of proviſion to retire. The walls of many houſes in Chriſtiania ſtill bear the marks of the balls which were ſhot from the batteries of the fortreſs againſt Charles, as he rode daily through the ſtreets with his uſual rathneſs, and reconnoitred the ſtate of the fortreſs.

The governor of Aggerhuus is the chief governor of Norway. He preſides in the high court of juſtice, called *Overhoflet*, which judges in the laſt reſort all civil cauſes above a certain value. In all cauſes ſurpaſſing that value an appeal lies to the ſupreme court at Copenhagen.

Opſloe was the ſite of the old town, which was burnt in 1624, and now contains only about 400 houſes, and the epiſcopal palace. The biſhop of Chriſtiania is metropolitan of Norway.

Chriſtiania has a very excellent harbour, and carries on a conſiderable trade. The principal exports are tar, ſoap, iron, copper, planks, and deals; allum manufactured at Mr. Cooper's works for about £. 3,000; iron from the four works of Borum, Edſwold,

wold, Narkedahl, and Ondahlen, about £.14,000; copper from Foldahl, at £.10,000; planks and deals £.90,000, principally to England.

The planks and deals are of ſuperior eſtimation to thoſe ſent from America, Ruſſia, and the other parts of the Baltic, becauſe the trees which yield them grow on the rocks, and are therefore firmer, more compact, and leſs liable to rot than the others, which chiefly ſhoot from a ſandy or loamy ſoil. The planks are either red or white fir or pine. The red wood is produced from the Scotch fir, and the white wood, which is in ſuch high eſtimation, from the ſpruce fir. This wood is the moſt demanded, becauſe no country produces it in ſuch quantities as this part of Norway. Each tree yields three pieces of timber, eleven or twelve feet in length, and is uſually ſawed into three planks. A tree generally requires ſeventy or eighty years growth before it arrives at its greateſt perfection.

The environs of Chriſtiania not yielding ſufficient planks for exportation, the greateſt part of the timber is brought from the more inland parts. The trees are hewn in the

foreſts, and floated down the rivers and cataracts. Saw-mills are uſed for the purpoſe of cutting the planks, but muſt be privileged, and can only cut a certain quantity. The proprietors are bound to declare on oath, that they have not exceeded that quantity; and if they do, the privilege is taken away, and the ſaw-mill deſtroyed.

There are 136 privileged ſaw-mills at Chriſtiania, of which 100 belong to the family of the Ankers. The quantity of planks permitted to be cut, amounts to 20,000,000 ſtandard deals, twelve feet long, and one inch and a quarter thick.

During our ſtay at Chriſtiania we received great civilities from the Ankers, the richeſt and moſt commercial family in Norway. Mr. Bernard Anker, who is Fellow of the Royal Society, ſpeaks Engliſh nearly as well as a native, poſſeſſes an excellent houſe in Chriſtiania, elegantly furniſhed in the Engliſh taſte, and ornamented with a good collection of pictures, which he purchaſed in Italy. He lives in a ſtile of elegant magnificence, and receives all travellers with unbounded politeneſs and hoſpitality. He has an excellent library, a good apparatus of natural

tural philoſophy from England, and a curious collection of the minerals and marbles of Norway.

We alſo accompanied Mr. Anker to Vickery, a neat villa belonging to his family, about four miles from Chriſtiania. It ſtands pleaſantly on the bay, and commands many pictureſque views. The planks are ſhipped cloſe to the houſe. From thence Mr. Peter Anker drove me in a low phaeton drawn by two active Norwegian ponies to Bockſtadt, a country houſe which he has juſt built on the banks of a ſmall but beautiful lake, about four miles from Vickery, in the midſt of an endleſs foreſt, and ſurrounded by mountains. He ſhewed us his grounds, which are laid out very pleaſantly, and carried us into his kitchen-garden, which produces all kinds of vegetables, excellent cherries, pears, apples, apricots, currants, gooſeberries, and in a favourable ſeaſon tolerable peaches. He pointed out to me a ſmall plantation of all the principal trees which grow ſpontaneouſly in Norway. I remarked the plane, the aſpin, the aſh, mountain aſh, oak, elm, beech, birch, alder, willows, and various ſpecies of pines and firs, which form the riches of theſe parts.

Mr. Peter Anker has lately introduced various ſpecies of Engliſh huſbandry into theſe parts. He has ſown crops of clover, which ſucceed very well, and has lately cultivated turneps.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Silver Mines of Kongſberg.—*Cobalt Works of* Voſſum.—*Journey into the interior Parts of* Norway.

SEPTEMBER 10. We quitted Chriſtiania with much regret, after having expreſſed our acknowledgment to Mr. Bernard Anker for his extreme politeneſs and hoſpitality. That gentleman alſo increaſed our obligations to him by ſketching out a tour through the inland parts of Norway, and by giving us a circular letter, which we found a paſſport of introduction, and a means of procuring accommodations and information.

A little beyond Giellebeck, the ſecond poſt-houſe from Chriſtiania, we paſſed, near the high road, a quarry of whitiſh grey marble, which was firſt opened in order to ſupply the ſtones for the new church at Copenhagen; but is now no longer worked. In the middle of the quarry ſtands a column of the marble erected in honour of the late king

king Frederic the Fifth, who viſited this ſpot.

The houſes, and even cottages, in the neighbouring villages, are ornamented with ſtaircaſes from the blocks of this beautiful marble.

From this quarry we aſcended through foreſts of pines and firs to the ſummit called Paradiſberg, or the Mountain of Paradiſe, ſo denominated from the fine view it commands, but which, in my opinion, was greatly inferior to that we enjoyed from the eminence overhanging Chriſtiania. The general features of this proſpect are views of diſtant mountains riſing above mountains; rich and extenſive foreſts, and below a fertile valley watered by the Dramme; the three towns of Brægnetz, Stromſoe, and Tanger, ſtanding at ſmall diſtances from each other at the bottom of ſome rugged rocks, and on the margin of a bay.

Theſe three towns are known by the general name of Dramme, becauſe they are ſituated on that river. Each has its own church and ſeparate juriſdiction. The inhabitants are very induſtrious, and carry on a conſiderable trade. The principal exports

are

are timber and planks; the imports, corn chiefly, and lead from England for the ſmelting of the ſilver ore at Kongſberg.

We changed horſes at Brægnetz, which lies on the ſide of the river oppoſite to that on which Stromſoe and Tanger are ſituated, and continued our route, coaſting the Dramme through a moſt delightful valley extremely rich in corn and paſture, ſo thickly peopled, that every fifty yards we obſerved a cottage, and for ſeveral miles together ſeemed to paſs through a continued village. The ſloping declivities which bound this vale are ſo thickly covered with trees, that at ſome diſtance they appeared as if they were clad with herbage. The inhabitants of this pleaſant diſtrict chiefly derive their ſuſtenance from the tranſport of corn and merchandize to Kongſberg, and in carrying back the ſilver coined at the mint of that place.

Having ferried over the Dramme at Hogs-ſund, we quitted this ſmiling valley, and paſſing among hills and rocks, and over ſtony roads, we did not, till the duſk of the evening, reach Kongſberg, celebrated for its ſilver mines, whoſe produce has been conſiderably exaggerated by moſt of the

the travellers that have publiſhed on this ſubject.

Kongſberg ſtretches on both ſides the river Lowe, which, in its courſe through the town, falls in a ſeries of ſmall but pictureſque cataracts over the bare rocks. The crags which border this town are in ſome parts naked, in others clothed with wood, and intermixed occaſionally with ſlips of corn and paſture; but although there are a few agreeable and fertile ſpots, yet the leading features of the circumjacent ſcenery are ruggedneſs and horror. Kongſberg contains about 1,000 houſes, and, including the miners, 6,000 inhabitants. We were accompanied to the mines, which lie about two miles from the town, by a merchant who ſpoke Engliſh, and obligingly ſerved as our interpreter.

Theſe mines were firſt diſcovered and worked during the reign of Chriſtian IV. There are ſix-and-thirty mines now working; the deepeſt whereof, called Segen-Gottes in der North, is 652 feet perpendicular. The matrix of the ore is the *ſaxum* of Linnæus. The ſilver is extracted according to the uſual proceſs, either by

ſmelting

ſmelting the ore with lead, or by pounding.

The pure ſilver is occaſionally found in ſmall grains and in ſmall pieces of different ſizes, ſeldom weighing more than four or five pounds. Sometimes, indeed, but extremely rare, maſſes of a conſiderable bulk have been diſcovered; and one in particular which weighed 409 marks, and was worth 3,000 rix-dollars, or £. 600. This piece is ſtill preſerved in the cabinet of curioſities at Copenhagen.

Formerly theſe mines produced annually 350,000 rix-dollars, or £. 70,000; and, in 1769, even £. 79,000; at preſent they ſeldom yield only from £. 50,000 to £. 54,000.

Formerly above 4,000 men were neceſſary for working the mines, ſmelting and preparing the ore; but a few years ago 2,400 miners were removed to the cobalt-works lately eſtabliſhed at Foſſum, and to other mines, and the number is now reduced to 2,500.

By theſe and other reductions, the expence, which was before eſtimated at £. 5,760 per month, now amounts to only £. 4,400, or about £. 52,800 per annum. Yet even with

with this diminution the expences generally equal, and ſometimes exceed the profits.

Government, therefore, draws no other advantage from theſe mines, than by giving employment to ſo many perſons, who would be otherwiſe incapable of gaining their livelihood, and by receiving a certain quantity of ſpecie, which is much wanted in the preſent exhauſted ſtate of the finances in Denmark. For ſuch is the deficiency of ſpecie, that even at Kongſberg itſelf change for a bank note is with difficulty obtained. The miners are paid in ſmall bank notes, and the whole expences are defrayed in paper currency.

The value of 13,000 rix-dollars, or £. 2,600 in block ſilver, is annually ſent to Copenhagen; the remainder of the ore is coined in the mint of Kongſberg, and tranſferred to Copenhagen. The largeſt piece of money now ſtruck at Kongſberg is only eight ſkillings, or four pence.

September 11. Having ſatisfied our curioſity, we departed from Kongſberg in the afternoon, and directed our courſe to the cobalt-works at Foſſum. We returned to Hogs-ſund; but inſtead of ferrying over the Dramme

Dramme we coaſted that river for a little way, then turned into ſo rugged a road with ſuch deep ruts, that we very narrowly eſcaped being overturned; nor did we arrive at the place of our deſtination till paſt midnight. We had previouſly ſent forward a peaſant to order beds, concluding to find an inn, or at leaſt a peaſant's cottage, wherein we might paſs the night. To our extreme diſappointment, however, we learned that Foſſum, which we had taken for a town, contained only two or three villages, conſiſting of ſcattered cottages at ſome diſtance from each other; and that in the place we ſtopped at there was only the houſe of the inſpector of the cobalt-works. As it was already extremely dark and cold, and at ſome diſtance from any houſe where we could be accommodated, and more particularly as the roads we juſt paſſed had proved ſo dangerous, we ventured to knock at the inſpector's door, and to requeſt admittance for two Engliſh travellers who were benighted. The family being in bed, we were for a ſhort time in anxious expectation for the anſwer; and no knight errant was ever more agreeably ſheltered from darkneſs, wind,

wind, and weather, than we were, on being admitted into the hoſpitable threſhold.

On the next morning a good breakfaſt being ſpread for us, and compliments delivered from our hoſt and hoſteſs, with an invitation to paſs the day with them, announced their attention and civility. We now found that the name of this particular houſe was Foſſum, and a collection of ſmall adjacent cottages was denominated Modum.

The gentleman, who had ſo kindly received us at ſo undue an hour, and without the leaſt previous acquaintance, was Mr. Bornſtein, a native of Germany, lately appointed inſpector of the cobalt-works. Having paid our reſpects to our hoſt and his amiable wife, whoſe politeneſs we ſhall ever recollect with gratitude, we ſtrolled about the grounds, and admired the ſituation of the houſe, placed near the rivulet Simora, in the midſt of a delightful valley, fertile in paſture and corn, hemp, flax, and vegetables, and bordered by high rocks richly clothed with wood.

The inſpector himſelf politely accompanied us to the works: we had an opportu-

nity

nity of obſerving the whole proceſs, from the firſt calcination of the ore to its final reduction into the powder blue; and were ſurpriſed to find that it paſſed through 270 hands.

The mine of cobalt was diſcovered about eight years ago on the ſummit of a rocky mountain, near Skuterud, a ſmall village a few miles from Foſſum, where the works are eſtabliſhed on account of the numerous waterfalls which are neceſſary for turning the mills. About a mile from the mine has been lately diſcovered a vein of the moſt beautiful quartz; a very fortunate diſcovery, as quartz is abſolutely neceſſary to mix with the cobalt ore, in order to obtain the powder blue.

The ore being calcined, reduced to powder, and refined, yields the blue powder ſo much uſed.

The fabric employs 36 men, and the mines 320. In 1783, 1400 or 1500 weight was obtained, which ſold according to its fineneſs from £. 2. 10 *s.* to £. 12 the 100 weight, and yielded £. 10,000. The expences in that year amounted to £. 12,000, becauſe the numerous buildings and machines neceſ-

ſary for carrying on the works were ſtill conſtructing.

When theſe are finiſhed, the expences will not amount to more than £. 4,000; and the inſpector aſſured me, that he ſhould then be able to make double the quantity that he can at preſent. Therefore the clear gain to the crown will ſcarcely fall ſhort of £. 16,000 per annum.

The diſcovery of this mine is a great acquiſition to Denmark, as beſides giving employment to ſo many hands, it prevents the importation of powder blue.

About ſix miles from Foſſum, we ſtopped at the ſmall village of Skuterud, and aſcended the mountain, on the ſummit of which are the mines of cobalt. There are two mines, called the north and ſouth mine, each with four pits or openings. The deepeſt is no more than fourteen fathom, becauſe the ore is ſtill in great plenty near the ſurface. It is found in veins, and is blown up with gunpowder. In our way we paſſed the fine mine of quartz, which, as I before mentioned, ſupplies that neceſſary mineral for the cobalt-works, ſo neceſſary, becauſe twelve parts of quartz are mixed with one

of

of cobalt, in order to produce the Pruſſian blue. This quartz is as white as alabaſter, and contains large veins of marien glaſs, or Ruſſian talk, which in ſome countries is uſed for windows inſtead of glaſs.

The proſpect from the ſummit of this mountain amply repaid the trouble of aſcending it, commanding a hilly country, and at ſome diſtance a large plain covered in many parts with rich foreſts, watered by ſeveral ſtreams, and by a large lake, which divides itſelf into three great branches, called Tyrifiord, Holefiord, and Helsfiord; the banks of which are beautifully covered with fields of corn and paſture, and chequered with wood. Being prevented from long enjoying this delightful view by the duſk of the evening, we deſcended into the plain, croſſed the Snarum upon two rafts made of whole trees laſhed together, and came to Oulberg, where we found comfortable accommodations in a peaſant's cottage.

The next morning we continued our journey through a moſt agreeably diverſified country, ſometimes through a long extent of foreſts of pine and fir, interſperſed with other trees, ſometimes croſſing the fields

along a more open and fertile diſtrict to Skerendal, a ſmall village in the valley of Skeere, ſo called from a rivulet of that name, which falls into the lake Tyri.

The peaſant, who ſerved as a poſtillion, carried us to a very clean and comfortable houſe, cloſe to a ſaw-mill, and the maid of the houſe inſtantly ſet before us ſome coffee, cream, bread, and butter. Having taken refreſhment, we demanded of the ſervant, what we had to pay. She anſwered nothing, and on our expreſſing ſurpriſe, as we took the houſe for an inn, ſhe added, that her maſter was owner of the ſaw-mill; that he was then abſent, or would have been proud to have received us; that he always left orders to admit all travellers, and to furniſh them with every thing they demanded, without accepting the leaſt gratuity; and that if we would ſtay and dine there, it would be adding to the obligation we had already conferred on them by deigning to accept their ſcanty fare.

Having expreſſed our acknowledgments for this rare inſtance of diſintereſted hoſpitality, we embarked in a ſmall boat, and rowed acroſs the lake Tyri, which had made the

the principal feature in the proſpects we have lately enjoyed. This beautiful piece of water I take to be about twenty-five miles in circumference, including its bays and creeks; its ſhores are gentle eminences richly variegated with the moſt fertile meadows, corn fields and hanging foreſts, and backed by lofty mountains towering above each other. Nor have I yet recovered from the aſtoniſhment of perceiving ſuch a delightful country in ſo high a degree of northern latitude. Having rowed acroſs the lake we landed near Hole, a ſmall village in the diſtrict of Ringerike, deſervedly eſteemed the moſt fertile part of Norway.

From Hole, we continued our journey through a rich plain, the narrow roads winding between corn fields and incloſures of paſture, and changed horſes at Steen, near the pictureſque ruins of a church ſeated on a gentle eminence. This village contains alſo a few remains of ramparts, which prove it to have been formerly a place of ſome importance. At a little diſtance we noticed a mound of earth or barrow, called by the natives the tomb of Halden the Black, king of Norway; and a little further, we paſſed

the church of Norderhug, famous for a battle between the Swedes and Norwegians.

We ſoon quitted the rich plain, and penetrating into a hilly country, found the roads ſo exceedingly ſtony and ſteep as to require the utmoſt caution, particularly as the horſes in theſe parts are exceedingly active and lively; notwithſtanding all our precautions my carriage was overturned.

At Setran we again changed horſes, and while they were getting ready, we made our repaſt in a peaſant's cottage, containing a room with two beds, ſo clean and neat as would have done credit to a gentleman's houſe. In the room I obſerved a print of the unfortunate Struenſee in priſon, tormented by the devil: thoſe prints were, I preſume, circulated and greedily received by the common people at the time of his fall.

From thence we paſſed through a valley, enriched by a fine waterfall, detached farm houſes, churches, clumps of trees, diſperſed among the corn fields and meadows; a river gliding along, and heightening by its tranſparency and murmurs the charms of this delightful ſcenery. As we were admiring the

the beauties of this ever-changing ſcenery evening came on, and I was ſuddenly ſtruck with a phænomenon, which never occurred to me except in Switzerland, and which I at firſt miſtook for a bright meteor in the heavens. It was a gleam of the ſetting ſun, illuminating the ſnow-capped ſummits of the diſtant mountains, and appearing like a flame of fire ſkirting the diſtant horizon. The air was clear, the ſtars ſhone uncommonly bright, and ſeemed nearer to the eye than I had ever obſerved them before, except upon the tops of the Swiſs alps.

We took up our abode during the night at Van, a village ſeated on an eminence, and overlooking the Rands-Sion, a lake near fifty miles long, and ſcarcely more than two miles broad, emboſomed in the mountains, its ſloping banks prettily fringed with wood, and chequered with ſcattered cottages. The next morning we ferried over the lake, and coaſted it for about ſix miles, the road aſcending and deſcending the precipices which overhang the water. We afterwards rowed over ſeveral ſmaller lakes, which ſupply ſtreams that fall into the Rands-Sion. I obſerved much peaſe and ſome corn ſtill

ſtanding, but which the peaſants were cutting as faſt as poſſible; ſeveral ſmall patches of hops which were very good; many goats were browſing on the ſides of the rocks; and ſeveral flocks of ſheep were paſturing in the vallies, among which a great many were black.

In theſe parts the price of a milch cow is from ſeven to nine rix-dollars, £. 1. 8s. to £. 1. 16s. and in winter, when fodder is ſcarce and dear, one may be purchaſed for 16s. We met during this day's journey ſeveral droves of bullocks and horſes driving for ſale to Chriſtiania. The bullocks ſell from £. 2 to £. 2. 8s. per head; and the horſes, which are from thirteen to fourteen hands high, and remarkably active and lively, from £. 4 to £. 8 apiece.

We next reached Gran or Granewolden, ſtanding on an eminence riſing in the midſt of an extenſive plain, looking down upon ſeveral conical rocks, covered with firs, and remarkable for its two churches in the ſame church-yard, called the Two Siſters. Theſe buildings ſeem of the ſame date, and at a ſmall diſtance nearly reſemble each other. One is built of ſtone, the other is white-

waſhed,

waſhed. In one, dedicated to the Virgin, divine ſervice is performed only in Lent; in the other, ſacred to St. Nicholas, during the remainder of the year. I could not learn by whom, or at what period, theſe twin churches were built.

The ſtony roads having ſhattered the wheels of my cart, we ſtopped for the purpoſe of having it repaired at Dahlin, near the northern extremity of the Rands-Sion, backed by a well cultivated and well inhabited mountain.

This part of Norway is greatly infeſted with wolves and bears. The latter do the moſt harm, not only in killing the cattle, but alſo by deſtroying the corn. The inſtances are very rare, which will induce them to attack the human ſpecies.

The ſhepherds are uſually followed by large dogs of the Newfoundland ſpecies, armed with collars of iron ſpikes, in order to preſerve them againſt the wolves, who frequently attack them, and endeavour to ſeize them by the neck. The bears uſually fly from them.

The roads of Norway had hitherto appeared to us, long uſed to the Swediſh roads, exceedingly

exceedingly rugged, and ſcarcely paſſable with carriages, and both my companion and I had been occaſionally overturned; but the road we now paſſed over mount Kiolway was ſo execrable, that the others were in compariſon ſuperexcellent. I much queſtion indeed if any cart had ever paſſed before we ventured to traverſe it. We aſcended about four Engliſh miles, and then deſcended about the ſame diſtance, and were obliged to diſmount and ſupport our carriages, in order to prevent them from overſetting, which, notwithſtanding all our precautions, occaſionally happened. During the firſt part of the way we paſſed a few cottages; but further on all was wild and uninhabitable, rocks clothed with pines and firs, a dreary but ſublime ſcenery, commanding from the ſummit a moſt extenſive proſpect; to the ſouth of the delightful country we had traverſed in our way to Dahlin, the Rands-Sion appearing like a broad river winding among the gloomy rocks; and to the north, hills piled upon hills, and mountains towering above mountains; the ſnowy alps of Norway cloſing the majeſtic view.

At

At the bottom of the deſcent we croſſed a lively rivulet called Ana, came to a lake of the ſame name, and took up our lodgings at the village of Titerud, moſt delightfully ſituated on the banks of a ſmall but beautiful lake, forming the calmeſt and lovelieſt retreat I ever beheld.

In this ſequeſtered ſpot, we found, beſides the rooms appropriated to the family, two neat bed-chambers for ourſelves, met with excellent tea and ſugar, butter, and cream, and ſupped upon a fine trout, weighing about ſix pounds, with which fiſh the lake abounds.

September 14. At Titerud, we quitted the mountains, and traverſed a gently waving country, as fertile and pleaſing as the diſtrict of Ringerike, well cultivated and well peopled, the roads winding through the fields like garden walks; changed horſes at Quickſtand and Lund, and paſſing through a lawn planted by the hand of nature, and which had the appearance of a park, we reached the banks of the lake Mioſs.

This lake extends from north to ſouth, and is 80 Engliſh miles in circumference. It is divided by a large peninſula, and is in general

general from twelve to eighteen in breadth. It contains one iſland about ten miles in circumference, fertile in corn, paſture, and wood, and ſprinkled with ſeveral farm-houſes.

The banks of the lake on the ſide where we embarked, is bounded by abrupt bleak hills, embrowned with thick and dark groves of pine and fir, whoſe gloomy aſpect reminded me, that we were in the 62d degree of northern latitude, and contraſted on the oppoſite ſide with banks gently riſing from the margin of the water, enriched with fields of corn and paſture, and reſembling the fertile diſtricts of a more ſouthern climate; the whole exhibiting a rugged, perſpective, and pictureſque wildneſs on one ſide, and on the other, the cultivated beauties of a milder atmoſphere.

We rowed between the iſland and the peninſula, upon the extremity of which ſtands Naſs, a ſmall but neat village, and in about two hours landed at Hammer, a gentleman's ſeat, formerly a large town, containing near 2000 inhabitants.

The ſite of this once flouriſhing town can now be only traced by ſome parts of the

the old walls, heaps of rubbiſh, and the pictureſque remains of a large cathedral, conſiſting of four Gothic arches, which ſtand on an eminence over-looking the lake.

Having ſatisfied our curioſity, we reimbarked, rowed about five miles to a ſmall village, landed, and walked to Giellum. Here we procured horſes, and continued our journey through a leſs peopled diſtrict thickly ſtrewn with foreſts, ferried over the Glomme, about as broad as the Thames at Henley. This river receives the Worme, which iſſues from the lake Mioſs.

We had frequent views of the Glomme, which preſented a broad ſurface, ſometimes watering pleaſant vallies, ſometimes winding between rocky cliffs, precipitating itſelf in frequent cataracts, and ſometimes interrupted by ſand banks, over which it frequently ſhifts its courſe.

Being now in the 62d degree of north latitude, and in a mountainous country, we had already experienced the approach of winter. On the 14th of September it ſnowed. On the 15th it was a ſevere hoar froſt, and the ſurface of ſeveral ponds and ſtag-

nant

nant waters were frozen the thickneſs of half a crown. It was, however, clear and ſunny, like a fine day in November; but this morning, September 17, it is as cold and ſevere as with us in the beginning of January. The pines and firs are ſo thickly covered with hoar froſt as to bear the appearance of being ſprinkled with ſnow, and the foreſt trees have changed their leaves in the ſpace of one night.

This morning having ferried over the Glomme, here as deep and about as broad as the Thames at Putney, we reached Kongſwinger, a ſtrong fortreſs which guards the frontiers of Norway.

Kongſwinger contains about fifty ſmall wooden houſes, ſtanding near the Glomme, at the foot of the eminence on which towers the citadel.

The citadel ſtands on a ſteep rock, and is deemed impregnable. Charles the Twelfth reconnoitred it, but found the poſition ſo ſtrong, that even he thought it prudent to decline the attempt. It conſiſts of ſeveral parts built at different intervals. The moſt ancient was probably conſtructed above 400 years ago, and has been gradually enlarged,

particularly by Chriſtian the Fifth and Frederic the Fourth.

The fortifications which have been lately added render it a regular fortreſs with eight baſtions. In time of war it requires a garriſon of 1000 men; its preſent complement conſiſts only of 120. Some eminences on the other ſide of the river are higher than that on which the fortreſs ſtands, and would be the only means by which the works could be attacked with any proſpect of ſucceſs; but the officer who accompanied us aſſured us, they were ſo extremely ſteep and rugged, that it would be almoſt impracticable to draw to their ſummits large pieces of artillery of a ſize ſufficient to batter the walls.

From the windows of the fortreſs, we commanded a fine view of the Glomme, winding at the foot of a ridge of hills, clothed with trees, and chequered with fields of corn and paſture; the ſmall lake Wingen forming a beautiful feature in the variegated landſcape.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Entrance into Sweden.—Carlſtadt.—Philipſtadt.—Kioping.—*Biographical Anecdotes of* Scheele.

SEPTEMBER 18. A few miles from Kongſwinger, we paſſed a ridge of hills, which ſeparate the waters that flow into the Glomme, and thoſe that run eaſtward into the Wenner; changed horſes at Magnor, the laſt village in Norway, ſoon reached the frontiers, which are marked by a line drawn from north to ſouth, and paſſed ſeveral flat ſtones, which form the limits of the two kingdoms. On one ſide I obſerved the cypher of Adolphus Frederic, 1754, and on the other that of Frederic the Fifth, bearing the ſame date.

On our entrance into Sweden our paſſports were examined, and our baggage ſlightly examined by a cuſtom-houſe officer. Without this ceremony we ſhould have recognized our arrival in Sweden by the goodneſs of the roads, which far exceed thoſe of

of Norway; and indeed are as good, though not ſo broad, as our turnpikes in England. Such indeed are their goodneſs throughout the whole country, that during ſeveral thouſand miles which I travelled in this and my former tour in 1779, I ſcarcely met with fifty miles that deſerved the appellation of indifferent. They are alſo as pleaſant as they are good; and in many places look like gravel walks carried through gentlemen's grounds and plantations, as they wind thro' the fields and extenſive foreſts, the lofty trees caſting a gloomy ſhade with their overhanging foliage.

The two principal objects of our journey from the frontiers of Norway to Stockholm were to examine the canal of Stroemſholm, and to viſit the mines of Dalecarlia. Our route lay through the fertile and delightful provinces of Wermeland and Weſtmanland; at firſt diverſified with mountains, rocks, hills, and dales, clothed with foreſts of birch, poplar, mountain aſh, pine, and fir, and abounding with lakes which ſucceed each other almoſt without interruption. Nothing can exceed the beauty of theſe lakes—they are from four to forty miles in

circumference; ſome ſo narrow as to appear like broad rivers, others of a circular ſhape; their ſhores in ſome parts ſteep and rocky, in others gently ſloping, but always feathered with hanging wood to the margin of the water; the roads delightfully winding thro' the dark foreſts, which overhang the impending precipices, and overſhadow the water. Numerous rivulets flow from theſe lakes, rippling over their ſtony channels, or forming ſmall cataracts, which gliſten thro' the intervening foliage.

The principal places we paſſed through were Carlſtadt, Philipſtadt, and Kioping. At a ſmall diſtance from Carlſtadt we came to the Klara Elb, or large river, a fine clear ſtream, but with ſo ſmall a current, as to appear like a narrow lake; we coaſted its banks, which are prettily fringed with underwood, until it divides into two ſtreams ſurrounding the iſland of Tingwalla, on which Carlſtadt is built. Theſe two branches afterwards unite and fall into the lake Wenner.

The iſland is twelve miles, and the town about a mile and a half in circumference. It was built by Charles the Ninth, and called

called after his name. The ſtreets are broad and ſtrait. Excepting the cathedral and ſchool, the houſes are built of wood and painted. It is a biſhop's ſee; the epiſcopal palace is likewiſe of wood, but not painted; and has ſo extenſive a front, and ſo many windows, as to look like a manufactory. The town contains about 1,500 inhabitants; who carry on a commerce of iron and wood acroſs the Wenner, and import in return tea, ſugar, and ſpices.

Philipſtadt ſtands in the midſt of a hilly and rocky country, abounding in iron mines, between two ſmall lakes, on a lively rivulet. This town was alſo built by Charles the Ninth, and called after his ſon Philip. In 1775 it was utterly deſtroyed by fire, and has been ſince rebuilt. It contains no more than ſixty houſes, which are conſtructed of wood, and a church and hoſpital built of ſtone, plaiſtered.

We paſſed through Arboga, and continued our journey north of the river Ulviſon, through a rich and beautiful vale, to Kioping, a large ſtraggling dirty town on a ſmall ſtream, which falls at a little diſtance into the lake Maeler. The veſſels aſcend

this ſtream near the extremity of the town, and convey acroſs the Maeler to Stockholm the iron which is produced from the mines of Wermerland.

I did not omit paying a viſit to Mr. Scheele, ſince deceaſed, who was ſettled as an apothecary at Kioping, and whoſe chymical diſcoveries have rendered his name deſervedly celebrated among the naturaliſts of Europe.

Charles William Scheele, the ſon of a tradeſman, was born at Stralſund, in December, 1742. He received the earlieſt rudiments of education at a private ſchool, and afterwards in the ſeminary of that town. Having at a very early age expreſſed a ſtrong deſire to follow the profeſſion of an apothecary, he was bound apprentice to Mr. Bauch, of Gotheborg, with whom he continued till 1765. There he laid the foundation of his chymical knowledge. He was remarkably quiet and ſerious, extremely attentive to the medical and chymical preparations, and uſed afterwards to repeat the proceſs in his own apartment. He ſeems to have been firſt excited to the ſtudy of chymiſtry, by the peruſal of Neu-

man's

man's chymiſtry, recommended by Grunberg, an apprentice in the ſame ſhop. He alſo met with Lemerie and Stahl's works, and Kenckell's Laboratory, which ſeems to have been his favourite book.

In 1765, he departed from Gotheborg, and ſerved different apothecaries; firſt, Karlſtroem, of Malmoe; ſecondly, Scharenberg, of Stockholm; and, in 1773, obtained an appointment with Loock of Upſala.

At Upſala he increaſed his knowledge by forming an acquaintance with the learned men of the univerſity, particularly the ſtricteſt friendſhip with profeſſor Bergman, and by having free acceſs to the public laboratory.

In 1775, he was appointed by the medical college apothecary at Kioping, where he finiſhed his days.

The reader will find, in Wells's Chemiſche Annalen for 1787, a liſt of the works and principal diſcoveries of Scheele; alſo in the Gentleman's Magazine for April, 1789.

His character as a chymiſt is ſufficiently known by his great and numerous diſcoveries in that ſcience.

Scheele had ſtruggled during his whole life againſt narrow circumſtances; and when appointed apothecary of Kioping, he involved himſelf in debt in order to purchaſe the ſtock which had belonged to his predeceſſor. He had been for ſome time engaged to marry his predeceſſor's widow; but waited until he had diſcharged his debts, and had collected a moderate proviſion for her in caſe of his death. He had ſcarcely effected his purpoſe, and received the offer of an annuity of £. 300 per annum, if he would ſettle in England, which would have afforded him more leiſure, and a ſufficient income to purſue his chymical diſcoveries, when his health declined. His diſorder began with an inflammation in his eyes, ariſing probably from the intenſe zeal with which he carried on his chymical experiments, and ended in a total debility, which hurried him to the grave on the twenty-firſt day of May, 1786, in the fifty-fifth year of his age. Two days before his death, he was married to the perſon to whom he had been ſo long betrothed, and left her the little money he had been able to ſave.

The union of virtue and knowledge is doubly

doubly meritorious; and it is a pleaſing ſatisfaction to add, that the morals of Scheele were ſtrict, and his conduct as irreproachable as his morals in all ſeaſons of life.

Scheele had neither time nor inclination to form common acquaintances; for moſt of the hours which he could ſpare from his ſhop and the duties of his office he employed in his laboratory and library; but he was greatly attached to a few congenial friends, and fond of converſing with them on ſubjects of chymiſtry. He was to them extremely open, and of a communicative diſpoſition, never in the leaſt deſirous of withholding his information, or concealing his diſcoveries.

Before he adopted any opinion, he was particularly cautious; but when he had once formed it he was deciſive, and defended it with firmneſs, yet without heat. He was, however, always open to conviction; and more than once retracted his opinion, whenever he was convinced by argument or experiment.

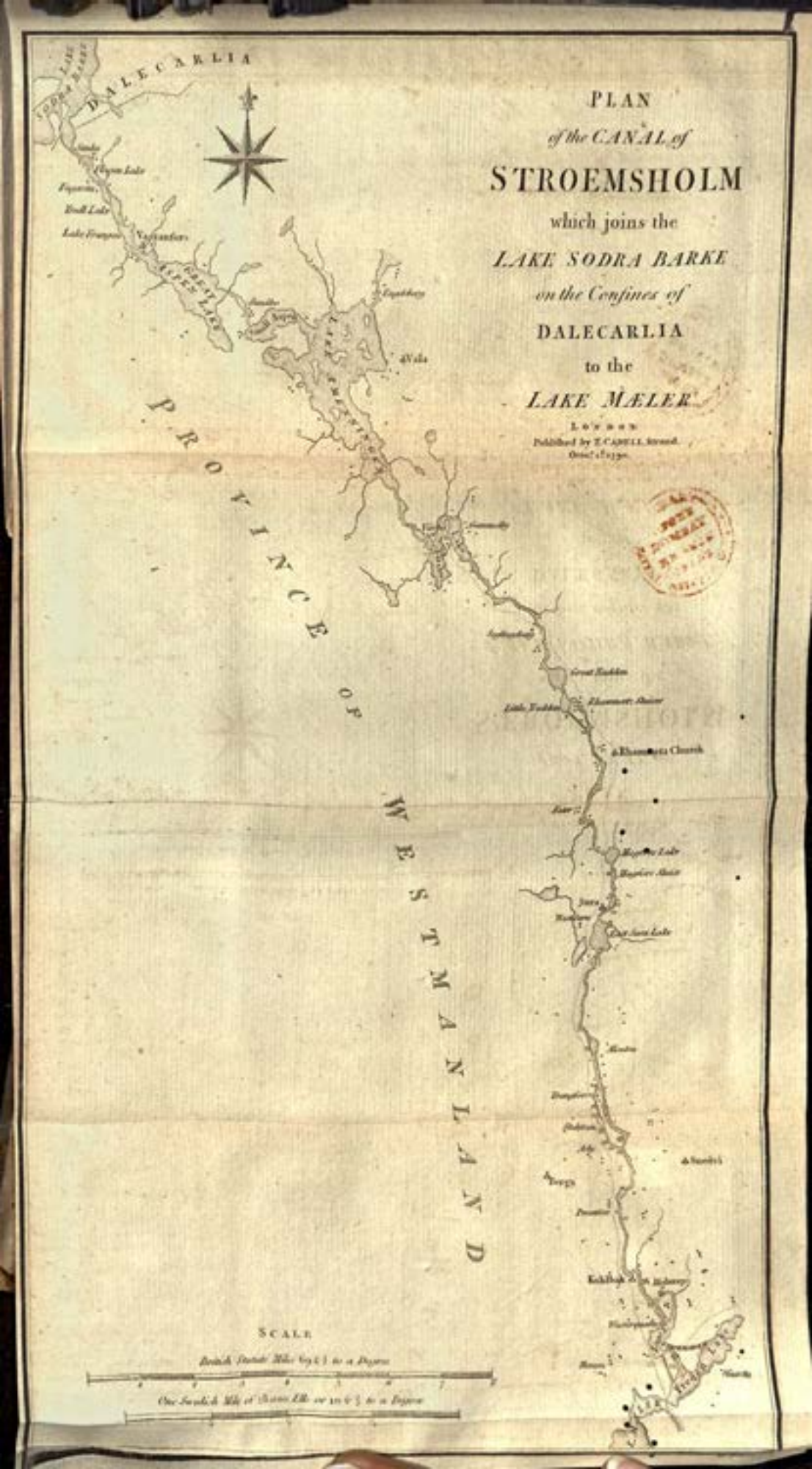
Scheele underſtood no other languages but the Latin, German, and Swediſh; ſo that he had not the advantage of being

benefited by the early intelligence of diſcoveries made by foreigners, and was forced to wait until the information was conveyed to him in the ſlow and uncertain channel of tranſlation. Even his acquaintance with the Swediſh was not ſufficient to write the treatiſes he ſent to the Swediſh academy of ſciences in that tongue, but he was accuſtomed to compoſe them in German, from whence they were tranſlated into Swediſh.

When we conſider the number and accuracy of Scheele's experiments, we ſhould naturally preſume that his chymical apparatus was very complete, and his laboratory large. On the contrary, his laboratory was extremely confined, and his apparatus extremely inconvenient, owing, probably, to the ſcantineſs of his circumſtances.

If he made ſuch important and accurate diſcoveries with a ſcanty and inconvenient apparatus, and without any aſſiſtance, what would he have done, if his circumſtances and his ſituation had been different?

CHAP.


PLAN
of the CANAL of
STROEMSHOLM
which joins the
LAKE SODRA BARKE
on the Confines of
DALECARLIA
to the
LAKE MÆLER
London
Published by T. CADELL Strand
Oct. 1st 1790
DALECARLIA
PROVINCE OF WESTMANLAND
SCALE
British Statute Miles 69 ½ to a Degree
One Swedish Mile of Thirty Ells or 10 ½ to a Degree

CHAP. VII.

Palace of Stroemſholm.—*Canal of* Stroemſholm *uniting the Province of* Dalecarlia *with* Stockholm.—*Incidents of the Journey.*

THE palace of Stroemſholm, which gives its name to the canal now forming between the lakes of Dalecarlia and the Maeler, is prettily ſituated upon a very ſmall iſland, encircled by two rapid currents, which fall in a few paces into the Freden Lake, that communicates with the Maeler. It was built by Hedwige Eleonora, widow of Charles the Tenth, who lived to be regent during the minority of her grandſon Charles the Twelfth; but not being finiſhed during her life time, it was never inhabited until the preſent king fitted it up in 1774. It is built of brick, ſtuccoed white, and the front is ornamented at the eaſt end by two projecting ſquare towers, and by a light octagon dome in the middle of the roof. I have ſcarcely ever ſeen a more comfortable

comfortable houſe; the rooms are lofty and ſpacious, and the upper ſtory commands a beautiful view of the Freden and the Maeler lakes. It ſtands in a park beautifully planted by the hand of nature with many fine oaks.

Near the palace are ſeveral old wooden buildings, which bear the appearance of carpenters' houſes; one of which was inhabited by queen Hedwige, while the palace was preparing for her reception. It is exceedingly curious, remaining in its original ſtate with the furniture of the laſt century. I noticed ſeveral fine portraits; a head of Hedwige herſelf at a very advanced age; another of Chriſtina, three quarters ſize, leaning one hand upon a lion's head, well painted, with great expreſſion of countenance; a ſtill finer picture, whole length, of Charles the Twelfth, in the ninth year of his age, leaning alſo upon a noble lion's head: the painter is the Swediſh Ehrenſahl. Charles is here repreſented as a moſt beautiful boy: both his phyſiognomy and appearance are ſoft and effeminate, and, except in the luſtre of his eye, by no means characteriſtic of his ſubſequent character.

This

This palace gives its name to the canal now forming between the lakes on the confines of Dalecarlia and the Maeler, with the following intention.

As the iron and copper from the mines of Weſtmanland and Dalecarlia, are conveyed by land to the lake Maeler, before they can be forwarded by water to Stockholm; the tranſport of ſuch heavy goods is of courſe exceedingly expenſive. Accordingly a plan was projected to render the waters navigable from the Sodra Barken, a lake on the confines of Dalecarlia, to the lake Freden, which communicates with the Maeler, or in other words to form an inland navigation from the confines of Dalecarlia to Stockholm.

The waters which join the Sodra Barken and the Freden, conſiſt of numerous lakes and rivers, which, flowing through a rocky country, fall in repeated cataracts, are full of ſhoals, and extremely difficult to render navigable. The rivers which flow from them into the ſeveral lakes are called in the map by the general name of Rhumnætz river, but take local appellation from the lakes which they join, from the villages which they

they waſh, and from the forges which they turn.

For the purpoſe of examining the ſeveral works, we had the honour of obtaining, by the king's command, an order from Baron Sparre to the inſpectors of the ſluices; we had alſo an opportunity of inſpecting a large plan of the canal, and received from the baron a plan on a ſmaller ſcale, which has enabled me to give an engraving of the canal.

The plan was formed by Mr. Alſtroem, a celebrated engineer, who laid it before the board of mines in 1776, and rated the expence at £.40,000. Being rejected by the board as too expenſive and difficult, it was patroniſed and adopted by Baron Sparre, governor of Stockholm, and a fund raiſed by a ſociety of individuals. The king agreed to allow the proprietors four per cent. for all the money expended during a term of four years, and afterwards prolonged that term until the proprietors ſhould receive a profit of four per cent. It was begun in 1778.

By inſpecting the plan the reader will perceive, that in thoſe parts where it was impoſſible to render the waters navigable, the

the lakes and ſtreams iſſuing from theſe lakes have been joined by the following cuts: Stroemſholm, Waterquarz, Præſtfors, Skantze or Traenfors, Alſatra, Magfors, Ramnætz, Seglingſberg, Væſtanfors, Udnæs, Fagerſta, and Simla. Of theſe the largeſt is that of Skantze, which is 8,400 feet in length.

In many parts the bed of the rivers have been deepened, and the rock blown away under water by means of machines invented by the celebrated Turnberg, and ſimplified by Alſtroem.

The ſluices, which are twenty-five in number, are all 100 feet long, and 72 broad, faced with walls of granite. Of the 25 ſluices eleven were finiſhed; and it was conjectured, that if the proprietors could advance the neceſſary money, the whole might be completed in four years.

September 23. For the purpoſe of viſiting the ſeveral parts of this navigation, we made an agreeable expedition from Stroemſholm to Dalecarlia. We had a pleaſant drive from the palace through ſmall groves of oak, ſkirted by a ſmall lake, which is joined by the laſt cut, and the twenty-fifth ſluice, to the Freden; thence through a leſs agreeable

agreeable and more open country to Weſteros; the high ſpires of the cathedral riſing before us, and preſenting a pictureſque object from the adjacent country.

In proceeding from Weſteros, which I have deſcribed in my former tour, and to which deſcription I have nothing further to add, we had ſome delightful views of the Maeler, beautifully ſprinkled with iſlands, ſome bare, and ſome prettily wooded. We changed horſes at Kalbæck, on the river which forms part of the canal, which we croſſed over a wooden bridge, under which the current flowed with great rapidity. Its channel has been deepened by blowing up the rocks under water, and nearly finiſhed for the paſſage of boats; thence coaſting the river as it winded through the valley, its navigation occaſionally obſtructed with ſhoals which were deepening, we arrived at Skantze. Here we alighted, and called at the director's houſe, bearing as our paſſport the letter from Senator Sparre. Unfortunately the director was not at home, and it rained very hard. We contrived, however, to examine the works carrying on between Skantzen and Traengfors, which are the largeſt and

the

the moſt difficult of the whole plan. The length of the cut is 8,400 feet, and the depth to be excavated in ſome places is not leſs than 80 feet, of which there is much rock. The perpendicular fall of water in this cut is 128 feet eight inches, which is to be broken by eight ſluices, of which four were nearly finiſhed. Parts of the cut, which is excavated in the ſand, are ſupported by walls of hewn granite.

We had propoſed taking a boat juſt above the cut now forming at Skantze, and aſcending the canal as far as the ſluices of Alſatra; but as the rain poured down with great violence, we continued our journey in our carriage, coaſted the ſeveral lakes and waters which form the inland navigation, and paſſed the numerous cuts and ſluices, ſome of which we examined. We changed horſes at Stoltorp and Rhamnætz, and reached Næſs with an intention of croſſing over to Virſboe, where we were aſſured of an hoſpitable reception at a houſe belonging to Baron Silverſchiolde. But we did not reach Næſs until night had ſet in; and as it was exceedingly dark, and the weather very tempeſtuous, we could not find any waterman

who would venture to convey us acroſs the lake. We were unwilling to return to Rhamnætz; and it was not without great difficulty we could obtain admittance into a peaſant's cottage. Although the hovel which ſheltered us was wretched, yet a comfortable fireſide and ſome clean ſtraw appeared abſolute luxury to us, pierced with cold, and wet with travelling the whole day in open carts expoſed to the inceſſant rain.

September 24. The windy weather continuing, and the morning appearing cloudy and inclining to ſhowers, we ſent for poſthorſes, propoſed returning to Rhamnætz, and proceeding by land to the mines of Dalecarlia, without viſiting the remaining parts of the canal, when we were agreeably prevented by the unexpected arrival of Mr. Berger, inſpector of the works at Skantze. He brought compliments from Mr. Alſtroem, who was ſorry he was not at home when we called at his houſe, and had now diſpatched his inſpector to offer his ſervices, and accompany us to Virſboe and Væſtanfors. We readily accepted this kind offer, and rowed over to Virſboe, delightfully ſituated on a promontory which projects into the

the lake. Being hoſpitably treated by Mr. Ulberg, inſpector of the iron forge belonging to Baron Silverſchiolde, we embarked in a ſix-oared boat, in company with Mr. Berger, who ſteered. The wind blew very hard, and directly contrary, ſo that our boatmen were employed five hours in rowing againſt wind and current the ſpace of fifteen miles. This part of the navigation from Virſboe to Væſtanfors is entirely complete; and indeed boats have ſailed from Væſtanfors to the beginning of the works at Traengfors. We rowed acroſs ſeveral lakes, and aſcended the currents of the rivers which join them. The lakes are very beautiful: of theſe the Ameningen is about twenty-ſix miles, and the Stora Aſpen twenty, in circumference. The expanſe of water is broken with many woody iſlands, and their ſhores are fringed with trees growing to the margin of the water, and interſperſed with villages.

After five hours rowing againſt the wind, we at length reached Væſtanfors, and landed near the houſe of Mr. Bedouar, proprietor of an iron foundery. We diſpatched our Swediſh ſervant to procure us a lodging, and order what could be prepared for our

dinner. While we were waiting in the cold the return of our meſſenger, Mr Bedouar came out. He was informed, he ſaid, by Mr. Berger, that we were Engliſh gentlemen upon our travels, and had letters of recommendation from Baron Sparoe; either of thoſe circumſtances were ſufficient inducements to him not to ſuffer us to look out for a lodging elſewhere than in his houſe; that we ſhould find but bad accommodations in the village, and that he would abſolutely take no refuſal. Although extremely unwilling to give ſo much trouble to a perſon with whom we were wholly unacquainted, yet we could not reject an invitation ſo politely made, and ſo ſtrongly enforced. We accordingly took poſſeſſion of very comfortable apartments, which, our landlord added, were ours as long as we choſe to favour him with our company. By this time it was near five, and we were extremely hungry. But as we well knew that the family hour of dining in this country is twelve, we were preparing privately to ſatisfy our appetites with ſome bread and cheeſe, which we had fortunately brought with us; when Mr. Bedouar himſelf announced

nounced to us that dinner was ready; one among many inſtances of the polite attentions we received from our worthy hoſt.

Having made a hearty meal, we accompanied Mr. Bedouar about the environs. His houſe is pleaſantly ſituated near a cataract of the river, and commands a fine view of the ſmall lake of Frangen, agreeably ſkirted with trees, of the adjacent villages of Udnæs and Tagerſta, and of the Stora Aſpen; the ſpire of the church of Væſtanfors painted of a deep red, and ſome cottages ſtanding on a gentle eminence, forming pictureſque objects on the oppoſite ſide of the cataract. The evening having already ſet in, the beams of the moon gliſtened in the foam of the deſcending cataract, and on the agitated ſurface of the lakes.

The next morning our obliging hoſt prepared a boat, and requeſted Mr. Lofgren, inſpector of the works in thoſe parts, to accompany us to the ſluices. We firſt examined the cut and ſluice of Væſtanfors, which is 600 feet long, and excavated near the banks of the cataract. The ſluice was finiſhed, except the gates. We then em-

barked, rowed up the lake Frangen, admired its banks, gently waving, and covered with trees, paſture, and arable land, the ſouthern extremity bounded by the church and village of Væſtanfors, the northern by the village of Udnæs. We landed on the ſouth ſide of the cut forming at Udnæs, which is 320 feet long, again took boat above the cataract, and rowed through the Fagerſta river, which has been deepened by ſpringing the rocky bed under the water for above 1,600 feet. Fagerſta cut is 1,400 feet long, and the greateſt depth of the excavation 23. On the ſide of the cataract is a forge, and a country houſe of wood painted white belonging to Mr. Bankæus, the proprietor of the iron works. We walked through Mr. Bankæus's garden, and again embarked on the northern extremity of the Fagerſta cut, rowed up the river Simla, landed on the ſouthern extremity of the Simla canal, and examined the ſuperb works which are almoſt finiſhed. The Simla cut is 3,000 feet in length, of which 630 have been hollowed in the rock. The depth of the excavation is 24 feet.

The river in this ſpot forms a ſucceſſion of

of cataracts; and its ſhores are ornamented with a villa placed in a moſt romantic ſituation. In all theſe parts an iron forge, a country houſe belonging to the proprietor of the iron works, and a ſmall cluſter of houſes inhabited by the workmen, hang ſuſpended over each cataract. The roaring of the waters, the beating of the hammers, and the bellowing of the furnaces, ſeem to ſtrive for maſtery.

The northern ſluice at Simla is the firſt ſluice of this canal of Stroemſholm; from thence the navigation is open to the Sodra Barken on the confines of Dalecarlia.

No doubt can be entertained of the utility of this inland navigation, which, when finiſhed, will connect the province of Dalecarlia with the capital; and it reflects the higheſt honour on the engineer who planned the works; on the ſovereign who patronized them; and on the individuals who have riſked their fortunes in ſo arduous an undertaking.

The expence has already amounted to 100,000 rix-dollars, or £. 25,000. 50,000 rix-dollars, or £. 12,500, are wanting; and it is conjectured, that for that ſum the whole might be completed in four years.

From this agreeable excurſion we returned to Mr. Bedouar's hoſpitable manſion. The next morning we took leave of our friendly hoſt, to whom we could not ſufficiently expreſs our obligations; and in a few miles entered the province of Dalecarlia. We ſoon afterwards came to the lake Sodra Barken, paſſed the ſmall town of the ſame name, which ſtands on a promontory dividing the Sodra from the Nodra Barken. The road winded delightfully on the weſtern bank cloſe to the margin of the water; and the view of the lake was enlivened by a number of boats filled with peaſants, who were returning from church.

We changed horſes at Norbarke, a ſmall village on the north weſtern extremity of the lake, which will become a place of much commerce if the canal of Stroemſholm ſhould ever be completed, as it muſt be the great depoſitory for the iron, copper, and other commodities which will be tranſported from theſe parts to Stockholm.

From thence we ſoon entered a wilder country, thickly clothed with foreſts, paſſed a ſucceſſion of hills and vallies watered with numerous lakes and rivulets, and on the cloſe of the evening arrived at Ruſtgoden, a

ſmall

ſmall village in the province of Dalecarlia. The firſt appearance of the inn did not prejudice us in its favour; but on entering we found ſeveral very comfortable apartments and clean beds; and we had ſcarcely ſeated ourſelves, when part of the ſupper which had been prepared for the family was placed before us. It conſiſted of a cock of the wood, eggs and bacon, potatoes, and pancakes. At any time ſuch a fare would have been acceptable; but it was moſt unheard of luxury to us, who had faſted from eleven in the morning, and whoſe appetites had been ſharpened by the keenneſs of the air.

The king, who juſtly prides himſelf on his deſcent from Guſtavus Vaſa, ordered a wet-nurſe for the prince royal to be choſen among the women of Dalecarlia, a province whoſe natives had firſt ſupported Guſtavus Vaſa, and enabled him to begin thoſe efforts which ended in the expulſion of Chriſtian the Second, in the freedom of his country, and in the eſtabliſhment of the houſe of Vaſa on the Swediſh throne. Accordingly three women were choſen, amongſt whom was our landlady. Although ſhe was not

fixed upon to ſuckle the prince, yet ſhe ſtaid ſome time at the palace of Drotningholm. She ſhewed us, with much ſatisfaction, a dreſs of buff-ſilk and ſky-blue, edged with ſilver lace, which ſhe received by order of his majeſty. From her journey to court, and the preſents there received, ſhe has derived great conſideration among the peaſants of this neighbourhood. In general the peaſants of Dalecarlia, who have been always remarkable for their loyalty, were much flattered with the mark of diſtinction paid to their province; and in the late danger which threatened Sweden from the Ruſſian war, and the invaſion of the Danes, (1788) were the foremoſt in proving their attachment, and in offering their ſervices.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Dalecarlia.—*Memorials of* Guſtavus Vaſa.—Oernetz.—*Copper Mine of* Fahlun.—*Cataract of the* Dahl.—Gefle.—Loefſta.—*Iron Mine of* Danemora.—*Paſſage from* Griſleham *to* Abo.—*Fortreſs of* Sveaborg.

THE province of Dalecarlia may be called the claſſical ground of Sweden, being full of memorials, which indicate the veneration of the natives for the memory of their deliverer, Guſtavus Vaſa, the greateſt man whom Sweden, fertile in great men, ever produced, if we eſtimate the greatneſs of his actions by the ſmallneſs of the means.

It was not without infinite pleaſure that I recognized, during this day's journey, the ancient ſilver mine, in which this father of his country lay concealed, and in which he performed the work of a common miner with ſuch perſeverance and alacrity, expecting the lucky moment when he might emerge from his obſcurity.

As

As I ſtood on the brink of the mine, I figured to myſelf the Swediſh patriot, exciting by the moſt animated expreſſions and geſtures the Dalecarlian mountaineers to deeds of glory, and iſſuing from this ſubterraneous priſon the avenger of oppreſſion, and the deliverer of his country.

Of all the places moſt remarkable in the life of Guſtavus, and moſt curious as a memorial of that great man, is Oernetz, the houſe belonging to Paterſon, in which Guſtavus took refuge, where his treacherous hoſt, after receiving him with every apparent demonſtration of joy and affection, would have betrayed him to the Danes, if his wife had not preſerved him from her huſband's treachery. This very identical houſe now exiſts in its original ſtate. It is built of wood, painted red, and covered with ſhingles.

We aſcended a ſpiral ſtair-caſe, with a gallery on the outſide of the houſe, and entered the bed-chamber in which Guſtavus was concealed. The bed in which he ſlept is a barrack wainſcot bedſtead with a ſtraw mattraſs, but has been ridiculouſly hung with curtains of blue purple cloth, ornamented with the three crowns, the arms of Sweden,

as

as if any pomp of clothing could add to a piece of furniture, which derives its only merit from its antiquity, and from the memory of Guſtavus Vaſa.

The inventory of this apartment is exceedingly curious, and conſiſts of the following particulars:

The figure of Guſtavus Vaſa in complete armour; his under-garments of blue velvet, laced with gold, the ſame which he wore when he was alive; his bow and arrows, wallet and ſnuff-box, and his Bible, printed at Upſala in 1541. The figures of two Dalecarlians in their ancient dreſs, and armed with weapons common in the ſixteenth century. Their clothes and ſtockings are of white cloth; their hats high crowned, and peaked at top, with large flat rims, not unlike mother Shipton's; a leather girdle round their waiſts, to which are hung two knives in a leathern caſe, the ſame as are ſtill carried by the Swediſh and Norwegian peaſants; an iron crow for drawing the ſtrings of their croſs-bows, and a kind of tinder-box; in their right hands, a croſs-bow, and on the left ſide a quiver of undreſt leather filled with arrows. One of theſe figures is that

that of Jacob Jacobſon, the ſtable boy, who conveyed Guſtavus to the curate's houſe at Swartzio, when he eſcaped from Oernetz; another, that of the peaſant who tendered him ſome aſſiſtance when travelling in the foreſt; a third, is the guide, who, in conducting him through the foreſt, robbed and left him in the greateſt diſtreſs, but afterwards amply compenſated for this act of treachery by joining him, when the Dalecarlian peaſants revolted in his favour, and by the bravery and fidelity of his ſubſequent conduct.

On the ſtair-caſe leading to this apartment is the privy, down which Guſtavus deſcended when he eſcaped from Oernetz. On beholding this privy I ſhuddered, as if the fate of Sweden now depended on his eſcape.

The ſituation of Oernetz, on the borders of a large lake, and in an undulating country, enriched with much wood, is ſufficiently delightful to attract the traveller's notice, even if it did not contain memorials of ſo great a ſovereign as Guſtavus Vaſa.

Having ſatisfied our curioſity at Oernetz, we continued our journey through a hilly and

and rocky country, ſcantily provided with trees, but abounding in mines, to Fahlun.

„As we approached this town, we were much ſtruck with the deſolate appearance of the environs, and the numerous furnaces ſmoking and infecting the air; while on the other ſide the eye was relieved from this dreary ſcene with the view of the lake Run, interſperſed with numerous iſlands.

Fahlun is ſituated in the midſt of rocks and hills, between the two large lakes of Run and Warpen. It contains 1200 houſes, and including the miners, 7000 inhabitants. Excepting two churches of brick, roofed with copper, and a few other houſes of the ſame materials, the buildings are principally of wood, and of two ſtories.

The copper mine, which gives exiſtence and celebrity to this town, is on its eaſtern ſide. Although the time of its firſt diſcovery cannot be aſcertained; yet its great antiquity is proved by its being mentioned in the earlieſt records of Sweden, and particularly in the charter of Magnus Smek, which renews its privileges, and conſiders it as exiſting from time immemorial; from which we may fairly conclude it muſt have been

been worked eight or nine hundred years ago.

The mine is private property, and is divided into 1200 ſhares; each whereof is worth 150 rix-dollars, or £.37. 10ſ. Four times in the week the ore is divided in the following manner: Eleven equal heaps are formed; eight are diſtributed among eight of the proprietors; the three remaining heaps are ſold by auction; of theſe, one is appropriated to the repairs of the works; the ſecond to pay the ſalaries of the miners and the other workmen; the third formerly belonged to the king; but has been lately relinquiſhed by his majeſty, and is now employed in defraying the expence of making new excavations.

In this manner the ore is equally divided, until the whole number of proprietors have had their reſpective ſhares, and then the rotation begins again.

The ore is firſt roaſted in the open air in order to deprive it of its ſulphur, and then ſmelted, and this operation of roaſting and ſmelting is repeated five ſucceſſive times. It is then brought to the public office, weighed, and divided in the following manner:

ner: Of twenty parts the proprietors receive ſixteen, the crown two and an half, and the remaining one and an half is appropriated towards the machinery of the mines, and other incidental expences. Each proprietor receives at the office a receipt for the quantity of copper he has delivered in; and this receipt he either ſells, or the copper is tranſported at the common expence to Arfweſtadt, where it is refined and worked into plates.

The copper is not found in veins, but in great maſſes, and does not extend more than an Engliſh mile in circumference. The matrix of the ore is the ſaxum of Linnæus, or rock, and pyrites of iron. The richeſt part of the ore may perhaps yield 20 per cent. of copper; but as the poor and the rich parts are blended, they give only 2 per cent. when firſt brought from the mine, and 12 per cent. when once ſmelted.

Large quantities of copper are alſo annually obtained, by placing numerous pieces of iron into troughs of water, impregnated with blue vitriol, by a proceſs extremely ſimple and very common in chymical experiments, but which has led ignorant per-

ſons to believe, that the iron is changed into copper. The water having a greater affinity with iron than with copper, diſſolves the iron particles, and lets drop a proportionate number of particles of copper before held in ſolution, which aſſume the places of the particles of iron recently diſſolved; and as this operation is continual and gradual, the pieces of iron in time are ſo entirely covered with the particles of copper as to appear to have been converted into that metal.

Twelve hundred workmen are employed; namely, ſix hundred miners, and the ſame number in roaſting and ſmelting the ore, in making charcoal, and other works above ground.

The morning after our arrival at Fahlun, we viſited the mine, and deſcended as far as we could penetrate. The mouth or opening is extremely large, perhaps the largeſt in the world, being 1,200 feet in diameter, or near three quarters of an Engliſh mile in circumference: an immenſe chaſm, gradually enlarged to its preſent ſize by the excavations and frequent downfalls of the rock.

We

We deſcended this chaſm by ſeveral flights of wooden ſteps, till we arrived at the entrance of the firſt ſubterraneous gallery; from whence the deſcent is extremely commodious, not by ladders, as is uſual in mines, but down ſteps cut in the rock, and ſloping ſo gently as to be practicable for the horſes employed in bringing up the ore.

I will not deſcribe the miners naked from their waiſt upwards, and compare them, as they are carrying in their hands ſmall bundles of lighted ſlips of wood, to the Cyclops; nor will I dwell on the ſublimity of thoſe tremendous ſounds formed by the exploſion of the gunpowder, circumſtances common to all mines, and not peculiar to this of Fahlun.

The galleries along which we paſſed are from ſix to ten feet high, and ſufficiently ſpacious. The perpendicular depth of the mine from the top of the chaſm is 1,020 feet, and 720 from the entrance into the ſubterraneous gallery to the bottom. The commodious ſtair-caſe continued till we came to a deep pit, to which we deſcended by means of a wooden ladder, and afterwards by an iron ladder looſely ſuſpended along the ſides of the rock: ſtepping from

thence to a wooden ladder, we reached the loweſt part to which we could then arrive, as the loweſt pit was full of water.

Our aſcent, from its length, was long and tedious, and we employed near four hours before we again iſſued into day.

The country from Fahlun to Gefle, thro' the provinces of Dalecarlia and Geſtrike, is as agreeable as any parts we have traverſed in Sweden, being richly diverſified with an alternate ſucceſſion of foreſts, rocks, hills and dales, uplands and plains, paſture and arable land, lakes and rivers. But the beauty of the landſcapes was more particularly heightened by the Dahl, the fineſt river in Sweden, which we croſſed ſeveral times, and coaſted its banks, as it flows through a rich and fertile plain. Gefle, the fartheſt northern point in Sweden, to which we puſhed our journey, lies in the 63d degree of north latitude, and in the 17th degree of longitude, eaſt from Greenwich. The town is waſhed by three branches of the river Gefle, which begins here to be navigable for veſſels drawing nine or ten feet of water, and falls in a ſhort diſtance into a bay of the Baltic. Many of the houſes are conſtructed of brick or ſtone plaiſtered white,

and have a neat appearance. The remainder, as is uſual in this country, are of wood. Gefle is the moſt commercial town in theſe northern parts of Sweden. Its exports are principally iron, pitch and tar, and planks.

A few miles from Gefle, we ferried over the Dahl to Eſcarleby, and walked to the celebrated cataract formed by that river, well deſcribed by Mr. Wraxall in his Northern Tour. The Dahl flows for ſome way in a broad and tranquil ſtream, until its courſe is interrupted by a ridge of rock and a high iſland about a quarter of a mile in circumference, which ſeparates its waters into three principal parts, as they daſh with unceaſing fury, and form a cataract ſcarcely inferior to the fall of the Rhine at Schaffhauſen. The iſland divides the cataract into two principal falls, of which the eaſtern fall is the fineſt.

In winter, or when the river is ſwoln with violent rains, the waters of the eaſtern fall cover the whole ridge from the extremity of the iſland to the banks, and muſt be much leſs pictureſque than as we ſaw it, broken into different falls by numerous crags which ſtart up in the midſt of the deſcending deluge. The breadth of the river from

ſhore to ſhore is near a quarter of a mile, and the perpendicular height of the fall between thirty and forty feet.

The river ruſhes at the bottom in a narrow channel ſcarcely a hundred feet broad, ſtruggling for vent with unceaſing fury, and foaming at the foot of the iſland, covered with pines, which overhang the abyſs, "ſilent and aſtoniſhed ſpectators of the glorious ſcene *."

Words muſt be always deficient in endeavouring to deſcribe a large river, pouring its flood of waters from the rocks, roaring with the noiſe of thunder, and ſcattering its foam on the impending woods: neither the pencil or poetry are adequate to the deſcription.

The next morning we arrived at Loeffta, the ſeat of Baron Geer, and remarkable for the iron founderies belonging to that nobleman. The houſe, with the numerous buildings ſurrounding it, appears like a royal palace, while the uniform rows of brick cottages, inhabited by the inſpectors and workmen of the forges, architects, ſmiths, and

* Wraxall's Northern Tour, p. 158.

carpenters,

carpenters, reſemble a ſmall town. Here are four founderies, at which not leſs than 1,500 men are employed. The iron is brought from the mine of Danemora, of which the third part is the property of the baron. The ore is firſt calcined, then reduced to powder, next melted, and poured upon the ſand in large quantities, weighing each from 120 to 160 pounds. In this ſtate it is alternately heated and hammered five or ſix times, until it is made into bars of iron fit for exportation. Each bar is from 12 to 18 feet in length, from three-fourths of an inch to eight inches broad, and from one-half to three-fourths of an inch thick. Theſe forges of Loeſſta prepare annually from 6,000 to 8,000 ſhippund, or from 800 to 1,066 ton. It is ſold at eight rix-dollars, or £. 2, per 20 pound, and exported to England for our ſteel manufactures, the Danemora iron being eſteemed the fineſt in the world. As it is exported from Oregrund, an adjacent port in the Baltic, it is uſually known in England by the name of the Oregrund iron.

Upon our arrival at Loeſſta, we carried a letter of recommendation from Mr. Arweſon

83720

to Baron Geer, and, as the baron was ſhooting, received an immediate invitation to dine with his lady; for ſuch is the hoſpitality of the Swedes, that any traveller who brings a letter of recommendation is immediately invited to dinner, and is almoſt deemed guilty of incivility if he does not accept the invitation.

After a ſumptuous dinner, we continued our journey towards Danemora, which ſupplies the iron for the forges of Loeffta, and arrived the ſame evening at Oſterby, the adjacent village, where we took up our abode in a very comfortable inn. The next morning we carried a letter of recommendation to Mr. Grill, who has a large property in the mines of Danemora, an excellent houſe, and three forges. Mr. Grill kindly reproved us for not coming to his houſe the preceding evening; and, though he was that inſtant ſetting off for Stockholm, inſiſted upon our dining at his houſe with his niece, and a ſelect company who were there upon a viſit.

After dinner we walked to the mines, which ſeem to differ from all other mines, inaſmuch as they have no ſubterraneous galleries, but are worked in the open air.

The

The pits are deep excavations, like gravel pits, and form ſo many abyſſes or gulphs. The deſcent is not, therefore, as is uſual in mines, down a narrow ſubterraneous ſhaft. Here I ſtepped into a bucket, and hung ſuſpended in the open air, in the ſame manner as if a perſon was placed in a baſket at the top of Saliſbury ſpire, and gradually let down to the ground by a rope and pully. The inſpector accompanied me to the bottom; and while I was placed at my eaſe in the inſide upon a chair, ſeated himſelf on the rim of the bucket with his legs extended to maintain the equilibrium. He had in his hand a ſtick, with which he gently touched the ſides of the rock and the rope of the aſcending bucket, in order to prevent our bucket from ſwerving againſt them, which muſt have infallibly overſet us.

While I hung ſuſpended in mid-air, and ſo giddy that I could not venture to look down, I obſerved three girls ſtanding on the edge of the aſcending bucket, and knitting, with as much unconcern as if they had been on terra firma; ſuch is the effect of cuſtom! We were about five minutes in deſcending; and the depth which we reach-

ed, before I ſtepped out of my aerial ſeat, was 500 feet. Not being a mineralogiſt, my curioſity was ſoon ſatisfied; I again got into the bucket, and was drawn up in the ſame manner.

In this ſituation I cloſed my eyes, and converſed in Latin with the inſpector. He informed me, that the richeſt ore yields 70 per cent. of iron, the pooreſt 30; that, upon an average, the collective maſs gives one-third of pure mineral; that about 12,000 tons are annually drawn from the mines, which yield about 4,000 tons of bar-iron.

The maſs of ore occupies a ſmall compaſs. The length of the pits conſidered as one is 760 feet, and the breadth from three to twelve. The ore runs in veins from eaſt to weſt. The richeſt ore is near 500 feet in depth; and the Storoe Grube is not yet fathomed. The matrix of the ore, being a calcareous earth, conſequently contains but little ſulphur, which is perhaps the reaſon of its ſuperior quality.

The mines of Danemora, ſo renowned for yielding the fineſt iron in the world, the greateſt part of which is ſent to England for the uſe of our ſteel manufactures, were diſ-

covered

covered in 1488. They conſiſt of twelve pits.

The mines belong to thirteen proprietors; of whom Baron Geer poſſeſſes more than one-third. The proprietors work each pit ſeparately, defray the expences, and divide the profits according to their reſpective proportions.

The ore, which is dug in the ſummer, is laid out in heaps, and divided in the winter months, from November to March, when it can be conveyed on ſledges. Each of the proprietors ſend it to their reſpective forges, or ſell it on the ſpot.

Near three hundred perſons are employed in mining and tranſporting the ore. The miners are paid by the work, and can gain at moſt 1 *s.* 3 ½ *d.* per day, the others can earn 1 *s.* 1 *d.*

The water is drawn out of the pits by means of pumps worked by water. Theſe pumps are of great length, and occaſion conſiderable expence for repairs. A ſteam-engine was once employed for this purpoſe, but obliged to be laid aſide on account of the ſcarcity and dearneſs of charcoal.

From

From Danemora we continued our journey to Upſala and Stockholm.

Having now finiſhed the additional remarks which my ſubſequent journey enabled me to make, I ſhall convey the reader to Helſingborg, in my way to Denmark.

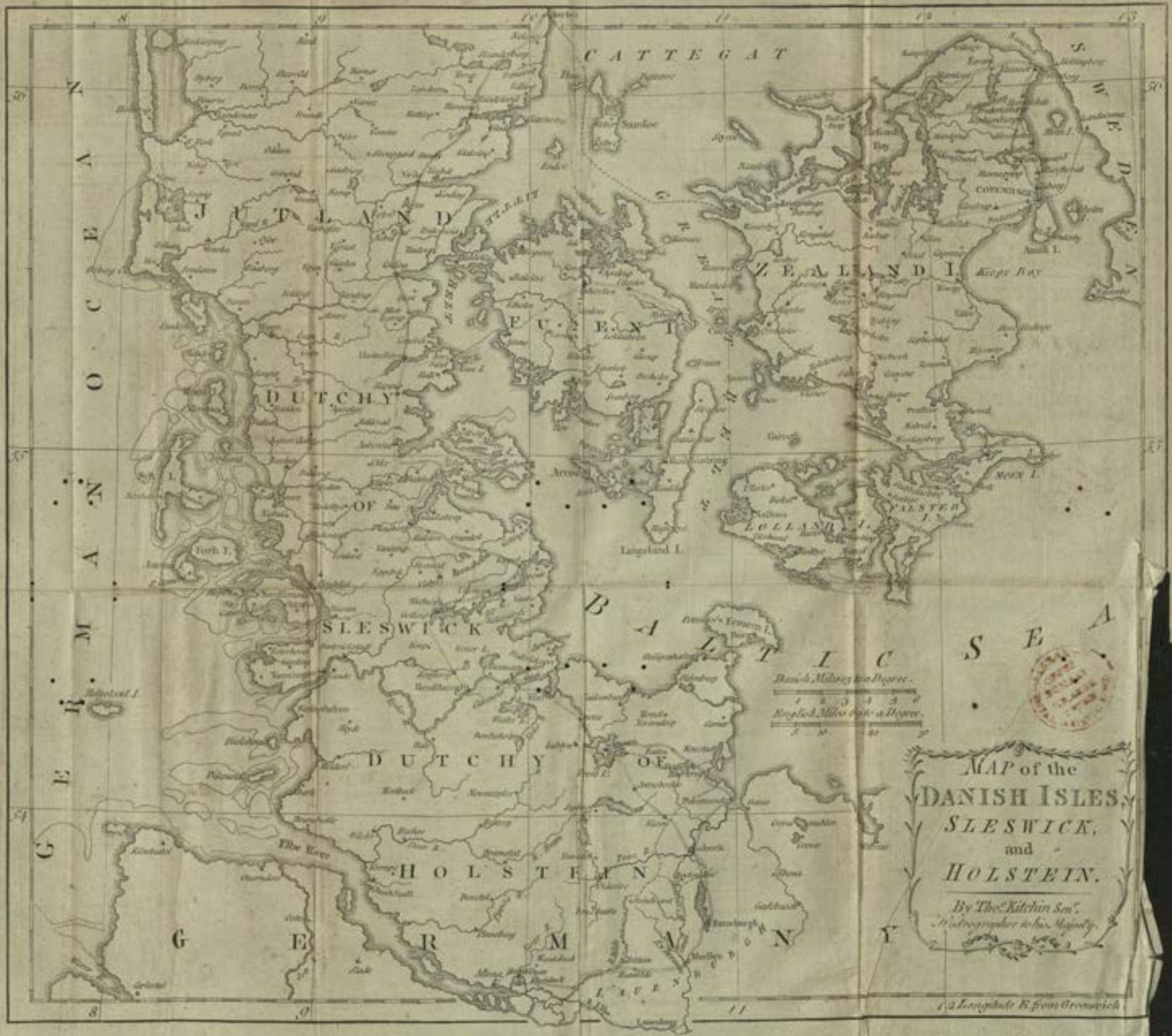
TRAVELS

TRAVELS

INTO

DENMARK.

BOOK IX.


CATTEGAT
JUTLAND
FUNEN
ZEALAND
DUTCHY
OF
SLESWICK
DUTCHY
OF
HOLSTEIN
GERMANY
BALTIC SEA
NORTH SEA
Langeland I.
Danish Miles
English Miles
MAP of the
DANISH ISLES,
SLESWICK,
and
HOLSTEIN.
By Thos. Kitchin Senr.
Hydrographer to his Majesty.
12 Longitude E. from Greenwich.

CHAP. I.

Paſſage of the Sound.—Entrance into Denmark.—Elſinoor.—*Toll of the Sound.*—Cronborg *caſtle and palace.—Anecdote of queen* Matilda.—Hamlet's *garden.—Hiſtory of* Hamlet *from* Saxo-Grammaticus.—Copenhagen.—*Preſentation at court.—Iſle of* Amak.

MARCH 22. At Helſingborg we embarked for Denmark, and croſſed the Sound, which ſeparates that kingdom from Sweden. The wind blew freſh, and was directly contrary; but by tacking we reached Elſinoor in an hour and an half: the direct diſtance between the neareſt points of the two coaſts is about three miles. Midway we had a fine view of the two ſhores, with the towns of Helſingborg and Elſinoor; the former crowned by an antient tower; the latter diſtinguiſhed by the palace of Cronborg, a leſs romantic, but no leſs beautiful,

tiful, object. The ſhores of Sweden to the north of Helſingborg are ſteep and rocky; but decreaſe in height towards the ſouth, and become low and flat. Thoſe of Zealand conſiſt of ridges of ſand.

Elſinoor is a well-built town, and makes a better appearance than thoſe to which we had lately been accuſtomed: the houſes are of brick, ſimilar to thoſe in the United Provinces. It was a ſmall village, containing a few fiſhermen's huts, until 1445, when it was made a ſtaple town by Eric of Pomerania; who conferred upon the new ſettlers conſiderable immunities, and built a caſtle for their defence *. From that period it gradually increaſed in ſize and wealth; and is now the moſt commercial place in Denmark next to Copenhagen. It contains about 5000 inhabitants, amongſt whom are a conſiderable number of foreign merchants, and the conſuls of the principal nations trading to the Baltic. The paſſage of the Sound is guarded by the fortreſs of Cronborg, which is ſituated upon the edge of a peninſular promontory, the neareſt point of land from the

* Meſſenii Scandia Illuſtrata, Lib. III. p. 50.

oppoſite

oppoſite coaſt of Sweden. It is ſtrongly fortified towards the ſhore by ditches, baſtions, and regular entrenchments; and towards the ſea by ſeveral batteries, mounted with 60 cannon, the largeſt whereof are 48 pounders. Every veſſel, as it paſſes, lowers her top-ſails, and pays a toll at Elſinoor. It is generally aſſerted, that this fortreſs guards the Sound; and that all the ſhips muſt, on account of the ſhoal waters and currents, ſteer ſo near the batteries, as to be expoſed to their fire, in caſe of refuſal. This, however, is a miſtaken notion. On account, indeed, of the numerous and oppoſite currents in the Sound, the ſafeſt paſſage lies near the fortreſs; but the water in any part is of ſufficient depth for veſſels to keep at a diſtance from the batteries; and the largeſt ſhips can even ſail cloſe to the coaſt of Sweden. The conſtant diſcharge, however, of the toll, is not ſo much owing to the ſtrength of the fortreſs, as to a compliance with the public law of Europe. Many diſputes have ariſen concerning the right by which the crown of Denmark impoſes ſuch a duty. The kings of Sweden, in particular, claiming an equal title to the free paſſage of the

Strait,

Strait, were for ſome time exempted by treaty from paying it; but in 1720, Frederic I. agreed that all Swediſh veſſels ſhould, for the future, be ſubject to the uſual impoſts. All veſſels, beſide a ſmall duty, are rated at 1½ per cent. of their cargoes, except the Engliſh, French, Dutch, and Swediſh, which pay only one per cent.; and in return, the crown takes the charge of conſtructing light-houſes, and erecting ſignals to mark the ſhoals and rocks, from the Categate to the entrance into the Baltic. The tolls of the Sound, and of the two Belts, ſupply an annual revenue of above £ 100,000.

The palace of Cronborg, which ſtands in the fortreſs, is a ſquare Gothic building of free-ſtone: as appears from an inſcription over the gate, it was begun by Frederic II. and has been ſince repaired and augmented by ſucceeding ſovereigns. It contains nothing worthy of particular deſcription, excepting two good portraits of Frederic II. and his ſon Chriſtian IV. and ſeveral battle-pieces, repreſenting the wars of Chriſtian V.

In this palace was impriſoned the late unfortunate queen Matilda. During her confinement ſhe inhabited the governor's apartment,

ment, and had permiſſion to walk upon the ſide-batteries, or upon the leads of the tower. She was uncertain of the fate that awaited her; and had great reaſon to apprehend, that the party which had occaſioned her arreſt meditated ſtill more violent meaſures. When the Engliſh miniſter at Copenhagen brought an order for her enlargement, which he had obtained by his ſpirited conduct; ſhe was ſo ſurprized with the unexpected intelligence, that ſhe inſtantly burſt into a flood of tears, embraced him in a tranſport of joy, and called him her deliverer. After a ſhort conference, the miniſter propoſed, that her majeſty ſhould immediately embark on board of a ſhip that was waiting to carry her from a kingdom in which ſhe had experienced ſuch a train of misfortunes. But, however anxious ſhe was to depart, one circumſtance checked the exceſs of her joy: a few months before her impriſonment ſhe had been delivered of a princeſs, whom ſhe ſuckled herſelf. The rearing of this child had been her only comfort; and ſhe had conceived a more than parental attachment to it, from its having been the conſtant companion of her miſery. The

infant was at that period afflicted with the meaſles; and, having nurſed it with unceaſing ſolicitude, ſhe was deſirous of continuing her attention and care. All theſe circumſtances had ſo endeared the child to her, rendered more ſuſceptible of tenderneſs in a priſon than in a court; that when an order for detaining the young princeſs was intimated to her, ſhe teſtified the ſtrongeſt emotions of grief, and could not, for ſome time, be prevailed upon to bid a final adieu. At length, after beſtowing repeated careſſes upon this darling object of her affection, ſhe retired to the veſſel in an agony of deſpair. She remained upon deck, her eyes immoveably directed towards the palace of Cronborg, which contained her child that had been ſo long her only comfort, until darkneſs intercepted the view. The veſſel having made but little way during night, at day-break ſhe obſerved with fond ſatisfaction that the palace was ſtill viſible; and could not be perſuaded to enter the cabin as long as ſhe could diſcover the faineſt glimpſe of the battlements. It is well known that her majeſty reſided at Zell, where ſhe was carried off, by a ſcarlet fever, on the ſixteenth day of her illneſs.

neſs. Queen Matilda was naturally of a lively diſpoſition, until her misfortunes brought on a ſettled melancholy, which preyed upon her mind. In company ſhe endeavoured to diſſemble her ſorrows, and aſſume a cheerfulneſs to which her heart was a ſtranger. She became extremely fond of ſolitude; and, when alone, indulged her grief in the moſt bitter lamentations. She retained, to her laſt moments, the moſt unaffected attachment to her children in Denmark: with all the anxiety of a parent ſhe made repeated inquiries after them; and was delighted with receiving the minuteſt accounts of their health, amuſements, and education. Having obtained their portraits from Copenhagen, ſhe placed them in her moſt retired apartment; often apoſtrophized them as if they were preſent *; and addreſſed them in the tendereſt manner.

Adjoining to a royal palace, which ſtands about half a mile from Cronborg, is a garden which our curioſity led us to viſit; as it is called Hamlet's Garden; and is ſaid, by tra-

* I received this anecdote from a perſon at Zell, who had more than once overheard this affecting ſcene.

dition, to be the very ſpot where the murder of his father was perpetrated. The houſe is of modern date, and is ſituated at the foot of a ſandy ridge near the ſea. The garden occupies the ſide of the hill, and is laid out in terraſſes riſing one above another. Elſinoor is the ſcene of Shakeſpeare's Hamlet; and the original hiſtory from which that divine author derived the principal incidents of his play is founded upon facts, but ſo deeply buried in remote antiquity, that it is difficult to diſcriminate truth from fable. Saxo-Grammaticus, who flouriſhed in the 12th century, is the earlieſt hiſtorian of Denmark, that relates the adventures of Hamlet. His account is extracted, and much altered, by Belleforeſt, a French author; an Engliſh tranſlation of whoſe romance was publiſhed under the title of the "Hiſtorye of Hamblet *:" and from this tranſlation

* The only copy I ever ſaw of this work is in the library of Trinity College, Cambridge, in the curious collection relative to the School of Shakeſpeare, given by the late Mr. Capell to that ſociety. It is in black letter, intitled, The Hiſtorye of Hamblet; Imprinted by Richard Bradocke for Thomas Pavier.—The heads of the

tranſlation Shakeſpeare formed the groundwork of his play, though with many alterations and additions.

As Saxo-Grammaticus is an author whoſe works are in the hands of but few perſons, and as I never met with an Engliſh tranſlation, it cannot be unacceptable to give a ſhort ſketch of Hamlet's Hiſtory, as recorded in the Daniſh Annals *, that the reader may compare the original character with that delineated by Shakeſpeare.

Long before the introduction of Chriſtianity into Denmark, Horwendillus, Prefect, or King of Jutland, was married to Geruthra, or Gertrude, daughter of Ruric king of Denmark, by whom he had a ſon, called Amlettus, or Hamlet. Fengo murders his brother Horwendillus, marries Gertrude, and aſcends the throne. Hamlet, to avoid his uncle's jealouſy, counterfeits folly; and is repreſented as ſuch an abhorrer of falſehood, that, though he conſtantly frames the

the chapters are given in Mr. Capell's poſthumous work, the School of Shakeſpeare, Vol. III. p. 90.; and a few extracts in Malone's Supplement to Johnſon's and Stevens's Shakeſpeare.

* Sax. Gram. Lib. III. and IV.

moſt evaſive and even abſurd anſwers, yet artfully contrives never to deviate from truth. Fengo, ſuſpecting the reality of his madneſs, endeavours, by various methods *, to diſcover the real ſtate of his mind: a-

* Among other attempts, Fengo orders his companions to leave him in a retired ſpot, and a young woman is placed in his way, with a view to extort from him a confeſſion that his folly was counterfeited. Hamlet would have fallen into the ſnare, if a friend had not ſecretly conveyed to him intelligence of this treachery: he carries the woman to a more ſecret place, and obtains her promiſe not to betray him; which ſhe readily conſents to, as ſhe had been brought up with him from her infancy. Being aſked, upon his return home, if he had indulged his paſſion, he anſwers in the affirmative; but renders himſelf not believed by the moſt artful ſubterfuges, which, though true, ſeemed evidently to mark a diſordered underſtanding, and by the poſitive denial of the woman. "Upon this woman," as Capell obſerves, "is grounded Shakeſpeare's Ophelia; and his deliver-"ance from this ſnare by a friend, ſuggeſted his Hora-"tio"—"The rude outlines," as Mr. Malone remarks, "of thoſe characters." But in this piece there are no "traits of the character of Polonius: there is, indeed, a "counſellor, and he places himſelf in the queen's cham-"ber behind the arras; but this is the whole. The "ghoſt of the old Hamlet is likewiſe the offspring of "our author's creative imagination." See Capell's School of Shakeſpeare, vol. III. p. 20; and Malone's Supplement, p. 353.

mongſt

mongſt others, he departs from Elſinoor, concerts a meeting between Hamlet and Gertrude, concluding that the former would not conceal his ſentiments from his own mother; and orders a courtier to conceal himſelf, unknown to both, for the purpoſe of overhearing their converſation.—The courtier repairs to the queen's apartment, and hides himſelf under a heap of ſtraw *. Hamlet, upon entering the cabinet, ſuſpecting the preſence of ſome ſpy, imitates, after his uſual affectation of folly, the crow of a cock; and, ſhaking his arms like wings, jumps † upon the heap of ſtraw, till feeling

* The reader will recollect, that ſtraw uſed formerly to be ſpread over the floors as an article of great luxury.

† This part ſtands thus in the Engliſh account: "The counſellor entered ſecretly into the queene's "chamber, and there hid himſelfe behind the arras, and "long before the queene and Hamlet came thither: "who being craftie and politique, as ſoone as he was "within the chamber, doubting ſome treaſon, and fear-"ing, if he ſhould ſpeake ſeverely and wiſely to his mo-"ther, touching his ſecret practiſes, hee ſhould be un-"derſtood, and by that means intercepted, uſed his or-"dinary manner of diſſimulation, and began to come "(r. crow) like a cocke, beating with his arms (in ſuch

ing the courtier, he draws his ſword, and inſtantly diſpatches him. He then cuts the body to pieces, boils it, and gives it to the hogs. He then avows to his mother, that he only perſonated a fool; reproaches her for her inceſtuous marriage with the murderer of her huſband; and concludes his remonſtrances by ſaying, "Inſtead, therefore, "of condoling my inſanity, deplore your "own infamy, and learn to lament the de-"formity of your own mind*." The queen

"manner as cockes uſed to ſtrike with their wings), "upon the hangings of the chambers, whereby, feeling "ſomething ſtirring under them, he cried, *a rat! a rat!* "and preſently drawing his ſworde, thruſt it into the "hangings; which done, he pulled the counſellor (half "deade) out by the heels, made an end of killing him; "and, being ſlain, cut his body in pieces, which he cauſ-"ed to be boiled, and then caſt it into an open vault or "privie." Malone's Supplement, Vol. I. p. 357.

* The cloſet ſcene, which is ſo beautiful in Shakeſpeare's Hamlet, is thus conciſely, but not leſs finely, deſcribed by the Daniſh hiſtorian:

"Cumque mater magno ejulatu queſta præſentis "filii ſocordiam deflere cæpiſſet: 'quid,' inquit, 'muli-"erum turpiſſima graviſſimi criminis diſſimulationem "falſo lamenti genere expetis, quæ ſcorti more laſcivi-"ens nefariam ac deteſtabilem thori conditionem ſecuta "viri tui interfectorem pleno inceſti ſinu amplecteris:

"et

queen is ſilent; but is recalled to virtue by theſe admonitions. Fengo returns to Elſinoor; ſends Hamlet to England under the care of two courtiers; and requeſts the king, by a letter, to put him to death. Hamlet diſcovers and alters the letter; ſo that, upon their arrival in England, the king orders the two courtiers to immediate

" et ei qui prolis tuæ parentem extinxerat obſcœniſſi-
" mis blandimentorum illecebris adularis. Ita nempe
" equæ conjugum ſuorum victoribus maritantur. Bru-
" torum natura hæc eſt; ut in diverſa paſſim conjugia ra-
" piantur: hoc tibi exemplo prioris mariti memoriam
" exoleviſſe conſtat. Ego vero non ab re ſtolidi ſpeci-
" em gero, cum haud dubitem quin is qui fratrem op-
" preſſerit, in affines quoque pari crudelitate debacchatu-
" rus ſit: unde ſtoliditatis quæ induſtriæ habitum am-
" plecti præſtat, et incolumitatis præſidium ab extremâ
" deliramentorum ſpeciem utuari. In animo tamen pa-
" ternæ ultionis ſtudium perſeverat; ſed rerum occaſio-
" nes aucupor, temporum opportunitates opperior.
" Non idem omnibus locus competit. Contra obſcu-
" rum immitemque animum altioribus ingenii modis uti
" convenit. Tibi vero ſupervacuum ſit meam lamenta-
" ri deſipientiam, quæ tuam juſtius ignominiam deplorare
" debueras. Itaque non alienæ ſed propriæ mentis viti-
" um defleas neceſſe eſt. Cætera ſilere memineris."
" Tali convitio laceratam matrem ad excolendum virtu-
" tis habitum revocavit, præteritoſque ignes præſentibus
" illecebris præferre docuit."

execution;

execution; and betroths his daughter to Hamlet, who gives many aſtoniſhing proofs of a moſt tranſcendent underſtanding. At the end of the year he returns to Denmark, and alarms the court by his unexpected appearance; as a report of his death had been ſpread, and preparations were making for his funeral. Having re-aſſumed his affected inſanity, he purpoſely wounds his fingers in drawing his ſword, which the byſtanders immediately faſten to the ſcabbard. He afterwards invites the principal nobles to an entertainment; makes them intoxicated; and in that ſtate covers them with a large curtain, which he faſtens to the ground with wooden pegs: he then ſets fire to the palace; and the nobles, being enveloped in the curtain, periſh in the flames. During this tranſaction he repairs to Fengo's apartment, and, taking the ſword which lay by the ſide of his bed, puts his own in its place; he inſtantly awakens, and informs him, that Hamlet is come to revenge the murder of his father. Fengo ſtarts from his bed, ſeizes the ſword, but, being unable to draw it, falls by the hand of Hamlet. The next morning, when the populace were aſ-

ſembled

ſembled to view the ruins of the palace, Hamlet ſummons the remaining nobles, and in a maſterly ſpeech, which is too long to inſert in this place, lays open the motives of his own conduct; proves his uncle to have been the aſſaſſin of his father; and concludes in the following words: "Tread upon the "aſhes of the monſter, who, polluting the "wife of his murdered brother, joined in-"ceſt to parricide; and ruled over you with "the moſt oppreſſive tyranny. Receive "me as the miniſter of a juſt revenge, as one "who felt for the ſufferings of his father "and his people. Conſider me as the per-"ſon who has purged the diſgrace of his "country; extinguiſhed the infamy of his "mother; freed you from the deſpotiſm "of a monſter, whoſe crimes, if he had lived, "would have daily increaſed, and termi-"nated in your deſtruction. Acknowledge "my ſervices; and if I have deſerved it pre-"ſent me with the crown: behold in me "the author of theſe advantages; no dege-"nerate perſon; no parricide; but the "rightful ſucceſſor to the throne; and the "pious avenger of a father's murder. I "have reſcued you from ſlavery; reſtored

"you

" you to liberty; and re-eſtabliſhed your " glory; I have deſtroyed a tyrant, and tri- " umphed over an aſſaſſin. The recom- " pence is in your hands; you can eſtimate " the value of my ſervices; and in your vir- "tue I reſt my hopes of reward." This ſpeech has the deſired effect; the greater part of the aſſembly ſhed tears; and all who are preſent unanimouſly proclaim him king amid repeated acclamations.

Hamlet, ſoon after his elevation, ſails to England, and orders a ſhield to be made, on which the principal actions of his life are repreſented. The king receives him with feigned demonſtrations of joy; falſely aſſures him that his daughter is dead; and recommends him to repair to Scotland as his embaſſador, and to pay his addreſſes to the queen Hermetruda. He gives this inſidious advice with the hopes that Hamlet may periſh in the attempt; as the queen, who was remarkable for her chaſtity and cruelty, had ſuch an averſion to all propoſals of marriage, that not one of her ſuitors had eſcaped falling a ſacrifice to her vengeance. Hamlet, in oppoſition to all difficulties, performs the embaſſy; and, by the aſſiſtance of his ſhield, which

which inſpires the lady with a favourable opinion of his wiſdom and courage, obtains her in marriage, and returns with her to England. Informed, by the princeſs to whom he had been betrothed, that her father meditates his aſſaſſination; Hamlet avoids his fate by wearing armour under his robe; puts to death the king of England; and ſails to Denmark with his two wives, where he is ſoon afterwards killed in a combat with Vigletus, ſon of Ruric. Hamlet, adds the hiſtorian, was a prince, who, if his good fortune had been equal to his deſerts, would have rivalled the Gods in ſplendour; and in his actions would have exceeded even the labours of Hercules *.

The diſtance from Elſinoor to Copenhagen is about 20 miles; our rout lay occaſionally by the ſide of the ſea, ſometimes through ſmall woods of beech and oak, and at other times through an open country riſing into acclivities: the ſoil is ſandy mixed with loam, well cultivated, and yields all ſorts

* Hic Amlethi exitus fuit; qui ſi parem naturæ atque fortunæ indulgentiam expertus fuiſſet, æquaſſet fulgore ſuperos; Herculea virtutibus opera tranſcendiſſet.

of

of grain. The cottages are numerous and neat, built with brick, and many of them white-waſhed. We had an excellent road, for which convenience we paid ſeveral tolls; a tax from which we had been exempted in Poland, Ruſſia, and Sweden. We reached the metropolis towards the cloſe of the evening.

Copenhagen ſtands upon a ſmall promontory on the eaſtern coaſt of the Iſle of Zealand; the ſite is flat, and rather marſhy. It formerly belonged to the biſhop of Roſkild, and was not diſtinguiſhed by the royal reſidence until 1443, during the reign of Chriſtopher of Bavaria; ſince which period it has been gradually enlarged and beautified, and is become the capital of Denmark.

The annual liſt of births in Copenhagen being, upon an average of ſeveral years, eſtimated at 2830, and of deaths at 2955, we may compute that it contains near 80,000 inhabitants.

Copenhagen is the beſt-built city of the north: for although Peterſburgh excels it in ſuperb edifices, yet as it contains no wooden houſes, it does not diſplay that ſtriking contraſt of meanneſs and magnificence, but in

§ general

References.
a. New Palace.
b. Royal Palace.
c. Waterinthe Hospital.
d. St Peters Church.
e. The University.
f. St Mary's Church.
g. The Royal College.
h. Rosenberg Palace & Garden.
i. Frederick's Church.
k. Academy of Royal Guards.
l. Frederick's Hospital.
m. Botanick Garden.
n. Arsenal or Victuals Yard.
o. Garrison Church.
p. Charlottenburgh Palace.
q. Kings New Market.
r. St Nicholas Church.
s. Bremer Horn Ch.
t. The Exchange.
u. The Dock Yard.
v. Frederick's Church.
x. St Anthony Ch.
A PLAN of the CITY of COPENHAGEN.
Citadel
North Gate
West Gate
HARBOUR
MAN OF WAR HARBOUR
AMERICA
ISLAND OF AMAK
Scale of Danish Ells
Scale of English Feet
Published March 25. 1784 according to Act of Parliam. by T. Cadell in the Strand.

general exhibits a more equable and uniform appearance. The town is ſurrounded towards the land with regular ramparts and baſtions, a broad ditch full of water, and a few outworks: its circumference meaſures between four and five miles. The ſtreets are well paved, with a foot-way on each ſide, but too narrow and inconvenient for general uſe. The greateſt part of the buildings are of brick; and a few are of free-ſtone brought from Germany. The houſes of the nobility are in general ſplendid, and conſtructed in the Italian ſtyle of architecture. The royal palace is a magnificent pile of building of hewn ſtone, the wings and ſtables of brick ſtuccoed. It was built by Chriſtian the Sixth in ſeven years, as the inſcription informed me, without laying a ſingle tax on the ſubject. The enormous expence may be in ſome meaſure eſtimated by its dimenſions. The front is 367 feet in length, the ſides 389, and the height 114. It has ſix ſtories, of which three are mezzonines. In the fourth ſtory are the grandeſt ſuite of apartments, both as to ſize and decoration. The concert-room is 128 feet by 38. The *Ritter Saal*, or Knights Saloon, is remarkable for

for the grandeur and elegance of the proportions; it is 128 feet long, 62 broad, and 48 high. It is lighted by ſeveral cryſtal chandeliers, and many gilded urns placed upon the baluſtrades of a gallery.

Among numerous pictures of the kings and queens of Denmark, I was greatly ſtruck with a portrait of Chriſtian the Fourth on board of a ſhip engaged with the Swediſh fleet. In the middle of this engagement the king was ſtruck by a ſplinter torn from the maſt by a cannon-ball; two of his teeth were beat out, his ear torn, his right eye forced from the ſocket, and he was thrown upon the deck with great violence. His attendants, ſuppoſing him dead, were making bitter lamentations, when the king, ſuddenly recovering from the ſwoon, into which he had been thrown by the agony of pain, ſtarted up, bound his wounds with his handkerchief, and continued giving his orders with the greateſt compoſure, until the Swediſh fleet retired. The painter has choſen the point of time in which the king, having recovered from his ſwoon and bound his wound, is exerting himſelf in the midſt of the action, and has happily ſucceed-

ed

ed, in throwing great animation over the whole figure.

The royal ſtables are perhaps the moſt magnificent in Europe. The racks of one, which contains ſtalls for 48 horſes, are of copper, and the columns that ſupport the ſtalls are of brick ſtuccoed white. Another contains 148 ſtalls; and the racks and pillars which ſupport the roof and ſeparate the ſtalls are of Norwegian marble.

The buſy ſpirit of commerce is viſible in Copenhagen. The haven is always crowded with merchant-ſhips; and the ſtreets are interſected by broad canals, which bring the merchandize cloſe to the warehouſes that line the quays. This city owes its principal beauty to a dreadful fire in 1728, that deſtroyed five churches and ſixty-ſeven ſtreets, which have been ſince rebuilt in the modern ſtyle. The new part of the town raiſed by the late king Frederic V. is extremely beautiful: it conſiſts of an octagon, containing four uniform and elegant buildings of hewn ſtone, and of four broad ſtreets leading to it in oppoſite directions. In the middle of the area ſtands an equeſtrian ſtatue of Frederic V. in bronze, as big

as life, which is juſtly admired. It was caſt at the expence of the Eaſt India Company by Saly, and coſt £.80,000 ſterling.

On the 25th of March we accompanied Mr. Delaval, our miniſter, to court; and were honoured with private audiences by his majeſty Chriſtian VII. the queen dowager Juliana-Maria, her ſon prince Frederic, and his conſort the princeſs Sophia-Frederica. We were deprived of the honour of paying our reſpects to the prince royal, as he was at that time indiſpoſed. During our ſtay at Copenhagen there were only two public meetings at court: the company aſſembled about ſix o'clock in the evening. At one of theſe meetings was a concert, in which a Daniſh tranſlation of Pergoleſi's *Stabat Mater*, with the original muſic, was performed. His majeſty afterwards ſat down to Loo with the queen dowager, prince Frederic, princeſs Sophia, count Bernſdorff the prime miniſter, and the Pruſſian embaſſador.

As our ſtay at Copenhagen was very ſhort, and principally during paſſion-week, which the natives obſerve with great ſtrictneſs, we had not many opportunities of experiencing

the hoſpitality of the Daniſh nobility; though they were much inclined to honour us with all thoſe marks of attention and civility which are uſually paid to ſtrangers. Amongſt other inſtances of politeneſs, we received an invitation to an aſſembly and ſupper from count Molck, who was favourite and prime miniſter to the late king Frederic V. The count's houſe, which ſtands in the octagon, is a magnificent building ſuperbly furniſhed. He poſſeſſes ſeveral fine pictures. His collection of foſſils, ſhells, minerals, and petrefactions, deſerves the notice of the naturaliſt: it is particularly rich in native productions of Denmark; and exhibits many fine ſpecimens of the gold, ſilver, and copper mines, from Norway; and of lava from Mount Hecla in Iceland.

Among the moſt curious collections in Copenhagen, the Royal Muſeum, or Cabinet of Rarities, merits the firſt place. This collection, which was begun by Frederic III. is depoſited in eight apartments, and ranged in the following order: animals; ſhells; minerals; paintings; antiquities; medals; dreſſes; arms and implements of the Laplanders. The ſhort time which I em-

ployed in examining theſe apartments did not permit me to take a minute and accurate account of the principal curioſities, which the reader will find deſcribed in *Muſeum Regium Jacobæi.*

Part of Copenhagen, which is called Chriſtianſhafen, is built upon the Iſle of Amak, which generally attracts the curioſity of foreigners. Amak is about four miles long, and two broad; and is chiefly peopled by the deſcendants of a colony from Eaſt Frieſland, to whom the iſland was conſigned by Chriſtian II. at the requeſt of his wife Elizabeth, ſiſter of Charles V. for the purpoſe of ſupplying her with vegetables, cheeſe and butter. From the intermarriages of theſe colonies with the Danes, the preſent inhabitants are chiefly deſcended; but as they wear their own dreſs, and enjoy peculiar privileges, they appear a diſtinct race from the natives. The iſland contains about ſix villages, and between 3 and 4000 ſouls. It has two churches, in which the miniſters preach occaſionally in Dutch and Daniſh. The inhabitants have their own inferior tribunals; but in capital offences are amenable to the king's court of juſtice at Copenhagen.

Copenhagen. The old national habit, brought by the original colony when they firſt migrated to the iſland, is ſtill in uſe amongſt them. It reſembles the habit of the antient quakers, as repreſented in the pictures of the Dutch and Flemiſh painters. The men wear broad-brimmed hats, black jackets, full glazed breeches of the ſame colour, looſe at the knee, and tied round the waiſt. The women were dreſſed chiefly in black jackets and red petticoats, with a piece of blue glazed cloth bound on their heads. The iſland is laid out in gardens and paſtures; and ſtill, according to the original deſign, ſupplies Copenhagen with milk, butter, and vegetables.

POSTSCRIPT.

During our ſecond viſit to Copenhagen in July 1784, we experienced great civility and repeated inſtances of hoſpitality from the Daniſh nobility. Among others we had the honour of dining ſeveral times with the prime miniſter Count Bernſdorf, at his villa, about four miles from Copenhagen.

The houſe, built by the late count, ſtands in a delightful ſituation on a gentle riſe, ſloping towards the ſea, backed by a ridge of hills prettily wooded, and commanding a pleaſant view of the Sound, the coaſt of Sweden, Copenhagen, and the numerous veſſels ſailing to and from the capital.

In our way to the village we paſſed a column of Norwegian marble, erected to the memory of the late Count Bernſdorf by the peaſants of his eſtate, in gratitude for having received the gift of freedom from their beloved maſter. The pillar is ornamented with a wheat-ſheaf, a ſpade, and a pick-axe, the emblems of agriculture. It contains a Latin and Daniſh inſcription. I copied the former, and ſhall here inſert it as a memorial of the count's liberality, and of their gratitude:

Piis manibus Joh. Hartvici Erneſti, Comitis de Bernſtorff, qui arva diſcreta immunia hereditaria largiendo induſtriam opes omnia impertit in exemplum poſteritati 1767. P. S. S. grati coloni 1783 *.

It

* "To the affectionate memory of John Hartvic "Erneſt, Count of Bernſtorff, who in 1767 rendered free "his

It is much to be regretted, that few perſons in Denmark have followed the example of Count Bernſdorf.

The ſlavery of the peaſants is part of the unfortunate remains of the feudal ſyſtem, which, however modified and changed in the other parts of the Daniſh conſtitution, ſtill leaves behind it that indelible mark of its former preponderancy and injuſtice. It is remarkable, that hitherto all the attempts to aboliſh it, which have ſucceeded in Sweden, Norway, and ſeveral parts of Germany, have contributed only to rivet ſtill more ſtrongly in Denmark a ſervitude, no leſs diſgraceful to the government, than prejudicial to the community. I enjoyed however great ſatisfaction in finding, that the ſpirit of juſtice and humanity, and I may add, the ſuggeſtions of ſelf-intereſt, have lately begun to ſpread themſelves among the nobility; and that a few of them were upon the point of emancipating their peaſants. And as the prince royal has turned his huma-

" his hereditary eſtates, and thereby imparted induſtry,
" wealth, and every bleſſing, as an example to poſterity.
" Erected by his grateful peaſants, 1783."

nity and attention to this ſubject *, and ſeems inclined to favour any well-planned ſyſtem, which may give new life and vigour to an order of men, the moſt uſeful in the community; it is to be preſumed, that in time the prejudices againſt ſuch a ſyſtem will be removed; and that ſuch effective and prudent meaſures will be adopted by government, as may, without any convulſion, reſtore to the peaſants the common rights of mankind.

We were preſent at a very agreeable dinner given by admiral Molcke, on board of the Princeſs Sophia Frederica, a man of war carrying 74 guns, and 600 men, lately fitted out, and going upon a cruize to the Baltic, with three other ſhips of the line. We embarked at the port, and were rowed in the captain's boat to the ſhip, where we found Count Molcke, and a large company, conſiſting of perſons of the firſt condition, aſſembled. From the captain's cabin we

* I am informed, that ſince my departure from Copenhagen, the prince has given freedom to the crown-peaſants.

had

had a moſt delightful view of the town and dock-yard of Copenhagen; of the Daniſh navy laid up in two lines in the harbour; of ſeveral men of war and frigates lying at anchor near us in the road; of numerous veſſels ſailing and covering the ſurface of the ſea, which was curled by a gentle breeze; of the diſtant coaſts of Sweden, and the adjacent ſhores of Zealand, richly clothed with wood. Dinner was ſerved upon deck, under a canopy of ſails and pendants; and forty perſons ſat down to a moſt ſuperb and elegant repaſt. After drinking the healths of the king and royal family, each health accompanied with a ſalute of fifteen guns, admiral Molcke gave, in compliment to Mr. Elliott, the Engliſh envoy, who was preſent, The navy of England; and Mr. Elliott in return gave, The navy of Denmark. Several Daniſh ſongs were ſung to the accompaniment of violins and tambours de baſque, which had a moſt pleaſing effect. Theſe ſongs related to naval engagements, and to the honour of the Daniſh marine; and the chorus was repeated by the company, and re-echoed by the whole ſhip's crew. Books containing the words of the ſongs were handed

handed round the company, with the Daniſh on one ſide, and the Engliſh on the other. One ſong recorded the gallant behaviour of admiral Huitfield, who, in an engagement with the Swediſh fleet, finding his own ſhip on fire, inſtead of endeavouring to eſcape in the long-boat, grappled with two of the enemy's men of war, and blew them up with his own ſhip. Another ſong in honour of their favourite hero Chriſtian the Fourth, is as popular in Denmark as "Rule, Britannia, rule the Waves," in England. I recollect the following lines of a doggerel tranſlation in the beginning of the ſong:

King Chriſtian ſtood high near the maſt,
In clouds of ſmoke:
His ſhining ſword was working faſt,
Cleft brains and helmets firſt and laſt,
Then ſunk each Gothic hulk and maſt,
In clouds of ſmoke, &c.

In viſiting the citadel, I enquired for the cells in which Struenſee and Brandt were confined. The dungeon which ſerved as a priſon for Struenſee is on the ground-floor, fourteen feet long and twelve broad. The barrack

barrack bedſtead on which he lay is ſtill there, and the chain to which he was faſtened is riveted to the wall; it is only eight feet long. During his confinement he was treated with the greateſt inhumanity, and frequently deprived of the commoneſt neceſſaries: he was chained to the wall in ſuch a manner as ſcarcely to be able to turn himſelf; and occaſionally threatened with the torture, if he would not confeſs what his enemies dictated.

I viſited likewiſe the ſpot where Struenſee and Brandt were executed, on the 28th of March 1772. The ſcaffold was conſtructed in the middle of Eaſt field, near the eaſt gate of the town; and they were conducted to the ſpot in two ſeparate carriages, through an immenſe concourſe of people, aſſembled to ſee the execution. They arrived at the place of execution about eleven. Brandt firſt alighted, and mounted the ſcaffold with a ſlow ſtep and undaunted mien. He heard his ſentence read, and ſaw his coat of arms torn, without expreſſing the leaſt emotion. He then prayed for a few minutes, and ſpoke a few words to the people. When the executioner approached

to

to aſſiſt him, he ſaid to him with firmneſs, yet not without mildneſs, "Stand off, and "do not preſume to touch me." Without any aſſiſtance he pulled off his peliſſe, and prepared for his fate. He firſt ſtretched out his hand, and bade the executioner do his duty, without ſhrinking from the blow: it was ſtruck off, and his head was ſevered from his body almoſt in the ſame inſtant. His body was then quartered.

During this dreadful ſcene Struenſee was at the bottom of the ſcaffold, anxiouſly expecting and dreading his own fate. His whole frame trembled when he ſaw Brandt's blood guſhing from the ſcaffold; and he was ſo agitated, that he could not walk up the ſteps without help. He ſaid nothing, and permitted the executioner to aſſiſt him in taking off his cloak. Inſtead of imitating the courage and ſerenity of his fellow ſufferer, he ſtarted up ſeveral times from the block, before he could prevail upon himſelf to give the ſignal, drew back his hand, was ſhockingly maimed before it was cut off, and was at laſt held down by force while the executioner beheaded him.

The environs of Copenhagen are exceedingly

ingly beautiful. The country is gently undulating, produces much corn and paſture, and is finely interſperſed with ſmall foreſts of beech and oak. The ſea views are uncommonly enchanting, and the villas and country ſeats delightfully ſituated on the ſhores of the Sound.

The royal park, about four miles from the capital, is perhaps the fineſt ſpot for the natural beauty of the gently waving grounds, and the richneſs of the wood; and ſufficiently proves, that the nobles might lay out their grounds equal to ours in England, if they would truſt more to nature and leſs to art.

In the midſt of the park St. Helen's ſpring is a favourite ſpot, to which the nobility and gentry, and the lower claſs of people, reſort in the month of July, as to a kind of fair. Many tents and booths are erected for the reception of the company. Sometimes the royal family make their appearance. The common people eſteem themſelves very unfortunate, if they do not taſte the waters of the ſpring every year. The weather being very fine, and the ſeaſon quite delightful, we roved with pleaſure about

about the woods, enjoying the beauties of unadulterated nature, and walked to the hermitage, a building ſtanding in the moſt elevated part, and commanding a moſt extenſive view over the Baltic, the iſle of Huen, and the coaſt of Sweden.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Form of government antiently eſtabliſhed in Denmark.— *Cauſes and events which preceded and effected the revolution of* 1660.—*Change of the conſtitution from an elective and limited, to an hereditary and abſolute, monarchy.*

UNTIL the middle of the laſt century the crown of Denmark was elective. The ſupreme legiſlative authority reſided in the three eſtates of the realm, the nobles, clergy, and commons, aſſembled in a diet by means of their repreſentatives; and the executive power was veſted in the king, and ſenate, compoſed of the principal nobles. The king was little more than preſident of the ſenate, and commander of the army; the regal prerogative being circumſcribed by a capitulation or charter of privileges, which the ſovereign ſigned at his acceſſion. Although the crown was always continued in the ſame family, and uniformly conferred upon the eldeſt ſon; yet the new prince was conſtrained

conſtrained to purchaſe his ſucceſſion to the throne by the grant of farther immunities.

Such was the ſtate of affairs until the ſingular revolution of 1660 eſtabliſhed, almoſt without the concurrence of the ſovereign, an hereditary and abſolute monarchy: exhibiting an inſtance, which ſtands unparalleled in the annals of hiſtory, of a people, who ſpontaneouſly renounced their freedom, and inveſted their limited governor with the moſt unbounded authority. The incidents and circumſtances which occaſioned ſo ſurprizing a revolution are too important to be paſſed over in ſilence.

Frederic III. who, upon the death of his father Chriſtian IV. aſcended the throne by the free election of the ſtates, ſigned a charter of rights, conſiſting of 54 articles; among which ſeveral new privileges were confirmed to the ſenate, whereby they were enabled to engroſs nearly to themſelves the whole adminiſtration of affairs. Frederic poſſeſſed in the ordinary occurrences of life a mild and equable temper of mind, acquieſcing in every event with perfect compoſure, and apparently indifferent to ambition or glory. If his dominions had not been invad-

ed

ed by a powerful rival, he would have ſcarcely been noticed by his contemporaries. But as, during his reign, the very being of Denmark, as a kingdom, was at ſtake; and he was called to action by the moſt imminent danger which a ſovereign could experience, he ſuddenly ſurmounted his natural coldneſs: his mind acquired unuſual vigour; and he exhibited proofs of courage, prudence, and perſeverance, not inferior to the moſt conſummate heroes of his time. Theſe circumſtances ſerved to place his character in an exalted point of view; while, at the ſame time, his gentleneſs and moderation prevented the umbrage which is apt to be conceived by a free people againſt their ſovereign. Thus, from being thought incapable of any intereſted deſigns, and yet equal to the taſk of carrying the moſt adventurous into execution; he became, from the accidental ſituation of his affairs, the innocent inſtrument of accompliſhing an important revolution, which totally changed the form of the Daniſh government.

When Charles Guſtavus of Sweden broke the treaty of Roſkild, which he had juſt ſigned; and in 1658 appeared ſuddenly be-

fore Copenhagen at the head of a powerful army; he eſteemed himſelf ſo ſecure of ſucceſs, that he made a preſent of Zealand to admiral Wrangel. He even publicly boaſted, that he would unite the three crowns of Sweden, Denmark, and Norway, in his own perſon; and would then march, like another Alaric, into Italy, at the head of the Gothic nations. The internal weakneſs and civil commotions of Denmark ſeemed almoſt to juſtify theſe proud vaunts: the fate of the whole kingdom depended on the ſafety of Copenhagen; and yet, ſuch was the deplorable condition of that capital, that Frederic was adviſed to retire from a place which ſeemed abſolutely untenable, and to make his eſcape either to Holland or Norway. For, the fortifications had been long neglected; it contained a garriſon of only a thouſand regular troops; had not ſufficient proviſions to ſtand a ſiege; was almoſt deſtitute of every means of reſiſtance; and crouded with inhabitants and fugitives of all ranks. But that monarch, of whoſe military capacity no expectation could be formed, rouſed by this dangerous criſis of affairs, diſcovered at once the moſt undaunted

courage: he declared his reſolution of defending his capital to the laſt extremity; and, rather than be a witneſs to its ſurrender, of burying himſelf under its ruins. His conduct during the ſiege anſwered theſe profeſſions; he gave his orders with calmneſs and intrepidity; he was among the firſt in all places of danger; and among the laſt who retreated. His zeal was ſeconded by the undaunted ſpirit of his queen, Sophia Amelia, princeſs of Brunſwic Lunenburgh *, who, during the whole conteſt, was indefatigable in animating the beſieged: ſhe partook of their fatigues; rode night and day round the ramparts; and obſerved every occurrence with the vigilance of a centinel, and the coolneſs of a veteran. The preſence and activity of both their ſovereigns gave freſh vigour to the garriſon and citizens of Copenhagen: they braved every danger; and even bound themſelves, by an oath, to periſh, rather than ſurrender the capital. Their zeal was ſtill further raiſed by the policy of Frederic, who extorted from the nobles an increaſe of the citizens immunities; and paſſed an edict,

* Memoires de Terlon, p. 333.

ſigned by himſelf and the principal ſenators, permitting them to poſſeſs lands, and to enjoy all the rights of nobility. Thus animated and encouraged, the burghers formed themſelves into companies; and vied with the regular ſoldiers in ſubmitting to the rigour of military diſcipline. In a word, by their invincible ſpirit, Copenhagen held out from the 8th of Auguſt 1658, to the concluſion of the peace, on the 27th of May 1660, when the Swediſh army evacuated Zealand.

Upon the ſignature of this treaiy a diet was ſummoned at Copenhagen, to take into conſideration the ſtate of the kingdom, exhauſted with debts, and deſolated by the miſeries of war. The imminent danger which had threatened the ruin of Denmark had no ſooner ſubſided, than Frederic relapſed into his conſtitutional indolence; and ſeems, if we may judge from the moſt authentic accounts, to have had but a ſmall ſhare in the ſubſequent revolution. It appears, indeed, to have been as caſual as it was ſudden: the effect only of the imperious conduct of the nobles, of the jealouſies and reſentments of the other orders, and of the high opinion which

which the people had conceived of their king, to whom they juſtly imputed the preſervation of Copenhagen, and the ſafety of the kingdom; while they attributed to the violence and factions of the nobles all the evils which they had lately experienced.

The diet, which was the laſt ever convened in Denmark, aſſembled at Copenhagen on the 8th of September 1660. The nobles, inſtead of endeavouring to conciliate the other orders by a moderate conduct, increaſed the public diſcontents by the moſt arrogant behaviour. The deputies of the clergy and commons united againſt them; and the citizens of Copenhagen, who, having acquired great credit by the glorious defence of the capital, formed a very conſiderable party, were highly diſguſted with them for remonſtrating againſt the immunities granted by the king during the ſiege. In this ſtate and temper of the parties, when the neceſſary ſupplies were brought forward, the nobles propoſed an exciſe upon all articles of conſumption *; and expreſſed themſelves

* All the Daniſh hiſtorians agree in this circumſtance, that the nobles offered to tax themſelves; there-

ſelves willing to ſubmit to it, although their order was by law exempted from all taxes; they accompanied this offer with a remonſtrance to the king, in which they endeavoured, not only to reclaim many obſolete privileges, but to add freſh immunities; and to introduce many other regulations which tended to diminiſh the royal prerogative, and to check the riſing influence of the two eſtates of the commons and clergy. The propoſal of ſuch a tax, and this imprudent remonſtrance, excited great heats in the diet: the clergy and commons contended that the offer was inſidious; as the nobles would only pay the exciſe during their reſidence in the towns, and refuſed ſubmitting to it while they reſided upon their eſtates. Upon this ground they objected to the tax itſelf in its preſent form; nor would admit it on any other condition, than that it ſhould be levied equally upon all ranks without any

fore Lord Moleſworth is wrong, when he ſays, "the no-"bility, according to their uſual practice, debated how "the ſums of money requiſite might, with greateſt eaſe "and conveniency, be levied upon the commons, without "the leaſt intention of bearing any proportionable ſhare "themſelves." Account of Denmark, p. 32. See Mallet, Hiſt. de Dannemarc, III. p. 446.

reſerve

reſerve or reſtriction. The nobles not only perſiſted in the plea of exemption; but even refuſed to be ſubject to it for more than three years, under the pretence that every impoſt was an infringement of their privileges. Being however intimidated by the deciſive refuſal of the other deputies, they ſhifted their ground; propoſed new duties upon ſtamped paper and leather; and offered, inſtead of the exciſe upon conſumption, to pay a poll-tax for their peaſants. The clergy and commons at firſt approved theſe additional impoſts; but afterwards retracted, under pretence that they would not produce a ſum adequate to the wants of the nation. It is not certain from what cauſe this alteration of their ſentiments was derived *; whether the taxes would really have been inadequate, or were to be granted for too ſhort a time; or whether, urged by other motives, they were ſecretly deſirous of obtaining more eſſential and durable advantages againſt the nobles. Probably all theſe motives operated upon different perſons: the latter eſpecially ſeems to have had

* Mallet, p. 447.

great influence; becauſe, in lieu of the above-mentioned duties, the deputies propoſed that the royal fiefs and domains, which the nobles had excluſively poſſeſſed at a very moderate rent, ſhould be farmed to the higheſt bidders. This propoſal irritated the nobles, who juſtly deemed it an infraction of their deareſt privileges; as, by the 46th article of the coronation oath taken by Frederic, the poſſeſſion of the royal fiefs was guarantied to their order. In the heat of the conteſt upon this article, one of the chief ſenators imprudently threw out reproachful expreſſions againſt the commons, which raiſed ſuch a general ferment in the aſſembly, that the deputies of the clergy and commons broke up the meeting.

In this ſtruggle the friends of the court began to interpoſe. It was eaſily ſeen, that the deputies were ſo diſguſted with the nobles, that they would cheerfully embrace that occaſion of humbling the whole order; and no way ſeemed more likely to enſure ſucceſs than rendering the crown hereditary, and exalting the regal prerogative upon the ruin of the nobility. They never could expect that ſo favourable an opportunity ſhould again

again occur: the diet was aſſembled in a fortified town; the citizens were ſtill in arms; and all of them, as well as the garriſon, were devoted to the king.

It is ſcarcely poſſible to trace, at this diſtance of time, all the ſecret ſprings which actuated the deputies upon this extraordinary occaſion. It only appears, from good authority, that the two perſons who had the principal ſhare in the revolution were the creatures of the court; and had, previouſly to the meeting of the diet, preconcerted ſomething of a general plan of lowering the nobility, with a confidential * ſervant of the crown. Theſe perſons were Svane, biſhop of Zealand and preſident of the order of the clergy, and Nanſen, burgomaſter of Copenhagen and ſpeaker of the commons: we have no reaſon however to conclude that they intended to proceed further than to humble the ariſtocratical party, and to make ſome neceſſary changes in the conſtitution;

* Moleſworth ſays, with Hannibal Seheſted, and Holberg with Gabel the king's favourite. Probably they were both in the right, as it is eaſy to ſuppoſe that both were conſulted on the occaſion.

but

but the obſtinacy of the nobles enlarged their views, and induced the deputies not only to think of rendering the crown hereditary, but of veſting the whole power in the hands of the king. While the deſign was in agitation, Frederic felt, or affected to feel, an almoſt total indifference to the event; and though he expreſſed himſelf inclined to accept the offer of an hereditary ſucceſſion, if it could be obtained by the unanimous conſent of all the eſtates; yet he refuſed to take any active part in the whole proceeding. The queen endeavoured to rouſe him from this ſupineneſs; but her influence, which had never before been exerted in vain, proved now ineffectual: being not inclined, however, to follow his example, ſhe caballed with the leaders of the clergy and commons; and diſplayed that ſpirit of intrigue and daring enterprize, which had ſo long marked her character, in contraſt with the mild and paſſive acquieſcence of the king.

Upon the ſeceſſion of the deputies, which the obſtinacy of the nobles had provoked, the hint of rendering the crown hereditary was firſt ſuggeſted by the biſhop of Zealand; and ſeveral partizans being gained,

gained, a numerous meeting was held at his palace, on the 6th of October, in which the ſcheme was laid open and approved. An act for declaring the crown hereditary was drawn up; and the beſt method of publicly producing it was taken into conſideration. The mode of proceeding was now concerted between the chiefs of the party and Gabel the favourite of the king, who held a ſeparate conference with the biſhop and Nanſen that very afternoon. During the whole night and the following day repeated meſſages paſſed between ſome of the deputies and the emiſſaries of the queen; as the king ſtill continued neutral, and could not be prevailed upon to take any active ſhare in an event which ſo nearly concerned him.

On the morning of the 8th of October *, the biſhop of Zealand, having obtained the conſent and ſignature of the eccleſiaſtical deputies to the declaration of hereditary ſucceſſion, delivered it to Nanſen. The latter, in a moſt perſuaſive ſpeech, expatiated upon the wretched ſtate of the kingdom, the op-

* Holberg, III. p. 479.

preſſive

preſſive power of the nobles, and the virtues of the king; and concluded with exhorting the commons to ſubſcribe the act as the only means of ſaving their country. Having firſt ſigned it himſelf, his example was followed by each deputy without one diſſenting voice.

During theſe intrigues the nobles remained in full ſecurity, and without the leaſt ſuſpicion; as the commons had, the ſame day in which they ſigned the declaration, debated upon the taxes, and drawn up a remonſtrance againſt the nobles, without any alluſion to the more ſecret tranſaction. On the 9th this remonſtrance was preſented in form to Frederic by the biſhop and Nanſen; and as they were returning from the palace they had a violent altercation with the ſame chief ſenator, who had before offended the commons, and who then threatened them with impriſonment for preſuming to approach the king without acquainting the order of nobles. This threat ſerved only to fix them the more firmly in their reſolution; and the ſingle circumſtance which now remained was, to conſult upon the ſureſt means of extorting the aſſent of the nobles.

Rumours

Rumours of this project had by this time reached them; but they had ſcarcely aſſembled to conſider the moſt efficacious methods of rendering it ineffectual *, before the deputies of the clergy and burghers entered the hall, and, having taking their ſeats, Nanſen, after a ſhort ſpeech, delivered to them the declaration for rendering the crown hereditary in his majeſty's family. The nobles, in ſome degree apprized that ſuch a meaſure was intended, were nevertheleſs thrown into a general conſternation by its being communicated to them in ſo ſudden and deciſive a manner. Conceiving it, however, imprudent in their preſent ſituation to negative the propoſal, they endeavoured to gain time; and replied accordingly, that though they willingly gave their aſſent to the declaration, yet that a matter of ſuch conſequence deſerved the moſt mature diſcuſſion. Nanſen, perceiving the drift of this delay, anſwered, that they came not to deliberate, but to act: they had already taken their reſolution; they would loſe no time in debate; if the nobles refuſed

* Probably on the 10th of October, as Mallet conjectures.

to

to concur with them, they would themſelves repair immediately to the palace, not doubting that the king would graciouſly accept their proffered declaration. While this was paſſing in public, the nobles had ſecretly diſpatched a meſſage to the king, that they were willing to render the crown hereditary in the male line of his iſſue, provided it was done with all accuſtomed formalities; a propoſal his majeſty rejected as a circumſtance not deſirable, unleſs the right of ſucceſſion was extended to the females alſo; adding, with great appearance of moderation, that he by no means wiſhed to preſcribe rules for their conduct. They were to follow the dictates of their own judgment: as for his part, he would owe every thing to their free conſent; but that he could not accept the offer with the limitation propoſed.

The nobles, who were waiting with anxiety for the return of their meſſenger, kept the buſineſs in ſuſpenſe by declining their direct aſſent to the declaration, and propoſing a further conſideration of the ſubject: upon this, the other deputies, apprehenſive of their ſecret cabals, and ſtill further exaſperated againſt them for their obſtinate refuſal

fuſal of concurrence, quitted the aſſembly, and repaired in ſolemn proceſſion to the court; leaving the nobles in a ſtate of irreſolution and diſtraction, more eaſily conceived than related.

The deputies being admitted to the king, the biſhop of Zealand addreſſed his majeſty on the reſolution taken by the clergy and commons; offering, in their name, to render the crown hereditary, and to inveſt him with abſolute authority; adding, that they were ready to ſacrifice their lives in defence of an eſtabliſhment ſo ſalutary to their country. The king, in his anſwer, thanked them for their favourable intentions; but mentioned the approbation of the nobles as a neceſſary condition, though he had no doubt of their concurrence when they ſhould have had time to accompany the declaration with all the neceſſary formalities: he aſſured them of his protection; promiſed a redreſs of all grievances; and diſmiſſed them with an exhortation to continue their ſittings, until they ſhould have brought their deſign to perfection, and he could receive their voluntary ſubmiſſion with all due ſolemnity.

The reader will obſerve, with much ſurpriſe,

priſe, that in all the public occurrences previous to this audience, the only affair apparently in agitation, was to change the form of government from an elective to an hereditary monarchy; no mention had been made of enlarging the powers of the crown, or of the ſtill more extraordinary ſcheme of rendering the king abſolute. Is it probable, if the nobles had immediately conſented to the declaration, that this ceſſion might not have taken place? Was there not a medium between hereditary right and arbitrary power? or can we ſuppoſe, that, according to the ſyſtem of the Daniſh law, the latter was neceſſarily implied in the former? Something like this, probably, muſt have been the caſe; as it is hardly poſſible to conceive, that, when the deputies of the commons and clergy had voted only for the declaration, the biſhop, of his own accord, ſhould have added the gift of unlimited authority. It often happens that people are more affected by appearances than realities. The bare mention of arbitrary power would have revolted the deputies; while the ſubſtance, being included in the popular expreſſion of hereditary right, was adopted and paſſed without reſerve.

But

But to return to the nobles; when the deputies had abruptly quitted the aſſembly, they could not agree amongſt themſelves what plan was to be purſued in this alarming criſis. They were not, indeed, unanimous in their motives of oppoſition, being divided into three principal parties *: the firſt conſiſted of thoſe who were devoted to the court, and favoured the declaration of the commons; the ſecond, of thoſe who were conſcious that ſome change in the conſtitution was requiſite, but uncertain how far they ſhould proceed; the third, by far the moſt conſiderable in number, was compoſed of thoſe who ſeemed determined to aſſert their own privileges to the laſt extremity, and who ſtrenuouſly oppoſed the leaſt alteration. It was no wonder, therefore, that they came to no reſolution; but put off their final determination to their next meeting in the afternoon. While they were thus wavering and irreſolute, the court and popular party took the neceſſary precautions in order to force them to a concurrence. It was feared that the enterprize might fail of ſucceſs, if the nobles ſhould reſolve to quit Co-

* Holberg.

penhagen, and to break up the diet, from the juſt pretence that it was held in a fortified town, under awe of a garriſon devoted to the court. Indeed ſeveral had already made their eſcape; and others ſeemed inclined to follow them. In conſequence of theſe apprehenſions, the king iſſued orders to ſhut the gates of the town; and this ſpirited meaſure had ſuch an inſtant effect upon the nobles, that they, abandoning all thoughts of further reſiſtance, diſpatched deputies to the court; that they were ready to concur with the commons, and ſubſcribe to all the conditions of the royal pleaſure *.

Accordingly, on the 16th of October, the eſtates annulled, in the moſt ſolemn manner, the capitulation, or charter, ſigned by the king at his acceſſion; abſolved him from all his engagements; and cancelled all the limitations impoſed upon his ſovereignty. The whole was finally cloſed by the public ceremony of doing homage, and of taking the new oath, which was performed on the 18th. On that day ſeveral ſcaffolds were erected before the palace, adorned with ſcar-

Holberg.

let

let cloth and tapeſtry, and furniſhed with rows of benches: on a platform, more elevated than the reſt, were placed two chairs of ſtate, under a canopy of velvet, for the king and queen, and theſe ſcaffolds communicated with the palace by an open gallery. At the appointed time, the citizens of Copenhagen, forming twelve companies, were drawn up on each ſide of the gallery; the garriſon ſurrounded the platform, and the avenues leading to it; while the regiment of guards ſecured the rear. At mid-day the king and queen, attended by the royal family, preceded by the nobles, and accompanied by the officers of ſtate, repaired in ſolemn proceſſion, amid drums and trumpets, to the platform; and when the nobles, the deputies of the clergy, and commons, had taken their places, &c. the chancellor proclaimed *:

"Since it has pleaſed the Almighty, by "the unanimous and voluntary reſolution of "the ſtates, that this kingdom ſhould be "rendered hereditary in the perſon of his "Majeſty our Lord the King, and of his po-

* Mallet.

" ſterity male and female; his Majeſty,
" after thanking the ſtates for this proof of
" their affection and zeal, not only promiſes
" to all his good and faithful ſubjects, to go-
" vern them as a Chriſtian and merciful
" prince ought to do; but alſo to eſtabliſh
" a form of government, under which they
" ſhall be ſecure of enjoying the ſame advan-
" tages under his ſucceſſors; and as this
" unanimous reſolution of the ſtates requires
" a new oath of allegiance, his Majeſty diſ-
" charges the ſtates from all thoſe oaths
" which they had formerly taken; aſſuring
" each perſon in particular of his royal fa-
" vour and protection."—After which all perſons who were preſent took the new oath of allegiance.

" I A. B. do promiſe and declare, that I
" will be true and faithful to your Majeſty,
" as my moſt gracious king and lord, as alſo
" to your royal family; that I will endea-
" vour to promote your Majeſty's intereſt
" in all things, and, to the beſt of my power,
" defend you from all danger and harm; and
" that I will faithfully ſerve your Majeſty,
" as a man of honour and an hereditary

" ſubject

" ſubject ought to do. So help me " God *," &c.

The revolution being thus accompliſhed, a new form of government was promulgated, under the title of The Royal Law of Denmark. It conſiſts of 40 articles: the moſt remarkable whereof are the following †:

" The hereditary kings of Denmark and " Norway ſhall be in effect, and ought to " be eſteemed by their ſubjects, the only ſu- " preme head upon earth; they ſhall be " above all human laws, and ſhall acknow- " ledge, in all eccleſiaſtical and civil affairs, " no higher power than God alone. The " king ſhall enjoy the right of making and " interpreting the laws, of abrogating, add- " ing to, and diſpenſing with them. He " may alſo annul all the laws which either he " or his predeceſſors ſhall have made, except- " ing this Royal Law, which muſt remain " irrevocable, and be conſidered as the " fundamental law of the ſtate. He has the " power of declaring war, making peace,

* Molesworth.

† Lettres ſur le Dannemarc. Mallet.

" impoſing taxes, and levying contribu-
" tions of all ſorts," &c. &c.

Then follow the regulations for the order of ſucceſſion, the regency in caſe of minority, the majority of the king, the maintenance of the royal family; and, after having enumerated all the poſſible prerogatives of regal uncircumſcribed authority, as if ſufficient had not yet been laid down, it is added in the 26th article: " All that we
" have hitherto ſaid of power and eminence,
" and ſovereignty, and if there is any thing
" further which has not been expreſsly ſpe-
" cified, ſhall all be comprized in the
" following words. The king of Denmark
" and Norway ſhall be the hereditary mo-
" narch, and endued with the higheſt autho-
" rity, inſomuch that all that can be ſaid and
" written to the advantage of a Chriſtian, he-
" reditary, and abſolute king, ſhall be ex-
" tended under the moſt favourable inter-
" pretation to the hereditary king or queen
" of Denmark and Norway," &c. &c. *

* The reader will find an abridged extract of the ſeveral articles in Moleſworth, p. 186; and a French tranſlation in Lettres ſur le Dannemarc, p. 178; which tranſlation is alſo inſerted in Mallet's Hiſt. de Dannemarc, Vol. III. p. 475.

Upon

Upon reviewing the principal circumſtances which led to this revolution, we cannot but remark, that the nobles were the victims of their own imprudence and obſtinacy. Had they yielded in due time, they might have ſecured many of their privileges; but as they did not comply until their concurrence was ſcarcely neceſſary, they could not command any compenſation for what they could not keep, and ſurrendered with the moſt evident reluctance. The deputies of the clergy and of the towns were hurried away by their reſentment againſt that order, whoſe tyranny they had long experienced, and whoſe future aſcendency they dreaded; and they were ſo warmly animated by their admiration of the king, that they thought no ſacrifice too great which could aſſure him of their confidence, and teſtify their gratitude. Strange infatuation; that they ſhould diſcover no means of humbling their oppreſſors, and ſecuring their own immunities, without the eſtabliſhment of an abſolute government! Might they not have looſened the king's ſhackles, without tearing them off? The reſerve of the legiſlative power, and right of taxation in the three eſtates, would ſufficiently have ſecured the freedom of the

people, as well againſt the encroachments of the crown as the inſolence of a proud nobility. But the voice of reaſon is ſeldom heard amid the tumult of public animoſities and the uproar of faction. Self-intereſted and deſigning perſons, who have previouſly ſettled their end, and the mode of purſuing it, take advantage of every caſual incident; and the generality are blindly led away by their paſſions to effect what they ever afterwards regret.

"Thus this great affair," concludes Lord Moleſworth, "was finiſhed, and the "kingdom of Denmark, in four days time, "changed, from an eſtate little differing "from ariſtocracy, to as abſolute a monar-"chy as any is at preſent in the world." But theſe expreſſions have been conſidered as too ſtrong by ſeveral of the native hiſtorians; and an Engliſh author *, who wrote againſt his account of Denmark by deſire of the Daniſh miniſter, has contradicted his concluſion; becauſe Frederic III. did not abuſe his power, and becauſe he confirmed

* King's Animadverſions on a pretended Account of Denmark, in which the author animadverts upon ſeveral miſrepreſentations of Lord Moleſworth.

the

the privileges to the different orders. But ſurely when the ſovereign, according to the expreſſions of the Royal Law, is declared "independent upon earth, acknowledging "no higher power than God; when he "has an unlimited authority to make, alter, "repeal, and diſpenſe with laws; when he "alone can make peace and declare war; "form alliances and levy taxes; when, in a "word, he enjoys all the rights and prero-"gatives which an hereditary, abſolute, de-"ſpotic king can enjoy;" what ſignify privileges which he can annul at pleaſure? of what force are laws which he can repeal with a word? Allowing, what is true, that the kings of Denmark have ſeldom abuſed their authority; and without pretending to deny that the tyranny of the nobles had riſen to an exceſſive height; yet we ſurely may conclude, that it would have been happier for the kingdom, if the power of the crown had been in ſome due degree limited, while the rights of the nobles had been qualified, not aboliſhed; and the people continued ſubjects of a limited monarchy, not enſlaved to arbitrary will and dominion.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

I. Remarks on the population.—II. Finances.—III. Army.—IV. Navy.—V. Church eſtabliſhment in Denmark.

I. THE following table exhibits the population in the Daniſh dominions.

			No. of Inhabitants.
Denmark. Iſlands.	Dioceſe of Zealand, including the iſles of Zealand, Moen, and Bornholm	283,466	
	Dioceſe of Funen, including the iſles of Funen, Langeland, Lolland, and Falſter	143,988	785,590
	Dioceſe of Aarhuus, Jutland	117,942	
	Ditto Riber, Jutland	99,923	
	Ditto Aalborg, Jutland	80,872	
	Ditto Viborg, Jutland	59,399	
Iſles of Feroe			4,754
Norway.	Dioceſe of Agerhuus	215,043	
	Ditto Chriſtianſand	113,024	723,141
	Ditto Berghen	130,352	
	Ditto Drontheim	164,722	
Iceland.	Dioceſe of Scalholt	34,216	46,201
	Ditto Holun	11,985	
Duchy of Sleſwick			243,605
Duchy of Holſtein belonging to the king			134,665
Duchy of Gluckſburgh			10,072
Diſtrict of Kiel			75,000
Number of ſouls in the Daniſh dominions			2,023,028

II. Finances.—The revenues of Denmark are principally derived from the cuſtoms, duties upon exports and imports, exciſe on proviſions and liquors, poll-tax*, tax on ranks, on places, penſions, and perquiſites, on marriages †, land-tax, exciſe, quit-

* The poll-tax takes place only in Denmark: it was at firſt laid upon the inhabitants of Norway, but has been ſince aboliſhed, and another impoſt ſubſtituted in its room; the peaſants, who are all free in that kingdom, having conſidered it as a badge of ſlavery. The towns of Altona and Bornholm are alſo exempted from it, upon the payment of an annual compenſation.

† The tax upon marriages, as I am informed, has been aboliſhed ſince my departure from Denmark; a tax which no wiſe legiſlature will ever think of impoſing; and if impoſed by inadvertence, would take the firſt opportunity of repealing, as highly detrimental to the real intereſts of the community. This tax was as equitably laid on in Denmark as ſo injudicious an impoſt was capable of being diſtributed, the peaſants and lower claſs of people being exempted from the payment of it.—"La portion la "plus nombreuſe," ſays the author of Les Lettres ſur le Dannemarc, "et la plus pauvre de la ſocieté, les payſans, "les matelots, et les ſoldats, n'y ſont pas aſſujettis: "mais ſi le mariage doit être encouragé par toutes les "voies poſſibles, à plus forte raiſon mérite-t-il d'être "libre de toute charge. Celle qui ſe paye ici eſt ſi "modique, qu'elle ne forme pas un grand obſtacle à la "population." p. 165.

rents

rents from the royal demeſnes, licences on public-houſes, privilege of diſtilling ſpirits, for leave to hunt and ſhoot in the royal manors, leaſes on farms and ſaw-mills, profits of the mines, ſtamped paper, duty on ſnuff, on cards, &c. &c.

Daniſh Revenues.

Land-tax - -	£. 800,000
* Sound duties - - -	100,000
Poll tax and other taxes -	300,000
† Extraordinary contributions	200,000
	£. 1,400,000

Daniſh

* The importance of the Sound duties to the government of Denmark, may be inferred from the number of veſſels which paſſed the Sound in 1782.

Engliſh - - -	1264	From Dantzic - -	328
Daniſh - - -	1634	Lubec - - - - -	112
Swediſh - - -	2121	Bremen - - -	240
Ruſſian - - -	158	Hamburgh - - -	50
Dutch - - -	16	Roſtock - - -	89
Portugueſe - -	38	Venice - - -	3
Pruſſian - - -	1907	Auſtrian Netherlands	505
			8465

† Among the extraordinary contributions is the tax on

Daniſh Expenditure.

Civil liſt - - -	£. 400,000
Army - - -	400,000
Navy - - -	200,000
Payment of debts - -	200,000
Penſions - -	160,000
Jointure of the queen-dowager	16,000
Income of prince Frederic -	8,000
	£. 1,384,000

The public debt in 1785 amounted to £. 3,600,000, of which in time of peace about £. 200,000 is annually liquidated. Lately however this liquidation of the debt owing to the ſubjects has been made in

on honours and rank, laid in the following proportion:—Perſons of the firſt rank pay annually 80 rix-dollars, or 16*l.*; of the ſecond 14 *l.*; of the third 8*l.*; fourth 6*l.*; fifth 3*l.* 4*s.*; ſixth 3*l.*; ſeventh 2*l.* 8*s.* eighth 1*l.* 12*s.*; and ninth 1*l.* 4*s.* All the places and penſions are rated in the following proportion:—Penſions not leſs than 400 rix-dollars or 80*l.* and upwards, pay 10 per cent.; from 70*l.* to 80*l.* 8 per cent.; from 60*l* to 70*l.* 7 per cent.; from 50*l.* to 60*l.* 5 per cent.; from 40*l.* to 50*l.* 4 per cent.; from 30*l.* to 40*l.* 3 per cent.; and from 20*l.* to 30*l.* 2 per cent.

bank

bank notes. Although this meaſure ſaves to the nation the payment of the intereſt of 4 per cent. in money, yet it too much promotes the increaſe of paper currency. The bank notes are not exchanged at Hamburgh, except under a diſcount from 16 to 20 per cent. There is but little ſpecie in the country. The ſpecie collected for the Sound duties is chiefly appropriated to the intereſt of the foreign debt, and the appointments of perſons employed in Holſtein; and the produce of the ſilver mines at Kongſberg ſcarcely exceeds £. 50,000 per annum.

III. The army of Denmark is compoſed, 1. of the troops of Denmark and Holſtein; and, 2. of Norway.

1. The forces of Denmark and Holſtein are divided into, 1. Regulars; 2. National or militia. Theſe forces (the foot and horſe guards excepted, who are all regulars) are not ſeparated, as in our army, into diſtinct regiments, but are formed in the following manner:

To begin with the infantry. Before the late augmentation, every regiment, when complete, conſiſted of 26 officers, and 1632 privates,

privates, divided into ten companies of fuſileers, and two of grenadiers. Of theſe 1632 privates, 480, who are chiefly foreigners enliſted in Germany, are regulars. The remaining 1152 are the national militia, or peaſants, who reſide upon the eſtates of their landholders, each eſtate furniſhing a certain number in proportion to its value. Theſe national troops are occaſionally exerciſed in ſmall corps upon Sundays and holidays; and are embodied once every year, for about 17 days, in their reſpective diſtricts. By a late addition of 10 men to each company, a regiment of infantry is increaſed to 1778, including officers. The expence of each regiment, which before amounted to £. 6,000, has been raiſed, by the late augmentation, to £. 8000. The cavalry is upon the ſame footing; each regiment conſiſting of 17 officers, including ſerjeants and corporals, and 565 privates, divided into five ſquadrons. Of theſe about 260 are regular, and the remainder national troops. The regiments of foot and horſe guards are regulars; the former is compoſed of 21 officers, and 465 men, in five companies; and the latter of 7 officers, and 154 men, in two ſquadrons.

2. The

2. The forces of Norway are all national troops or militia, excepting the two regiments of Sundenfield and Nordenfield. And as the peaſants of that kingdom are free, the forces are levied in a different manner from thoſe of Denmark. Norway is divided into a certain number of diſtricts, each whereof furniſhes a ſoldier. All the peaſants are, upon their birth, regiſtered for the militia: and the firſt on the liſt ſupplies the vacancy for the diſtrict to which he belongs. After having ſerved from ten to fourteen years, they are admitted among the invalids; and, when they have attained the ſeniority of that corps, receive their diſmiſſion. Theſe troops are not continually under arms, but are only occaſionally exerciſed, like the national forces of Denmark. A fixed ſtipend is aſſigned to the officers, nearly equal to that of the officers in the regulars: but the common ſoldiers do not receive any pay, except when they are in actual ſervice, or performing their annual manœuvres.

The Academy of Land Cadets, inſtituted by Frederic IV. ſupplies the army with officers. According to this foundation, 74 cadets are inſtructed in the military ſciences at the expence of the king. According to a liſt

a liſt of the Daniſh army printed in the Appendix, the total number of troops conſiſt of 66,909.

IV. Navy. From their inſular ſituation the Danes have always excelled as a maritime people. In the earlier ages, when piracy was an honourable profeſſion, they were a race of pirates, and iſſued from the Baltic to the conqueſts of England and Normandy. And though, ſince the improvement of navigation by the invention of the compaſs, other nations have riſen to a greater degree of naval eminence; ſtill, however, the Danes, as they inhabit a cluſter of iſlands, and poſſeſs a large track of ſea-coaſt, are well verſed in maritime affairs, and are certainly the moſt numerous, as well as the moſt experienced ſailors of the North. During my ſtay at Copenhagen I viſited the dock, and inſpected, with great attention, the fleet at anchor in the harbour. The following reſult of my enquiries upon the ſtate of the Daniſh navy, is here laid before the reader.

The expence of building the hulk amounts

to £. 200 per gun, and to £. 1000 when the veſſel is completely rigged, and ready to ſail, with four months proviſions. The greateſt part of the oak is procured from Germany by contract with the king of Pruſſia *. All the cannon, ſhot, anchors, and iron-work, are caſt in Norway. The Danes procure flax, hemp, and maſts from Ruſſia, and pitch and tar from Sweden; they have manufactures of cordage and ſails, but not ſufficient for the uſe of the fleet: the overplus is obtained from Ruſſia and Holland.

The greateſt part of the Daniſh navy is ſtationed in the harbour of Copenhagen, which lies within the fortifications: the depth of water being only 20 feet, the ſhips have not their lower tier of guns on board, but take them in when they get out of port. Beſide large magazines, each veſſel has a ſeparate ſtorehouſe, on the water's edge, oppoſite to which ſhe is moored when in harbour, and may by this means be inſtantly equipped. The number of regiſtered ſeamen are 14,600, and are divided into two claſſes; the firſt

* Holſtein produces oaks, but not a ſufficient quantity; and they are preſerved in caſe of extreme neceſſity.

compriſes

compriſes thoſe inhabiting the coaſts, who are allowed to engage in the ſervice of merchant-ſhips trading to any part of the world. Each receives 8 *s.* annually from the crown as long as he ſends a certificate of his being alive; but is ſubject to recal in caſe of war. The ſecond comprehends the fixed ſailors, who are conſtantly in the employ of the crown, and amount to about 4000, ranged under four diviſions, or 40 companies: they are ſtationed at Copenhagen for the ordinary ſervice of the navy, and work in the dock-yard. Each of them, when not at ſea, receives 8 *s.* per month, beſide a ſufficient quantity of flour and other proviſions; every two years a complete ſuit of clothes; and every year breeches, ſtockings, ſhoes, and a cap. Some of them are lodged in barracks. When they ſail, their pay is augmented to 20 *s.* per month. The marine artillery conſiſts of 800 men, in four diviſions.

In 1779, the navy conſiſted of 38 ſhips of the line, including 9 of fifty guns and one of 44, and 20 frigates; but if we except thoſe which are condemned, and thoſe which are allotted only for parade, we cannot eſti-

mate that the fleet conſiſted of more than 25 ſhips of the line, and 15 frigates fit for ſervice: a number, however, fully adequate to the ſituation of Denmark; and, if we include the excellence of the ſailors, it muſt be eſteemed as complete a navy as any in the North.

A ſhip of 90 guns, with its full complement, carries 850 men; of 70 guns 700; of 64 guns 600; of 50 guns 450; and a frigate of 36 guns 250. Moſt part of this fleet is generally moored at Copenhagen, except four or five ſhips of the line in the ports of Norway; a frigate ſtationed off Elſinoor; another lying off the iſle of Funen; and a ſmaller veſſel upon the Elbe; beſide a frigate or two which annually make a cruize.

The year 1779 being celebrated for the riſe of the armed neutrality, the northern powers ſent out naval armaments; that of Denmark, which was fitting out in the ſpring of that year, conſiſted of ten ſhips of the line, four frigates, and two ſloops of 20 guns; and the expence of the equipment was chiefly ſupplied by an additional duty of one per cent. laid upon all imports, and half

per

per cent. upon exports. For the manning of this fleet 1000 fixed ſailors were ſelected, 3500 regiſtered from the country, and 1000 marines.

The chief nurſery * for the officers of the navy is the Academy of Marine Cadets, inſtituted by Frederic IV. in 1701. The foundation is for 60 Cadets, who are maintained and inſtructed in the theory of navigation at the expence of the crown. Every year they make a cruize on board of a frigate. Beſide the original number, other youths are admitted into this academy, under the name of volunteers, at their own expence.

V. The eſtabliſhed religion of Denmark is the Lutheran. The hierarchy conſiſts of 12 biſhops, or ſuperintendants; ſix in Denmark, four in Norway, and two in Iceland. There is no archbiſhop; but the biſhop of Zealand, who is firſt in rank, and the biſhop of Aggerhuus, are metropolitans.

The annual revenues of the ſees are as follow. In Denmark: Zealand £. 1000;

* Lettres ſur le Dannemarc, p. 10.

Funen £. 760; Aarhuus £. 600; Aalborg £. 400; and Ripan £. 400. In Norway: Chriſtiana, or Aggerhuus, £. 400; Chriſtianſand £. 600; Berghen £. 400; and Drontheim £. 400. In Iceland: Skalholt £. 150; and Holun £. 150. Theſe two laſt biſhoprics, although far inferior in nominal value to the former, are, if we take into conſideration the chea pmanner of living in Iceland, perhaps equal in real profits to the largeſt of the others.

The other clergy are provoſts or archdeacons, pariſh-prieſts, and chaplains. Each dioceſe is divided into a certain number of diſtricts, over which the provoſts have the inſpection, and each diſtrict into pariſhes. A large pariſh, beſide the principal church, has one or more additional chapels of eaſe. The pariſh-prieſts receive their ſalaries principally in glebe, tithes, and ſurplice fees; and in ſome places from the voluntary contributions of their pariſhioners. The profits vary in the different parts according to the cheapneſs of proviſions and other incidental circumſtances. In Denmark the livings ſeldom exceed £. 400, or fall ſhort of £. 60 per annum, Jutland excepted, in which

 peninſula

peninſula there are a few ſcarcely worth £. 20. In Norway the higheſt may be rated at £. 200, and the loweſt at £. 60. In Iceland ſome pariſhes ſcarcely bring in £. 3 or £. 4 a year. A clergyman's widow uſually receives the whole profit of her huſband's cure for the year immediately following his deceaſe; and a penſion from his ſucceſſor, amounting to the eighth of the annual income.

CHAP. IV.

Univerſity of Copenhagen .—*Royal Academy of Sciences.*—*Royal Society for the improvement of Northern hiſtory and languages.*—Latin *ſchools in the* Daniſh *dominions.*—*Reſearches into the origin and progreſs of* Icelandic *literature.*—Flora Danica.—Oeder *and* Muller.—Regenfuſs *on ſhells*, &c. &c.

COPENHAGEN contains, among other literary inſtitutions, an Univerſity, and an Academy of Sciences. The former was founded in 1479, by Chriſtian I. and has ſince been augmented and amply endowed by his ſucceſſors; amongſt whom Chriſtian VI. was its greateſt benefactor. Under that monarch the univerſity was newly modelled, and ſeveral regulations eſtabliſhed, which were calculated for the encouragement and diffuſion of general learning. It has a very conſiderable fund; the profeſſors have liberal ſalaries; and many ſtudents are inſtructed gratis.

The

The Royal Academy of Sciences * owes its inſtitution to the zeal of ſix literati, whom Chriſtian VI. in 1742, ordered to arrange his cabinet of medals. Theſe perſons, occaſionally meeting for that purpoſe, extended their deſigns; aſſociated with them others who were eminent in ſeveral branches of ſcience; and forming a kind of literary ſociety, employed themſelves in ſearching into, and explaining the hiſtory and antiquities of their country. The count of Holſtein warmly patronized this ſociety, and recommended it ſo ſtrongly to Chriſtian VI. that, in 1743, his Daniſh majeſty took it under his protection; called it the Royal Academy of Sciences, endowed it with a fund; and ordered the members to join to their former purſuits, natural hiſtory, phyſics, and mathematics. In conſequence of the royal favour, the members engaged with freſh zeal in their purſuits; and the academy has pub-

* Lettres ſur le Dannemarc, vol. II. p. 53. The count of Holſtein was the firſt preſident; and the ſix perſons who firſt formed the deſign, were John Gram, Joachim Frederic Ramus, Chriſtian Louis Scheid, Marc Woldikey, Eric Pontopidan, and Bernhard Moelman. See Scripta a Soc. Haf. Edita. Vol. I.

liſhed

liſhed 15 volumes of tranſactions in the Daniſh language, ſome whereof have been tranſlated into Latin.

About the ſame period a ſociety for the improvement of northern hiſtory and languages was inſtituted by a few perſons, at the head of whom was Langebek, who has ſince greatly diſtinguiſhed himſelf for his hiſtorical publications. Theſe perſons contributed to a collection of manuſcripts, books, coins, and other literary curioſities; and even advanced a ſum of money to ſupport the expence of their eſtabliſhment. Many new members being admitted, Chriſtian VI. with his uſual zeal for letters, conſtituted it, in 1746, a Royal Society; and aſſigned an apartment in the palace of Charlottenburgh for the place of meeting. This Society has proved itſelf not unworthy of the royal protection; having given to the world ſeveral publications, containing hiſtorical details, titles, documents, diplomas, rare manuſcripts and charts, which tend to throw light upon the annals of Denmark.

Beſide the univerſities of Copenhagen and Kiel, there is an academy at Soroe, and two gymnaſia at Odenſee and Altona, and a ſeminary for Laplanders at Berghen in Norway.

way. There are various Latin ſchools maintained at the expence of the crown: 19 in Denmark Proper, 4 in Norway, 11 in Schleſwick, 16 in Holſtein, and 2 in Iceland. The largeſt ſchools have a *rector*, or upper-maſter; a *corrector*, or lower-maſter; and two or three *collegæ ſcholæ*, or aſſiſtants: the ſmalleſt have only a rector. The ſalaries of the maſters vary from £. 60 to £. 200 a year. Each pariſh alſo is provided with two or three ſchools for the Daniſh tongue; where children are inſtructed in reading, writing, and arithmetic. Theſe country ſchool-maſters have in general a ſalary of about £. 12 per annum, a houſe, and a few other advantages.

I muſt alſo mention two ſchools at Copenhagen for the children of the nobility and gentry, who are unable to bear the expence of a proper education. One is for boys, and the other for females. That for boys is under the direction of profeſſor Treſchow, chaplain of the garriſon-church at Copenhagen, a gentleman of conſiderable erudition, who, conſidering it as an act of charity, receives no recompence for his trouble. An inſpector has £. 60 per annum. The day-ſcholars pay only £. 6 a year, and the board-

ers

ers £. 20: they learn hiſtory, geography, and arithmetic; are inſtructed in the articles of their religion; and have maſters for the German, French, and Engliſh languages.

In general the Daniſh literati have particularly turned their reſearches upon the hiſtory and antiquities of the North; on which ſubjects many curious works have been already printed, and more are ſtill preparing for public inſpection. Among thoſe who have greatly diſtinguiſhed themſelves in this branch of learning, muſt be mentioned the names of Meurſius, Holberg, Olaus Wormius, Pontopidan; and lately thoſe of Langebek, Schoening *, and Suhm.

* Langebek, who, among other learned publications, has put forth, "Scriptores Rerum Danicarum Medii Ævi," printed at the king's expence, was a native of Jutland, and born in 1710; and, after a life devoted to the purſuits of learning, died about 1776.

Schoening, the learned editor of Snorro Sturlenſis Hiſtoria, and many other intereſting works, was born at Schatnas in Norway, in 1722, and died in 1778. The curious reader, who is deſirous of further information on this ſubject, will find an ample detail of the lives and writings of theſe two indefatigable antiquaries in the Prefaces to the 4th and 5th volumes of the Scriptores Rerum Danicarum, which publication is continued by Mr. Suhm, with the ſame diligence and accuracy that diſtinguiſhed the judicious Langebek.

Among

Among the performances lately printed on theſe topics, thoſe in the Icelandic tongue deſerve particular notice; as they tend to throw conſiderable light upon the antiquities, hiſtory, and mythology of the northern nations; Iceland being in the remote ages, while Sweden, Denmark, and Norway, were in a ſtate of perpetual warfare, the ſole refuge and repoſitory of Northern literature. Upon obſerving ſuch a number of Icelandic manuſcripts as are contained in the Daniſh libraries; I was greatly aſtoniſhed to find that Iceland, which was conſidered by the antients as the *Ultima Thule*, or the extremity of the world, and by us as ſcarcely habitable, abounded in learning and ſcience, at a time when great part of Europe was involved in darkneſs. I was anxious to make ſome enquiries upon this ſubject; and the reſult of them is here communicated to the reader.

It does not appear from hiſtory at what time Iceland was firſt peopled; when it was occupied by a colony of Norwegians in the latter end of the 9th century, it contained but few inhabitants, who were ſuppoſed to have originally arrived there from England or Ireland, but whoſe number was inade-

quate

quate to reſiſt the invaders. Afterwards occaſional emigrants landed at different parts from Norway, Sweden, and Denmark; and the original inhabitants were ſoon loſt amid the ſwarm of the new ſettlers, who introduced the worſhip of Thor and Odin, and all the rites and cuſtoms which at that time prevailed among the nations of the neighbouring continent. Their language was the old Gothic or Teutonic, the vernacular tongue of the Swedes, Danes, and Norwegians, before it branched into the ſeveral dialects ſince ſpoken by the natives of thoſe three kingdoms; and on account of their inſular ſituation, it was preſerved pure for a very conſiderable time. Their alphabet was compoſed of the Runic characters, only ſixteen in number; yet, it is to theſe Icelanders, that we are indebted for almoſt all the hiſtorical monuments of the northern nations now remaining *. From them ſprung the

* Speaking of the Icelandic writings, the editor of Kriſtni Saga ſays, "Habemus enim irriguos illos fontes, "unde religionis, poeſeos, imo incunabulorum gentis "noſtræ notitia manat, decantatiſſimas nempe Eddas, "&c. Habemus integros et plenos codices hiſtoriarum, "quæ circa heroica verſantur tempora."

Scalds,

Scalds, thoſe antient bards who have tranſmitted, in their hiſtorical poems, the principal events which happened in theſe remote quarters of the world, from the arrival of Odin to the introduction of Chriſtianity; a period of barbariſm and ignorance, which, without their labours, had been totally unknown to poſterity. Although theſe Scaldic odes blend occaſionally hiſtorical events with improbable narratives; yet, as intelligent critics may ſeparate facts from fable, and truth from fiction, and as they are the only ſources of information relative to the early affairs of the North; they muſt be conſidered as very valuable monuments of antiquity. Add to this, that the recital of theſe compoſitions, at public entertainments, before the princes whoſe deeds they celebrated; and who, as well as many other perſons preſent, were well acquainted with the ſubject of the poem, affords a collateral proof of their authenticity *.

A few

* Snorro Sturleſon, who drew from theſe Scaldic Odes many materials for his Chronicle of the Kings of Norway, thus ſpeaks of them:

" Præcipue carmina ſumus ſecuti, quæ coram ipſis " principibus aut eorum filiis ſunt decantata, vera repu-

" tantes

A few of theſe odes were written in Runic characters *, the far greater part, however, were conſigned only to memory; but no ſooner was the Chriſtian religion introduced into Iceland, about the latter end of the 9th century †, than the Runic letters were exchanged

" tantes omnia, quæ iſtis in carminibus de eorum geſtis " aut bellis memoriæ ſunt prodita. More quidem " Skaldis eſt receptum, præcipue laudare, cui mini- " ſtrant. Aſt nemo facile auderet, coram ipſo principe, " laudes et facta cantare, quæ tam ipſe quam alii præſen- " tes ſcirent mera eſſe figmenta. Hoc dedecori non " laudi eſſet." See Preface to Schoening's Edition of Snorro Sturlenſis, p. 12. note.

* " Though we have no reaſon to believe they were cut " upon ſtones, as was practiſed among us (no Runic ſtones " having been found there whoſe age reaches to the " times of paganiſm); they uſed, however, to ſcratch " them on their bucklers, and ſometimes on their ceil- " ings and walls; and the *Laxdaela Saga* makes mention " of one Olof of Hiardarhult, who had a large houſe " built, on the beams and rafters of which remarkable " ſtories are ſaid to have been marked, in the ſame man- " ner as Thorkil Hake cut an account of his own deeds " on his bedſtead and chair." Letters on Iceland, p. 158.

† In the Kriſtni Saga, the introduction of Chriſtianity into Iceland is thus related: " Thorwaldus, a perſon of " ſome diſtinction in Iceland, the inhabitants of which " were all idolaters, happening to travel through Sax- " ony,

changed for the Roman alphabet: ſchools were founded; the love of ſcience, which had in ſome degree maintained itſelf, even when the inhabitants were in a ſtate of paganiſm, revived with freſh vigour; many antient poems were collected; many chronicles digeſted into a regular form; and the very traditions of pagan theology reſcued from oblivion. The Icelanders are known to have poſſeſſed ſeveral hiſtorians, long before a ſingle annaliſt appeared among any of the nations from whom they were deſcended. Their authors Iſlief, Are, and Sæmund, who flouriſhed in the 11th century, preceded Saxo-Grammaticus and Sueno, the earlieſt of the Daniſh, Swediſh, or Norwegian writers.

It would be an intereſting ſpeculation in the theory of mankind, if it could be ac-

" ony, commenced acquaintance with a certain biſhop, " whoſe name was Frederic; and being inſtructed by " him in the Chriſtian doctrines, was baptized. He " then prevailed upon the biſhop to return with him to " Iceland, in order to convert the natives to Chriſtianity. " And as the biſhop was ignorant of the language, " Thorwaldus, receiving inſtruction, preached to the " people, and many were baptized. This event, which " laid the firſt foundation of the Goſpel in Iceland, hap- " pened in the year 980." See Kriſtni Saga, p. 3, &c.

counted for, "how it came to paſs, that a "people, disjoined from the reſt of the "world, few in number, depreſſed by pover- "ty, and ſituated in ſo unfavourable a cli- "mate, ſhould be capable, in thoſe dark "ages, of manifeſting ſuch a taſte for litera- "ture. Were we better informed of cer- "tain particulars relating to the ſtate of the "North during thoſe remote ages, we might "poſſibly find the cauſe of this phænome- "non, either in the poverty of the inhabi- "tants of Iceland, which drove them to "ſeek their fortunes in the neighbouring "countries; or in the ſucceſs of their firſt "bards at foreign courts, which excited "their emulation, and at the ſame time "prepoſſeſſed ſtrangers in their favour; or, "laſtly, in the nature of their republican "government, in which the talent of oratory, "and the reputation of ſuperior ſenſe and "capacity, are the direct roads to dignity, "reſpect, and preferment *." To theſe cauſes may perhaps be joined the political tranquillity of Iceland, which remaining unſhaken amid the civil commotions that con-

* Nor. Ant. Vol. I. p. 392.

vulſed

vulſed the neighbouring nations, its inhabitants had ſufficient leiſure for literary occupations; and ſome may alſo be induced to add, the nature of their climate, which obliged them to ſeek for ſome relief againſt the tediouſneſs of the long nights and continued darkneſs *.

But to return to the Icelandic authors. The moſt antient hiſtorian was Iſlief, biſhop of Skalholt. This writer was ſon of Giſſur Albus, a perſon of great diſtinction in Iceland, and deſcended from the antient kings of Denmark, who conſiderably promoted the reception and eſtabliſhment of Chriſtianity. Iſlief was born in 1006; and, having received the firſt rudiments of learning from his father, was ſent, about the 16th year of his age, for the purpoſe of completing his education, into Saxony; and made rapid advances in ſeveral branches of knowledge †. Being ordained prieſt, he returned to Iceland;

* Ipſi in defoſſis ſpecubus ſecura ſub altâ
Otia agunt terrâ——
Hic noctem ludo ducunt. Virg. Georg. III. 376.

† This account of Iſlief I have extracted from Kriſtni Saga, p. 106 to 109, 130 to 141. Hungurvaka Saga, p. 13 to 25.

fixed his reſidence at Skalholt, where his father had erected a church; and preached the Goſpel with a moſt fervent and perſuaſive eloquence. Iſlief was the firſt native biſhop of Iceland: he was raiſed to that dignity in the 50th year of his age, at the requeſt of the inhabitants, by particular deſire of the emperor Henry III. and during the pontificate of Leo IX. He was conſecrated by the Archbiſhop of Bremen, on the 6th of January 1056; and returning the ſame year to Iceland, fixed the ſee at Skalholt, where he continued until his death, which happened in 1080, in the 75th year of his age. Iſlief is deſcribed as a perſon of a dignified aſpect, affable, juſt and upright in all his actions, liberal and beneficent, though, from the narrowneſs of his income, he was frequently expoſed to extreme penury. The fame of his learning and piety was ſo widely diffuſed, that many foreign biſhops viſited Iceland, for the purpoſe of receiving his inſtructions: and his memory was ſo highly revered among his countrymen, that his name was eſteemed ſynonymous to ſanctity and erudition. He was married to Dalla, daughter of Thorwaldus, by whom he had three ſons, all of whom were

were celebrated for their talents and knowledge; but particularly Giſſur, who ſucceeded his father in the biſhopric, and in his zeal for the propagation of the Goſpel, and the promotion of learning. Iſlief guarded againſt the decline of literature in Iceland, by aſſiduouſly inſtructing many pupils, ſome of whom became eminently diſtinguiſhed; and two were advanced to the epiſcopal dignity. He was well verſed in the hiſtory of the North; and compiled ſeveral annals, which though now loſt, furniſhed materials for the chronicles of the earlieſt Icelandic authors, whoſe works are at preſent extant. I allude to Are, ſurnamed the Sage, who was educated by Teitus, ſon of Iſlief; Sæmund Sigfurſon, for his great erudition denominated Polyhiſtor; and Snorro Sturleſon, ſtyled by his learned editor the Herodotus of the North; all of whom immediately ſucceeded Iſlief, and wrote on the hiſtory of Norway.

Many ſubſequent annaliſts made their appearance, of whom it would be ſuperfluous to give an account. Several of theſe writings, compoſed in the Icelandic tongue, have been given to the public, ſome printed

in Iceland *, others in Sweden; but the greateſt part in Denmark, accompanied with Swediſh, Daniſh, or Latin tranſlations †. The moſt important of theſe publications is a folio edition of the above-mentioned chronicle of Snorro, printed at Copenhagen in 1778. It is accompanied with a life of the author, from which it appears, that he was born in 1178; that he received his education, and completed his ſtudies in Iceland; that he was chief magiſtrate of the country; and that he was killed in an inſurrection in 1241, in the 63d year of his age. His biographer ſays, that he was an excellent poet, an accurate hiſtorian, and a ſkilful lawyer;

* Von Troil informs us, that printing was introduced into Iceland by John (or Jonas) Areſon, biſhop of Holun; that John Mathieſſon, a Swede, was the firſt printer; and that the firſt book was the Breviarium Nidaroſieuſe, printed in 1531 at Holun. He adds, that new types were brought thither in 1574; and that the Icelandic Bible was printed in 1584. See Letters on Iceland, p. 182.

† For a liſt of the Icelandic authors, ſee Preface to Annales Biornornis de Skardſa, p. 5. North. Ant. I. p. 52, & paſſim. Letters on Iceland, Letter XIV. The library of the Britiſh Muſeum contains about 180 Icelandic manuſcripts. See Ayſcough's Catalogue of the manuſcripts of the Britiſh Muſeum, p. 890.

that

that he was a proficient in the Greek and Latin tongues, and not ignorant of mathematics and mechanics *. From his chronicle, Torfæus, the late annaliſt of the North, has chiefly drawn the materials for his Hiſtory of Norway; and he acknowledges himſelf indebted to Snorro more than to any other writer.

From the 14th century, hiſtory and letters gradually declined in Iceland; and that iſland was involved in the ſame darkneſs which had for ſome time overſpread Europe. The reformation, which was introduced in the middle of the 16th century, occaſioned the revival of ſcience. Although there never have been wanting among the inhabitants men of conſiderable learning; yet, as knowledge has widely diffuſed itſelf in Sweden and Denmark under the protection of their ſovereigns, theſe kingdoms have become greatly enlightened; and Iceland is no longer, what it was formerly, the ſole repoſitory of northern genius †.

Although

* Preface, p. ix.

† I am chiefly indebted for information upon the literary hiſtory of Iceland to Mallet's North. Antiq. tranſlated by Dr. Percy, biſhop of Dromore; Von Troil's

Although the Daniſh literati have directed their chief attention to hiſtory and antiquities; yet they have by no means been deficient in the ſtudy of nature.

Frederic V. the late king of Denmark, a munificent patron of the ſciences, founded, in 1753, a botanical garden, intended principally to facilitate a royal and liberal deſign of giving a complete hiſtory, and engravings, of all the native plants in the Daniſh dominions *. The ſuperintendance of this garden, with a ſtipend annexed, and afterwards the profeſſorſhip of botany in the Royal Academy of Copenhagen, were conferred on Mr. Oeder, who was choſen to conduct the work. In proſecution of this deſign, having, at the king's expence, viſited various parts of Denmark and Norway, he began the publication in 1762.

The Flora Danica was intended to con-

Letters on Iceland, tranſlated by Forſter; Torfæi Hiſt. Norw.; Snorro Sturlenſis Hiſt. Regum Norw.; and the ſeveral publications of the Icelandic writers printed at Copenhagen.

* This account of the Flora Danica, and of Meſſrs. Oeder and Muller, was chiefly communicated to me by Dr. Pulteney, to whom I have been ſo repeatedly obliged.

tain,

tain, in the folio form, figures of all the indigenous plants of Denmark, Norway, thoſe of the duchies of Sleſwick and Holſtein, and of many from Iceland; a tract of country extending more than 16 degrees, between the 54th degree of latitude and the North Cape. A hiſtory of all theſe plants, to be publiſhed in octavo, was alſo promiſed; but this part of the plan has not yet been completed.

Of this Flora Danica, a number, or *faſciculus*, containing 60 plates, was intended to be annually publiſhed, and the firſt came forth in 1762: but, according to the uſual fate of periodical undertakings of ſuch conſiderable extent, a variety of cauſes has, at different times, retarded its regular progreſs; inſomuch, that the 15th *faſciculus* only, completing the number of 900 plates, or 5 volumes, made its appearance in 1782. This work may be purchaſed either coloured or plain. The names of the plants are not engraved on the plates; neither from the nature of the ſubject could any regular method, or ſyſtem, be obſerved in the publication. The plants are ſeparately figured; each engraving contains one plant only, except in thoſe of the claſs Cryptogamia, where, in ſome inſtances, ſeveral

ſeveral are given in the ſame plate. Prefixed to each *faſciculus* is a nomenclature, with the Linnæan names, and a few ſelect ſynonyms, and an account of the places of growth. As often as the ſize will admit, the plant is exhibited in its natural magnitude; in others, a branch only, and, in moſt inſtances, the parts of fructification are ſeparately delineated: an article indiſpenſable to botanical accuracy. In ſome of the larger plants, beſide the branch of the natural ſize, the whole is given on a reduced ſcale; but it muſt be confeſſed, that this part of the deſign is the leaſt meritorious: happily it does not often occur.

The 12th *faſciculus*, in 1777, was accompanied with an index of all the plants already engraved, or intended to be contained in this work; by which it appears, that the whole number will nearly amount to 1800 ſpecies; of which more than 570 are of the claſs Cryptogamia; or that which contains the ferns, moſſes, algæ, and fungi. And, that any curious perſons, yet unacquainted with this work, may judge how far it might be ſubſervient to their knowledge of Engliſh botany, it may be added, that out of 980 ſpecies

ſpecies already figured in the 15 firſt *faſciculi*, more than 700 are alſo ſpontaneouſly produced in Britain.

Magnificent and accurate as this work is, and though carried on at the king's expence; truth will not be offended by aſſerting, that the execution of it is ſtill inferior to a performance of the ſame kind, now publiſhing in England, at the riſk of an individual. I allude to Mr. Curtis's *Flora Londinenſis*; which, for the magnitude of the plates, the nice diſcrimination and figures of the fructification, has not been paralleled by any other publication of ſuch ſcope and deſign; nor is the merit of the *Flora Londinenſis* confined to the accurate elegance of the plates: it contains a minute deſcription of each plant, and is enriched by ſcientific, uſeful, and œconomical obſervations, either extracted from the beſt writers, or derived from the extenſive knowledge of its author. It is but juſtice to add, that the minute plants of the claſs Cryptogamia, in the delineation of which the *Flora Danica* is extremely deficient, are figured with the utmoſt exactneſs by Mr. Curtis, who has introduced to the Engliſh

liſh botaniſt five new ſpecies of *agarici* *. Every lover of ſcience muſt join in wiſhing, that the *Flora Londinenſis* may meet with all the encouragement, due to a work that will honour the age and the nation in which it appears.

Chriſtian Oeder, to whom, through the liberality of his monarch, we are indebted for the *Flora Danica*, was the pupil and friend of the celebrated Haller, under whom he was educated at Gottingen. It appears, by Dr. Nugent's account of Oeder †, that he viſited England in his younger days, and had acquired a great knowledge of the language. Whilſt he was a ſtudent at Gottingen, he tranſlated all the Engliſh treatiſes for a Latin edition of Dr. Mead's works, which Haller publiſhed in 2 vols. 8vo. in 1748. The ſucceeding year he took his doctor's degree in phyſic, and wrote, on that occaſion, a theſis, which Haller calls "*Docta Diſſertatio contra revulſionem & de-*
"*rivationem.*" In 1752, at which period

* A. Oſtreatus; Plycatilis; Glutinoſus; Floccoſus; Velutipes.

† See Nugent's Travels through Germany, Vol. I.

he

he was ſettled at Copenhagen, the Royal Academy of Sciences at Gottingen named him a correſpondent member; and ſoon after he was made ſuperintendant of the botanical garden at Copenhagen, and profeſſor of botany. In 1752 Oeder preſided at the public diſputation of Dr. Peter Aſcanius, and took that occaſion to write on irritability; a ſubject on which the experiments and obſervations of his great maſter had drawn the attention of anatomiſts and phyſicians.

Having performed many journies, accompanied by a draughtſman, into the different provinces of Denmark, and collected great materials for the intended *Flora*, he publiſhed, in 1762, the firſt *faſciculus*; and in 1764, as a part of his plan, his Elements of Botany, in 8vo. This work exhibits a profound knowledge of his ſubject; and the author has given the outlines of a new method of arrangement, adapted only to the plants of Europe. The ſecond volume of the Elements was printed in 1766; and is embelliſhed with fourteen excellent plates, explanatory of the technical part of his ſubject. His ſyſtem was intended to compriſe eight claſſes, under the following titles:

1. *Cryptan-*

1. *Cryptantheræ*; 2. *Monocotyledones*; 3. *Amentaceæ*; 4. *Incompletæ*; 5. *Calycarpæ*; 6. *Calycanthemæ*; 7. *Monopetalæ*; 8. *Polypetalæ*. Of this ſyſtem the author has only exemplified the firſt claſs; which he publiſhed in a ſeparate volume in 1770, in 8vo; and in which are methodically arranged 1239 ſpecies, with the ſpecific names, from Dillenius, Haller, and Linnæus.

It is greatly to be regretted, that this ingenious naturaliſt has been called from the paths of ſcience by an appointment to an office in the treaſury, where he has ſhowed himſelf no leſs qualified to excel in the civil line.

Upon the publication of the 11th *faſciculus* of the *Flora Danica*, in 1775, the further proſecution of the work was committed to the care of Dr. Otto Frederic Muller, a gentleman who has ſince given to the public ſeveral valuable ſpecimens of his knowledge in natural hiſtory; particularly a curious work under the title of *Hiſtoria Vermium*; another under that of *Zoologiæ Danicæ Prodromus*; and is now engaged, under the higheſt patronage, in publiſhing the figures of all the rarer animals of the kingdom of Denmark,

Denmark, under the title of *Zoologiæ Danicæ Icones*, of which two *faſciculi* have made their appearance.

In ſpeaking of the publications on natural hiſtory, it would be unpardonable to omit mentioning the moſt ſplendid work of the kind ever produced in any nation. It is a collection of rare ſhells, in two volumes, folio, engraved and coloured by Francis Michael Regenfuſs, at the royal expence. The firſt volume, which is the only one I have ſeen, contains a ſhort account of the collections of natural hiſtory, and particularly of ſhells, in Denmark; a preliminary diſcourſe on conchology, with a detail of the ſeveral authors who have written on the ſubject, and their different ſyſtems, and 78 complete and delicately coloured figures, in 12 plates, accompanied with ſcientific deſcriptions in the Latin, French, and German languages *.

The kings of Denmark have occaſionally deputed, and ſtill continue to ſend, at their expence, men of learning through their own territories, and into various parts of the

* Choix de Coquillages Gravées.

world,

world, for the purpoſe of extending the bounds of knowledge.

Langebek travelled through the Daniſh dominions, and into Sweden, with a view to collect documents, charters, and other ſtate papers, relative to the antient hiſtory of the North; and Schoening for the ſame purpoſe, at the expence of prince Frederic. Among others now employed in the execution of the ſame royal plan, Dr. Moldenhauer, a gentleman of various and profound erudition, has lately viſited England and France; and is now in Spain, in order to examine the libraries for manuſcripts in Oriental and claſſical learning. But the literary expedition, which reflects the higheſt honour upon the crown of Denmark, and holds up an example to be imitated by the other ſovereigns, was begun in 1761, under the auſpices of Frederic V. who, at the ſuggeſtion of the late count Bernſdorf, diſpatched four perſons * eminently verſed in different branches of ſcience, to Arabia; of which curious and intereſting

* Frederic Chriſtian Haven for Oriental languages; Forſkall and Dr. Cramer for natural hiſtory; Niebuhr for hiſtory and geography; they were accompanied by a draughtſman.

journey

journey Niebuhr, the only ſurvivor, has publiſhed a much eſteemed account *

POSTSCRIPT.

There are two libraries at Copenhagen, belonging to the king, a private and a public, both in the apartments of the palace. The private library contains about 20,000 volumes; the public 110,000, and about 7,000 manuſcripts. Among the latter are many Perſian and Arabic, brought from Arabia by Niebuhr. Among the manuſcripts of the claſſics, I obſerved a moſt beautiful Cicero's Rhetoric on vellum, and a no leſs beautiful Virgil on vellum, of the eleventh century, which has been collated by the learned Heyne of Gottingen for his excellent edition of that Roman poet.

This collection is extremely rich in Icelandic books, and in all publications relative to the antiquities and hiſtory of the three

* Beſchreibung von Arabien; Reiſe Beſchreibung nach Arabien, &c. in 3 vols. This work has been tranſlated into the French language. Deſcription de l'Arabie. They departed from Copenhagen in 1761.

northern kingdoms. The art of typography muſt have been introduced late into Denmark, as the earlieſt book printed at Copenhagen is Skanſky Logh, or king Waldemar's Law of Scania, which bears the date of 1505.

The library of Count Thott, (ſince deceaſed) probably the largeſt private collection in Europe, contains 110,000 books, and above 5,000 manuſcripts. It is as remarkable for the rarity, as for the number of the books, and is particularly rich in the palæographia, or early printed books, of which there are above 2,000 printed in the fifteenth century *.

Mr. Suhm's collection, though not ſo numerous as Count Thott's library, deſerves to be viſited by the lover of letters. It contained, in 1785, at leaſt 50,000 books, entirely collected by himſelf. It is extremely rich in hiſtorical and topographical publications in all languages, and particularly thoſe which relate to the antiquities

* This curious and valuable collection, ſince the death of Count Thott, has been ſold by auction; the catalogue conſiſts of ſeveral volumes, and is a deſirable acquiſition to the literati.

and hiſtory of northern Europe, the favourite object of the learned proprietor's ſtudies and reſearches. He poſſeſſes alſo a fine collection of manuſcripts in the Greek and Oriental languages, and particularly thoſe which belonged to the celebrated Reiſkius, for the purchaſe of which he beſtows on the widow of that celebrated critic an annuity of £. 40.

The library of Mr. Suhm is open every morning from nine to eleven for the uſe and inſpection of the men of letters, and ſtudents of the univerſity.

Mr. de Suhm is juſtly conſidered one of the moſt learned men in Denmark, in regard to the hiſtory and antiquities of the north. He has already given to the public the following works on theſe ſubjects, much eſteemed for the profoundneſs and accuracy of his reſearches: 1. Upon the Origin of Nations in general. 2. Upon the Origin of the Northern Nations. 3. Concerning Odin, and the Mythology of the Northern Nations. 4. Upon the Emigrations of the Northern Nations, 2 vols. 5. Critical Hiſtory of Denmark, 2 vols. 6. Hiſtory of Denmark.

CHAP. V.

Preſentation to the Prince Royal.—Revolution in the Adminiſtration effected by his Royal Highneſs.—Account of that Tranſaction.

JULY 16th 1784. In a private audience of the prince royal, I had the honour of preſenting the firſt edition of my Travels in Poland, Ruſſia, Sweden, and Denmark. His royal highneſs converſed with me for a conſiderable time; and, by the queſtions he put to me, and the remarks which he made, gave ſtrong ſigns of a comprehenſive mind, and of a diſpoſition formed for government. I could not avoid admiring a prince, who at the age of ſixteen acted with ſo much firmneſs, ſecrecy, and diſcretion; and who lately effected a change in the governing adminiſtration of this kingdom, no leſs by his own prudence and courage, than by the advice and aſſiſtance of his friends.

Since the impriſonment and exile of Matilda, the whole power was veſted in the queen-dowager Juliana Maria; and the adminiſtration,

miniſtration, which oſtenſibly carried on the public affairs, was entirely ſubſervient to her views, and to thoſe of her ſon prince Frederic.

The late king of Pruſſia had, by means of his couſin the queen-dowager, gradually acquired an almoſt abſolute ſway in the cabinet of Denmark; and directed the foreign affairs in ſubſerviency to the views of the French court, and in oppoſition to the intereſts of England. Count Bernſdorf, prime miniſter, being the only perſon in the Daniſh miniſtry who ventured in any degree to oppoſe the French and Pruſſian party, his diſmiſſion was reſolved in the cabinets of Verſailles and Berlin; and his conduct, with regard to the armed neutrality, furniſhed an opportunity to effect their purpoſe.

The king of Pruſſia having prevailed upon the reigning party to accede to the armed neutrality, a meaſure ſo hoſtile to the intereſts of England, Count Bernſdorf, though he could not prevent the meaſure, had yet ſufficient addreſs to inſert an article in the treaty, that Denmark ſhould maintain its former alliances.

This conduct gave great diſguſt to the king of Pruſſia; and prince Ferdinand of Brunſwic was ſent to offer Bernſdorf, that he ſhould be continued in the office of prime miniſter, if he would agree to the armed neutrality without the aforeſaid ſtipulation; and to threaten him with inſtant diſmiſſion, if he perſevered in that point. Bernſdorf, nobly diſdaining to hold his office on ſuch precarious and diſhonourable terms, was diſmiſſed from his employments, and retired into Germany; and his removal gave full and unlimited ſcope to the Pruſſian party, which governed the queen-dowager.

Mr. Guldberg, formerly profeſſor of the academy of Soroe, and preceptor to prince Frederic, was the perſon in whom the queen-dowager confided, and in the capacity of private ſecretary to the king was the ſecret, though not the oſtenſible miniſter. A change was alſo introduced in the uſual mode of iſſuing the royal mandates, which ſecured to the queen-dowager and her party the moſt abſolute ſway.

Previous to this change, the general affairs of government were tranſacted in the privy council, conſiſting of as many members

bers as the king choſe to appoint; all particular buſineſs was carried through the different boards of finance, marine, and commerce, and the king always ſigned the decrees and edicts ſeparately in each board.

In order to extend their influence and authority, the reigning party introduced a kind of private cabinet, in which the king iſſued his orders ſolely from himſelf, and excluſively of the ſeveral boards. By this means the privy council became little more than a cypher; the reſpective boards were only employed in fulfilling the king's orders; and, as the king himſelf was incapable, the party, having poſſeſſion of his perſon, could obtain his ſignature on all occaſions, and was, in effect, ſovereign without controul.

Nothing could alter this ſtate of affairs, but the admiſſion of the prince into the privy council; and as, according to the laws of Denmark, he could not be ſworn a member of that council until he had been confirmed and taken the ſacrament; and as, in order to be confirmed, he was to undergo a public examination, the governing party contrived to delay that ceremony, under

the pretence that he was not ſufficiently inſtructed in the duties of religion. Reports were induſtriouſly circulated, and as readily believed, by thoſe who intereſt it was to believe them, that the prince's abilities were extremely moderate. And, although it was uſual for the prince royal of Denmark to be confirmed, and take his ſeat in the privy council, at thirteen, yet this ceremony was repeatedly poſtponed long after the prince had reached that age, under a notion that he was incapable of undergoing a public examination.

But when the prince had nearly attained his ſixteenth year, they could not venture to delay his confirmation any longer. As the fatal hour approached, every precaution, which prudence or art could ſuggeſt, was taken to gain the prince, and to continue the power in the ſame hands in which it had been ſo long veſted. For this purpoſe his governor, general Eikſted, who was not beloved by his royal pupil, was diſmiſſed; and Sporen, his preceptor, and ſuppoſed to be his favourite, appointed ſecretary of the cabinet. A new privy council was nominated, conſiſting almoſt entirely

of

of the queen-dowager's creatures, in which Mr. Guldberg had the principal ſway.

Every thing ſeemed to bend before her, when the prince effected a revolution in the adminiſtration of Denmark, as ſingular as it was unexpected.

On the 4th of April 1784, the prince was confirmed in the royal chapel of Copenhagen, in the preſence of the king and court. According to the cuſtom of the Lutheran church, he underwent a previous examination by the king's chaplain. The examination continued above an hour; and the prince, as I have been aſſured by many perſons who were preſent, replied in a very ſenſible manner; ſufficiently proving, from the readineſs and perſpicuity of his anſwers, that the reports of his incapacity were malicious and unfounded. He ſpoke in a loud, clear, manly tone of voice, with a dignity and propriety which aſtoniſhed the aſſembly; and when he repeated the oath, by which he ſwore to continue true to the eſtabliſhed church, he did it in ſo feeling a manner, as abſolutely to draw tears from the eyes of many who were preſent.

Having, on a ſubſequent occaſion, received the ſacrament, he was admitted into the

the privy council; and, on the morning of the 14th of April, took the accuſtomed oath. About five in the afternoon, the prince and the other members of the new privy council aſſembled for the firſt time in the king's preſence. Mr. Steman, who was at the head of the treaſury, was going to propoſe the ordinary buſineſs of the day; he was interrupted by the prince: turning to the king, his royal highneſs thanked his majeſty for his education; adding, that he was now called to a reſponſible office, and was anxious to adviſe his majeſty to the utmoſt of his abilities. He then remonſtrated with great force againſt many abuſes in the late adminiſtration of affairs, particularly on the irregular mode of iſſuing orders from the cabinet, and not from the different boards of government. He continued, that, conſcious of his own inexperience, he could not adviſe his majeſty to any effect, to the glory of the crown, or the advantage of the nation, unleſs the privy council conſiſted of thoſe perſons who poſſeſſed his confidence, and the confidence of the people. That, in the preſent inſtance, neither himſelf or the nation could place any

confidence

confidence in the perſons then in power; he therefore requeſted the king to diſſolve the preſent privy council, and to appoint in their place count Bernſdorf, and ſuch other perſons whom he took the liberty of recommending. He hoped alſo, and he truſted, that his majeſty would alſo iſſue an order, that no edict ſhould be valid, unleſs it was ſigned by the king, and counterſigned by himſelf. At the concluſion of theſe words, which he uttered with great firmneſs and moderation, he laid the appointment of the new privy council before his majeſty, intreating him to ſign it.

The members (except baron Schach Rathlow, who alone was acquainted with the prince's determination) were ſo petrified with aſtoniſhment, as to be incapable of making any reſiſtance. But when the king appeared intimidated and heſitating, one of the members roſe, and ſaid, "Sir, his ma-"jeſty cannot ſign ſuch papers without due "conſideration," and endeavoured at the ſame time to ſnatch them from the prince's hand. The latter replied with ſome heat, but with great firmneſs and dignity, "Sir, it is not "your buſineſs to adviſe his majeſty on "ſuch

"ſuch occaſions, but mine, who am heir "apparent, and am reſponſible to the na- "tion for my conduct;" and again tender- ing the papers to the king, his majeſty ſigned them inſtantly. The papers were ſent by a confidential meſſenger to the chan- cery, and regiſtered accordingly.

The privy council being thus diſſolved on the firſt time of their aſſembling in the king's preſence, the prince himſelf announ- ced the change to the queen-dowager in terms of the higheſt reſpect.

Throughout the whole tranſaction the conduct of the young prince was remark- able for a diſcretion and ſecrecy extremely uncommon in a perſon of his age. Being diſcontented with the queen dowager, he had firſt entered into a ſecret correſpon- dence with count Bernſdorf, when he was ſcarcely more than fourteen years of age; and had continued it near two years, ſome- times by letters, and ſometimes by meſſages, and received from him inſtructions in what manner he ſhould proceed. While engaged in this buſineſs, he entered into another correſpondence with M. Schach Rathlow, who had the principal ſhare in procuring the

the diſmiſſion of count Bernſdorf, but was now diſpleaſed with the perſons in power, and made private offers to the prince without being acquainted with his ſecret correſpondence with Bernſdorf. The prince carried on this double intrigue under the direction of count Bernſdorf, in whom he implicitly confided, without being ſuſpected by his preceptor Sporen, or by his governor, general Eikſted, ſo hackneyed in the intrigues of courts, and even lulled the ſuſpicions of the queen dowager: for her majeſty, in a converſation which ſhe held with him about a week before the event, taxed him with holding a ſecret correſpondence unknown to her; to which he returned an evaſive anſwer with ſuch unconcern and ſerenity, that he entirely removed her ſuſpicions.

Thus a boy not ſixteen years of age duped veterans in court intrigues, by pretending to be entirely friendly to the queen-dowager's party, and to acquieſce in the nomination of the new privy council, at the moment he was determined to remove them.

It adds to the wonder of the tranſaction, that

that the project was entruſted to above ten perſons, and that not one of them betrayed the ſmalleſt ſymptoms which could create ſuſpicion.

Every meaſure which prudence dictated was adopted on this important occaſion. General Hut had aſſembled the guards in order to force the privy council to compliance, if the members ſhould make any oppoſition; and the governor of the citadel was prepared to admit the prince within the fortreſs, if affairs had not turned out to his wiſhes. Fortunately the courage and addreſs of the prince, and the popularity of his cauſe, rendered theſe precautions unneceſſary.

The prince treated with great mildneſs all thoſe perſons whom he removed from their places. He conferred on the ex-miniſter Guldberg a penſion of * 5000 rix-dollars, and appointed him governor of Aarhus, a ſpecies of honourable baniſhment. He nominated Steman governor of Haderſleben; at the ſame time aſſured him, that he was convinced of the fidelity with

* 1000 *l.*

which

which he had diſcharged his office of treaſurer; adding, that if he could not ſufficiently reward him, he would amply provide for his children.

The principal perſons who acted as the prince's confidants, and who have ſince filled the principal offices in court and ſtate, were, M. de Schach Rathlow, Count Bernſdorf, Count Shimmelman, General Hut, and M. de Bulow, then gentleman of bed-chamber, and now martial of the prince's court.

The only foreigner who is ſuppoſed to have had any knowledge of the tranſaction, was Mr. Elliot, who had left Berlin to come to Copenhagen in the capacity of Britiſh envoy; and the king of Great Britain was the firſt ſovereign to whom the prince royal communicated his ſucceſs.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Excurſion to Hirſholm, Fredericſborg, Friedenſberg, *and* Fredericſwerk.

THE ſhortneſs of my ſtay at Copenhagen during my firſt tour, and the earlineſs of the ſeaſon, prevented me from making any excurſions in the environs of Copenhagen. My ſecond tour in 1784, afforded me an opportunity of gratifying my curioſity: an agreeable expedition to the palaces of Hirſholm, Fredericſborg, and Friedenſberg, and to the iron founderies of Fredericſwerk, will form the ſubject of the preſent chapter.

Hirſholm, a royal palace begun by Chriſtian the Sixth, and finiſhed by his queen Chriſtina Sophia, is a large quadrangular building of brick ſtuccoed white, ſurrounded by a mote, and placed in a very low and marſhy ſituation. The ſuite of apartments is princely, but almoſt totally without furniture, as they have not been inhabited ſince the impriſonment and exile of queen Matilda, who made it her favourite reſidence.

The

The dining-room is a very large apartment, and remarkable for a *jet d'eau*, and twelve fountains, which ſpouted from the ſides. The gardens are formal, and full of *jets d'eau*. The place is ſo entirely neglected, that the court-yard is covered with weeds, and the moat is a green mantled pool.

Orders were lately received to put the palace in repair for the reſidence of the prince royal, who in all things ſeems to ſhow an affectionate attachment to the memory of his mother.

In the gardens is a ſummer-houſe, which uſed to ſerve as a temporary theatre for the diverſion of queen Matilda, and her company; and in another part is a wooden building called a Norway-houſe, containing landſcapes of Norway in relief, and imitations of rocks, with wooden cottages perched on them, and wooden roads. Near this building the walks are not unpleaſantly carried through the grounds in the Engliſh ſtyle of gardens.

The road from Hirſholm to Frederickſborg winds agreeably, through a very beautiful and undulating country, richly clothed with foreſts of beech, birch, and oak, and

enlivened by ſmall lakes in the receſſes of the wood.

Fredericſborg was built by Chriſtian the Fourth, and was ſo called in honour of his father Frederic the Second. It is an enormous and motley maſs of building, partly of red brick, and partly of ſtone, partly Gothic, and partly in the Grecian ſtyle of architecture. It is built round three courts, each of which is ſurrounded by moats, and joined by bridges. The principal façade is full of niches, containing bad ſtatues. In the inner court are two ſtories of ſeven arcades, conſtructed with ſtone painted black, and pillars of dark Norwegian marble. This appendage contraſting with the red brick preſents a moſt ſtrange effect, while a profuſion of gilding and maſſy ſculpture diſfigures rather than adorns the building.

The ſituation of this pile, on the banks of a ſmall lake, is not unpleaſant. The palace contains a large collection of pictures, in great confuſion, among which I obſerved a few not unworthy of notice. The Crucifixion of our Saviour, by Andreas Peters, a Daniſh painter, in the reign of Chriſtian the Fourth. The three following were brought

 from

from Italy, by Frederic the Fourth: Saul and David, after the death of Goliah, by an unknown hand; Abraham and Melchiſedec, by Caravaggio, diſplaying the ſtrong contraſt of light and ſhade, and that vulgar nature, which characterizes the works of that capricious painter; Jonas preaching to the Ninevites, by Salvator Roſa, the figures as big as life, and in the fineſt ſtyle of that great maſter; ſeveral tolerable paintings of the Flemiſh ſchool, chiefly ſcriptural hiſtories.

One of the apartments contains a ſuite of the imaginary portraits of the kings of Denmark, before the converſion of the Danes to the chriſtian religion. In another room, I obſerved the whole length figures of the kings of Denmark of the houſe of Oldenburgh, beginning with Chriſtian the Firſt, and ending with Chriſtian the Fifth, all originals. Of theſe the portrait of Chriſtian the Second is the moſt ſtriking, as it exhibits a fine expreſſion of that melancholy, ſeverity, and cruelty, which formed ſo large a part in the character of that deteſtable tyrant. A head of his queen Iſabella, ſiſter of the emperor Charles the Fifth, reminded

me of her mild and amiable qualities; of the meekneſs and patience, and yet dignity, with which ſhe ſupported the harſhneſs and infidelities of her obdurate huſband in the time of his proſperity; of the extreme attachment which ſhe ſhewed to him in the hour of his diſgrace; of her unwearied attentions to ſoothe his diſappointment, and to rouſe him from his deſpondency; of her refuſal to accept a very honourable and advantageous ſettlement offered by the ſtates of Denmark; and of her noble anſwer, "That "ſhe had rather live with her huſband in "baniſhment, than reign without him *." She ſurvived his depoſition only three years, and died in the palace of Ghent, in 1526. Anne of Denmark, ſiſter of Chriſtian the Fourth, and queen of James the Firſt. Several of Charles the Firſt, one in his princely robes, when a boy about fifteen; and another by Vandyke, when he was a young man.

The chapel is a very handſome apartment, but more remarkable for its coſtlineſs than for its taſte. The walls are hung with the eſcutcheons of the knights of the Ele-

* Mallet, Hiſt. des Dan. vol. ii. p. 277, 4to.

phant,

phant, the firſt order in Denmark; as thoſe of the gallery are with the eſcutcheons of the knights of the order of Danebrog.

The palace of Friedenſberg, about four miles from Fredericſborg, is by far the moſt delightfully ſituated; it ſtands at a ſmall diſtance from the lake of Eſſerom, a piece of water about fifteen miles in circumference; the ground gently ſloping to its banks, and adorned with large foreſt trees. I ſcarcely ever beheld a ſituation more capable of improvement, and wiſhed for a diſciple of Brown to lay out the ground. But this beautiful ſituation is ſpoiled (if it can be ſpoiled) by cut yews, ſtrait walks, a profuſion of ſtatues and triumphal arches, where nature and ſimplicity are expelled; for in thoſe parts, on the oppoſite ſide of the lake, where nature is left to herſelf, nothing can exceed its beauty and pictureſque ſcenery.

The palace is a brick building ſtuccoed white, conſiſting of a front, and two wings. It was built by Frederic the Fourth, and called Friedenſberg, or the manſion of *Peace*, becauſe it was finiſhed in 1720, when the peace was concluded with Sweden, after a long war which had deſolated both coun-

tries. As a memorial of this event, a wooden pillar, painted like marble, and a ſmall ſtatue of Peace, are erected in the area before the palace, more expreſſive of the ſatisfaction with which Frederic gave peace to his ſubjects, than of his taſte in architecture. It bears the following inſcription, * *Paci ſtatuam, arcem, quodque reliquum fuit vitæ, dedicavit Fredericus Quartus*, 1720; a promiſe which the monarch inviolably kept during the remainder of his reign, and which reflects the higheſt honour on his memory, as his ſpirit of enterprize and undaunted courage had given him a paſſion for war. From this period he had leiſure to attend to the internal regulations of his kingdom, and to form uſeful eſtabliſhments, particularly the foundation of ſeveral country ſchools which endears his memory to his countrymen.

Nothing more is wanting to render Friedenſberg a moſt delightful ſpot, than to remove the cut hedges, level the terraces, to permit the foreſt trees to expand and to

* To peace, this ſtatue, palace, and the remainder of his life, were dedicated by Frederic the Fourth, 1720.

grow;

grow; in a word, to leave nature to herſelf.

In the garden is a very curious aſſemblage of ſtatues, placed regularly on a circular terrace of earth riſing one above the other. Theſe ſtatues are of ſtone painted white, and repreſent the Norway peaſants habited in their various dreſſes.

We did not attempt to requeſt the permiſſion of ſeeing the palace, as it is now inhabited by the queen-dowager, Juliana Maria; the place of her majeſty's retirement, ſince the prince royal has taken into his hands the adminiſtration of affairs.

Early the next morning we quitted the village of Friedenſberg, where we found a very neat inn, with comfortable accommodations; and returning by the palace of Fredericſborg, paſſed on to Fredericſwerk, near the Iſe-fiord, a bay of the ſea, on the northern ſhore of Zealand, where general Clauſſen has eſtabliſhed various manufactures, a foundery for caſting cannon, and other works, for the purpoſe of ſupplying the Daniſh army and navy with military ſtores.

The general, to whom we had a letter of

recommendation, received us with great cordiality and politeneſs, and accompanied us over the works.

General Clauſſen eſtabliſhed theſe works in 1756, upon the expectation of a Ruſſian war, when the government was but ſcantily ſupplied with military ſtores. He fixed upon this ſpot as the moſt convenient for water to turn the mills; gave in his propoſals to government, which were inſtantly accepted, and completed the works, notwithſtanding numerous obſtacles.

We embarked with the general upon a canal, which forms the communication between a ſmall lake, and the Iſefiord, or bay of the ſea. This cut was begun in 1717, by command of Frederic the Fourth, in order to prevent the inundations of the lake from overflowing the royal eſtates; and from thence the place was called Fredericſwerk. It was finiſhed in 1720, but as the ſoil was a light ſand, and the banks were cut in a perpendicular, and not in a ſloping direction, they fell down, and choaked the canal for a ſpace of 500 feet. The general found it therefore neceſſary to new form the canal. He cut through ſeveral parts above 70 feet

in

in depth, ſloped the banks, covered them with earth, and in ſome places with ſea-weed, faſtened by means of the branches of fir, in order to prevent the ſand from being drifted away. He then planted the ſlopes with willows, alders, elm, and oak, which he was obliged to water every day for a year. By theſe means the plants thrived, and now clothe the high banks to the edge of the water.

In the ſame manner he has planted the adjacent country for the ſpace of ſeveral miles, which was either a moraſs, or covered with drift ſand. Frederic the Fourth had in vain endeavoured to fertilize this waſte; for when he thought he had ſucceeded, the ſand in one year drifted over many miles; and in ſome places, to the aſtoniſhing height of 80 foot. General Clauſſen, however, has ſucceeded, and has ſhewn that ingenuity is of more avail than the power and riches of abſolute ſovereignty. By fixing the ſea-weed into the ground with the fir branches, he has rendered the ſoil ſtable, and has fertilized, at great labour and expence, a deſert of ſeveral miles. Thus, a tract of country, which before only fed

two-

two-and-thirty cows, now yields, beſides a large quantity of wood for fuel, in a favourable ſeaſon, above 500 loads of hay.

At the extremity of the canal, we turned into another formed entirely by the general. It was cut through quickſands, and the banks ſloped and planted like thoſe of the former. He employs at preſent only 340 men. All the workmen are his own peaſants, who of courſe labour at a reduced price. He has built for their habitation rows of houſes with rude ſtones waſhed with ſtucco, made of equal quantities of the pounded ſcoria of iron, of quicklime, and chalk. He has found from experience, that this ſtucco is extremely durable. His works conſiſt of a foundery for caſting cannon, both copper and iron, and balls, making ſaltpetre and gunpowder, with bake-houſes and breweries. He boaſted, that in 1772 he furniſhed the army of Norway with artillery in three months; and at two months notice he could ſupply a 50 gun ſhip, with all her artillery, ammunition, and military ſtores. In ſhewing us his works, he laid claim to many new inventions. He ſaws and poliſhes cannon, by means of a mill ſo contrived

contrived as to anſwer various purpoſes; he ſaws off the waſte pieces of copper from the caſt cannon, which operation was the work of ſixteen men for three days, and is now performed in an hour. By means of the ſame mill, and a kind of turning machine, he poliſhes the cannon in the manner of turning, which uſed to be done by the tedious operation of filing. He has invented a ſimple machine to twiſt the hot iron bars together for anchors; a mode which he prefers as ſtronger and better than the uſual method of hammering the bars together. In his powder-mills he uſes copper mortars, which are much ſafer than thoſe of wood, as the latter, on being much uſed, become dry, and harbour the powder in the ſmall crevices. He employs two ranges of mortars in each row, or ſixty-four in each powder-mill, wherein uſually only twenty are uſed, and he beats only ten pounds of powder with each mortar. The expence of copper mortars is very conſiderable, as each mortar coſts twenty pounds; but then the mills are certainly leſs liable to accident; and if blown up, the mortars are again recovered.

On

On taking leave, the general preſſed us much to ſtay and dine with him; but we excuſed ourſelves, as we were under the neceſſity of reaching Elſinoor, and were engaged to dine the next day with Mr. De Conig.

In our way to Elſinoor, we ſtopped at a ſmall village, and expected to find no proviſion for our dinner. But we were aſtoniſhed at ſeeing the table covered with ſome cold proviſion, and four bottles of tokay, which the general had ſecretly ordered his houſekeeper to deliver to our ſervants.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Iſland of Huen. — *Biographical Memoirs of* Tycho Brahe.

FOR the purpoſe of viſiting the ſmall iſle of Huen, celebrated for the reſidence of Tycho Brahe, we embarked at See Luſt on board of a five-oared boat belonging to Count Shimmelman, and in about two hours and an half landed upon the iſland.

Huen lies about ſix Engliſh miles from the coaſt of Zealand, and three from that of Sweden, nine from Elſinoor, and fourteen from Copenhagen. It formerly belonged to the Danes, but was ceded to the Swedes at the peace of Roſchild in 1658, and has ſince continued ſubject to that power.

This little iſland is ſix miles in circumference, contains a ſcattered village, one church, which is a pretty object, upon the north-weſt coaſt, about 50 houſes, and 250 inhabitants. It produces hay, and every ſpecies

ſpecies of corn, more than ſufficient for interior conſumption. The inhabitants keep 200 horſes, 150 cows, 400 ſheep, and the ſame number of ſwine. The iſland pays, in quit-rent and taxes to the king, about 150*l.*

We landed upon the ſouth-weſt part of the iſland in a ſmall bay, juſt below the place where a ſtream, which is ſupplied by numerous pools and fiſh-ponds, falls into the ſea. We aſcended the ſhore, which is clothed to the bottom with ſhort herbage, croſſed the ſtream, and paſſed over a gently waving ſurface gradually ſloping towards the ſea, which might be converted into a beautiful lawn, and walked about a mile to a kind of farm-houſe ſtanding in the middle of the iſland, and inhabited by Mr. Schaw, a Swediſh gentleman, to whom the greateſt part of the iſland belongs. He lives here in ſummer, but in winter reſides at Landſcrona. This dwelling is the ſame as exiſted in Tycho Brahe's time, and was the farm-houſe belonging to that aſtronomer. Having firſt paid our compliments to Mr. Schaw, we obtained from him a guide to conduct us to the remains which lie near

Mr.

Mr. Schaw's houſe; they conſiſt of little more than a mound of earth which incloſed his garden, and in the middle of that incloſure a deep pit, where ſtood the houſe of the aſtronomer, called Uranienburgh, and near it another deep hollow, the ſite of Stiernberg, or his obſervatory. From this delightful ſpot, the higheſt point in the iſland, we enjoyed a noble proſpect; on one ſide, the coaſt of Zealand, ſtretching from Copenhagen to Elſinoor, the two extremities of the view; the ſhores gently ſloping, embrowned to the margin of the water with rich wood, and beautifully ſprinkled with villages and villas; on the other ſide, we traced the rocky and almoſt naked cliffs of Sweden, ornamented with the diſtant ſpires of Landſcrona, Lund, Malmoe, and Helſingborg, and to the north a boundleſs expanſe of ocean, its undulating ſurface covered with innumerable veſſels ſailing in all directions. I truſt that a few biographical anecdotes of the Daniſh aſtronomer, who has rendered this little iſland remarkable in the hiſtory of literature, will not be unacceptable to the reader *.

Tycho

* For the life of Brahe, I have conſulted chiefly Gaſſendus's Equitis Dani Tychonis Brahe Aſtronomorum

Tycho Brahe, deſcended from a noble and illuſtrious Daniſh family, was born in 1546 at Knudſtorp, a ſmall lordſhip near Helſingborg in Scania. His father, Otto Brahe, having a large family, Tycho was educated under the care and at the expence of his uncle, George Brahe, who, having no children, adopted him as his heir. Finding his nephew a boy of a lively capacity, and though only ſeven years of age ſtrongly inclined to ſtudy, he had Tycho inſtructed in the Latin tongue unknown to his father, who conſidered literature as inglorious, and was deſirous that all his ſons ſhould follow the profeſſion of arms.

In the twelfth year of his age, Tycho was removed to the academy of Copenhagen; and his mind, which had not yet taken any direction, was caſually incited to the ſtudy of aſtronomy by an eclipſe of the ſun, which happened on the 21ſt of Auguſt, 1560. He had for ſome time examined the aſtrological diaries or almanacs, which pretended to predict future events from the in-

rum Coryphæi vita; Joſſenus de vitâ et morte Tych. Bra. Orat. Funebris; and Hoffman's Portraits Hiſt. des Hommes Illuſ. des Dannemark, article Brahe.

ſpection

ſpection of the ſtars; but when he obſerved that the eclipſe happened at the preciſe time at which it was foretold, his admiration was loſt in aſtoniſhment; and he conſidered that ſcience as divine, which could thus ſo thoroughly underſtand the motions of the heavenly bodies as to foretel their places and relative poſitions. From that moment he devoted himſelf to aſtronomy.

In 1562 he was ſent to Leipſic for the purpoſe of ſtudying civil law; but he gave to the law only thoſe hours which his tutor's importunity wreſted from him, devoting the greateſt part of his time to his favourite ſcience; and as his tutor continually remonſtrated againſt thoſe ſtudies which took off his attention from the law, to which he was deſtined by his uncle, he conceived an unconquerable diſguſt for that profeſſion, and more aſſiduouſly, though ſecretly, continued his aſtronomical purſuits. For this purpoſe he laid out all the money which his uncle allowed him for pocket expences in the purchaſe of aſtronomical books: having obtained a ſmall celeſtial globe, he took the opportunity, while his preceptor was in bed, of examining the

heavenly bodies, and before a month had elapſed, he made himſelf acquainted with all the ſtars which at that time appeared above the horizon.

Inſpired with the ſame ardent zeal in purſuit of his favourite ſcience, he learned geometry and mathematics without a maſter, and invented a radius, and ſeveral mathematical inſtruments.

Having paſſed three years at Leipſic, he was preparing to purſue his travels through Germany; but the death of his uncle obliged him to return to his native country, in order to ſuperintend and ſettle his eſtates, which he largely inherited. Inſtead of finding himſelf encouraged and eſteemed for the wonderful progreſs, which at his early age he had made in the ſcience of aſtronomy and its concomitant ſtudies, he was mortified at being treated with contempt by his relations and acquaintance for following a ſcience which they conſidered as degrading, and who reproached him for not purſuing what they called the more noble ſtudy of the law. Diſguſted at their behaviour, he ſettled his affairs, and haſtened his departure from a country wherein he met with repeated

repeated mortifications, and before a year had elapſed ſet out upon his travels. He proceeded to Wittenberg, and afterwards to Roſtoc, where an accident happened which had nearly occaſioned his death.

Being invited to a wedding feaſt, he had a diſpute with a Daniſh nobleman relative to ſome ſubject in mathematics; and as they were both of choleric diſpoſitions, the diſpute ended in a duel. In the conflict part of Tycho's noſe was cut off. In order to remedy this defect, Tycho contrived a ſuppoſititious noſe made of gold and ſilver, which he faſtened by means of a glue, ſo artfully formed, it is ſaid, as to bear the appearance of the real member, and to deceive many who were not acquainted with his loſs.

From Roſtoc Tycho continued his travels, and proſecuted his ſtudies in the principal towns of Germany and Italy, and particularly at Auſburgh, where he formed an acquaintance with the celebrated Peter Ramus, invented and improved various mathematical inſtruments, ſuperintended the building of an obſervatory at the expence of the burgomaſter Paul Hainzell, after a plan communicated by himſelf, and formed a ſeries

of aſtronomical obſervations and diſcoveries, which aſtoniſhed and ſurpaſſed all who had hitherto been conſidered as the greateſt proficients in that ſcience.

On his return to Copenhagen, in 1570, he was ſoon diſguſted with the neceſſity of going to court; and, importuned with innumerable viſits and interruptions of his ſtudies, he removed to Herritzvold, near Knudſtorp, the ſeat of his maternal uncle, Steno Bille, who alone of all his relations encouraged him to perſevere in his aſtronomical labours. Steno conſigned to his nephew a commodious apartment, and a convenient place for the conſtruction of his obſervatory and laboratory.

During his reſidence with his uncle, Tycho, beſides his aſtronomical reſearches, ſeems to have followed with no leſs zeal the ſtudy of chymiſtry, or rather of alchymy, from the chimerical view of obtaining the philoſopher's ſtone, that he might amaſs ſufficient riches to ſettle in ſome foreign country, where he might not be under the neceſſity of appearing at court, or having his ſtudies interrupted by receiving and paying viſits.

But neither his philoſophy, or the unwearied

wearied zeal with which he proſecuted his ſtudies, could exempt him from the paſſion of love. Being a great admirer of the fair ſex, he conceived a violent inclination for Chriſtina, a beautiful country girl, the daughter of a neighbouring peaſant, and alienated his family by marrying a perſon of ſuch low extraction. Love is ever ingenious in deviſing excuſes. Our philoſopher juſtified the choice of his heart, and gave many whimſical reaſons for preferring a woman of low birth. He dreaded a wife who ſhould be under the neceſſity of living at court, a life to him the moſt deteſtable; he therefore preferred one whoſe ſituation neceſſarily precluded her from what he ſtyles a painful honour, who, grateful to her benefactor, would be dependent on himſelf alone, would be happy to accompany him in his travels, would conſider a ſubſerviency to his inclinations as a duty, and would not object to his continued application. Whatever effect theſe reaſons might have in inducing our philoſopher to marry, yet it may be imagined they had none on a proud family, who conceived themſelves diſgraced by Tycho's miſ-alliance, and refuſed to hold any

intercourſe with him, until Frederic the Second commanded them to be reconciled. Tycho never ſeems to have repented of his choice; but ever found in his beloved Chriſtina a grateful companion and an obedient wife.

About this period of his life he firſt appeared as a public teacher, and read lectures on aſtronomy at Copenhagen at the expreſs deſire of the king. He explained the theory of the planets, and preceded his explanation by a very learned oration concerning the hiſtory and excellency of aſtronomy and its ſiſter-ſciences, with ſome remarks in favour of judicial aſtrology, a ſtudy as congenial to the times as to the inclinations of our philoſopher.

Offended with his relations, and diſguſted with his countrymen, he had long determined to quit Denmark, and to ſettle abroad; and after travelling through Germany and Italy, he at length fixed upon Baſil; to the choice of which place he was influenced by the wholeſomeneſs of the air, the cheapneſs of the living, and the celebrity of the univerſity; and from whence he might hold a regular and eaſy correſpondence with the

the aſtronomers of France, Germany, and Italy.

On his return to Denmark he was preparing with the utmoſt ſecrecy to tranſport his library and aſtronomical apparatus, but was prevented carrying his deſign into execution by an unexpected ſummons from the king. Frederic, being ſecretly appriſed of his intentions, was unwilling that Denmark ſhould be deprived of ſo great an ornament, kindly embraced him, offered his protection and encouragement, preſented him with the iſland of Huen as a proper retirement, and promiſed to erect, at his expence, whatever buildings and apparatus ſhould be found neceſſary for his aſtronomical purſuits. He ſettled upon him a penſion of 1000 crowns a year, and gave him a canonry of Roſchild worth not leſs than 2000 crowns.

Tycho, aſtoniſhed and tranſported at this inſtance of his ſovereign's liberality, did not heſitate accepting the king's offer. He immediately repaired to the iſle of Huen, and on the eighth of Auguſt, 1576, was preſent at the laying of the firſt ſtone of a magnificent houſe, which he afterwards called Uranienburgh, or the Caſtle of the Heavens.

This caſtle was a ſquare building of ſixty feet, containing a large ſuit of apartments, an obſervatory, and a ſubterraneous laboratory; and although the king ſupplied 100,000 * rix-dollars, Tycho Brahe did not expend leſs than the ſame ſum. He afterwards conſtructed a detached building for his obſervatory, which he called Stiernberg, or the Mountain of the Stars †.

In this retreat Tycho Brahe paſſed twenty years, and greatly improved the ſcience of aſtronomy by the diligence and exactneſs of his obſervations. He maintained ſeveral ſcholars in his houſe for the purpoſe of inſtructing them in geometry and aſtronomy, ſome of whom were ſent and their expences defrayed by the king; others, who voluntarily offered themſelves, he received and ſupported at his own expence.

* 20,000 *l.*

† A plan of the iſland, and a curious engraving of theſe buildings and of the garden, is to be found in Portraits Hiſtoriques des Hommes illuſtres de Dannemarc, under the article Tycho Brahe.

An engraving of Uranienburgh is inſerted in the Gentleman's Magazine for November 1789, with explanations exactly ſimilar to the engravings and explanations in the Portraits Hiſtoriques, excepting that Stiernberg is omitted.

He

He did not, however, paſs the life of an anchorite or a recluſe; on the contrary, he lived in a moſt ſumptuous manner, kept an open houſe with unbounded hoſpitality, was always happy to entertain and receive all perſons, who flocked in crowds to viſit the iſland, and to pay their reſpects to a perſon of his renown.

During his reſidence in the iſland of Huen, he received numerous viſits from perſons of the higheſt rank. Among theſe muſt be particularly mentioned Ulric duke of Mecklenburgh, in company with his daughter Sophia queen of Denmark; William, landgrave of Heſſe Caſſel, whoſe correſpondence with Brahe on aſtronomical ſubjects has been given to the public, and who had ſhewn himſelf a conſtant patron to the Daniſh aſtronomer.

In 1590 Tycho was honoured with a viſit from James the Firſt, then king of Scotland, when that monarch repaired to the court of Copenhagen to conclude his marriage with the princeſs Anne, and was ſo delighted with Brahe's apparatus and converſation, that he remained eight days at Uranienburgh. On retiring he preſented Tycho with a magnificent

ficent preſent, and afterwards accompanied his royal licence for the publication of Tycho Brahe's works with the following flattering teſtimony of his abilities and learning: "Nor "am I acquainted with theſe things from "the relation of others, or from a mere "peruſal of your works, but I have ſeen "them with my own eyes, and heard them "with my own ears, in your reſidence at "Uranienburgh, during the various learned "and agreeable converſations, which I there "held with you, which even now affect my "mind to ſuch a degree, that it is difficult "to decide, whether I recollect them with "greater pleaſure or admiration; which I "now willingly teſtify by this licence to "preſent and future generations, &c."

His majeſty alſo, at his particular requeſt, compoſed, in honour of the Daniſh aſtronomer, ſome Latin verſes, more expreſſive indeed of his eſteem and admiration than remarkable for claſſic elegance.

In 1592 he was honoured with a viſit from his own ſovereign, Chriſtian the Fourth, then in the fifteenth year of his age, who continued ſome days at Uranienburgh. That promiſing young prince ſhewed great curioſity

rioſity in examining the aſtronomical and chymical apparatus, expreſſed the higheſt ſatisfaction in receiving explanations and inſtructions, propoſed various queſtions on ſeveral points of mathematics and mechanics, to which his majeſty was attached, and particularly on the principles of fortification, and the conſtruction of ſhips. He was alſo highly delighted with a gilt tin globe which repreſented the face of the heavens, and was ſo contrived, that, being turned on his own axis, it ſhewed the riſing and ſetting of the ſun, the motions of the planets, and heavenly bodies; a wonderful contrivance for that age. Tycho, obſerving the delight which the young king ſhewed in obſerving theſe phænomena, preſented it to his majeſty. The king graciouſly accepted it, gave him in return a gold chain, and aſſured him of his unalterable protection and attachment.

Notwithſtanding however theſe aſſurances, the king's youth was worked upon by thoſe courtiers who were envious of Tycho Brahe's merit, or who had been offended by the violence of his temper, and the ſeverity of his ſatire, and under various pretences prevailed upon Chriſtian to deprive him of his penſion, and the canonry of Roſkild.

Tycho

Tycho Brahe being thus deprived of the means to ſupport the great expences of his eſtabliſhment at Uranienburgh, quitted with chagrin his favourite reſidence, and repaired to his houſe at Copenhagen, where he waited for an opportunity to retire from his native country. Having tranſported from Uranienburgh all the inſtruments and apparatus which could be removed, he quitted Copenhagen, embarked with his wife and family, landed at Roſtock, and remained a year at Wanſbeck with his learned friend Henry Rantzau.

Having dedicated a treatiſe on aſtronomy to the emperor Rhodolph the Second, who was extremely addicted to aſtronomy, chymiſtry, and judicial aſtrology, he at length received a very flattering invitation from that monarch, which he accepted without heſitation, and repaired to Prague in 1599. The emperor received him in the kindeſt and moſt honourable manner, built for him an obſervatory and elaboratory, ſettled on him an ample penſion, and treated him with the higheſt marks of deference and reſpect.

In the ſervice of Rhodolph he paſſed the remainder of his days, but did not live long to enjoy his protection. He had enjoyed a good

good ſtate of health till the year previous to his death, when his conſtitution, ſomewhat weakened by the intenſeneſs of his application, was ſtill farther ſhattered by the chagrin occaſioned by his removal from Uranienburgh. At that period he began to experience ſymptoms of complaints which announced his approaching diſſolution, but which he concealed as much as poſſible from his friends. He was reduced however to ſo low a ſtate as to be affected with the moſt trifling circumſtances, which he conſidered as prodigies, and would frequently interrupt his ſallies of wit with ſudden reflections on death.

The immediate cauſe of his deceaſe was a ſtrangury, which being attended with the moſt excruciating torments, brought on a violent fever, and a temporary delirium; in the midſt of which he was heard repeatedly to cry out, "Ne fruſtra vixiſſe videar *." His delirium at length ſubſiding he became calm and compoſed, and perfectly ſenſible. Being extremely debilitated by the violence of his diſorder, he perceived that he had not

* That I may not ſeem to have lived in vain.

many

many hours to live. Accordingly he gave orders with the utmoſt coolneſs and reſignation; even amuſed himſelf with compoſing an extempore copy of verſes; ſung various hymns; offered up prayers and ſupplications to the Supreme Being; recommended to his family and friends piety and reſignation to the divine will; exhorted his pupils to perſevere in their ſtudies; and converſed with Kepler on the moſt abſtruſe parts of aſtronomy. Thus, amidſt prayers, exhortations, and literary converſation, he expired ſo peaceably, that he was neither heard nor ſeen *, by any of thoſe who were preſent, to breathe his laſt. He died in October 1601, in the fifty-fifth year of his age.

It is remarkable, that ſo ſenſible a man, and ſo accurate an obſerver, as Tycho Brahe, ſhould be ſo infected with the rage of ſyſtem-making as to reject the ſimple and beautiful ſyſtem of Copernicus, eſtabliſhed by the moſt incontrovertible proofs, and to endeavour to reconcile the abſurdities of the

* Tam tranquille ut nec deficere nec viſus ſit nec auditus. Oratio Funebris, p. 27.

Ptolemaic ſyſtem. He was, indeed, too well acquainted with the motions of the heavenly bodies, not to be ſenſible that the ſun was the centre of the ſyſtem; and though he was ſtruck with the ſimplicity and harmony of the Pythagorean ſyſtem, which Copernicus had lately revived, yet out of reſpect, it is ſaid, for ſeveral paſſages in ſcripture, he abſurdly endeavoured to reconcile (what were never intended to be reconciled) his learning with his faith: he rejected the diurnal rotation of the earth on its own axis; ſuppoſed that the earth was quieſcent; that the ſun, with all the planets, was carried about the earth in the ſpace of a year; and that the planets, by their proper motions, revolved round the ſun in their ſeveral periods; thus retaining the moſt abſurd part of the Ptolemaic hypotheſis, which makes the whole planetary ſyſtem revolve round the earth in the ſpace of every twenty-four hours.

Tycho, indeed, was ſo bigotted to his own hypotheſis, and ſhewed, even in his laſt moments, ſuch an attachment to his own ſyſtem, as to deſire his favourite ſcholar,

lar, the great Kepler, to follow his ſyſtem rather than that of Copernicus.

If we were to eſtimate the merits of Tycho Brahe as an aſtronomer, we ſhould compare the ſcience as he left it with the ſtate in which he found it. His great merit conſiſted in his inventions and improvements of mathematical inſtruments, and in the diligence and exactneſs with which he made aſtronomical obſervations for a long ſeries of years. And as his inſtruments were remarkably good, he compoſed a catalogue of 777 fixed ſtars, all obſerved by himſelf, with an accuracy unknown to former aſtronomers. He likewiſe diſcovered the refraction of the air; demonſtrated, againſt the prevailing opinion of thoſe times, that the comets were higher than the moon; and from his obſervations on the moon and the other planets, the theories of their motions were afterwards corrected and improved *. He was alſo the firſt aſtronomer who compoſed a table of refractions, and ſhewed the uſe to be made of them in aſtronomy. Such

* See Bonnycaſtle's Introduction to Aſtronomy, p. 61.

is the reputation of Tycho Brahe, for his great proficiency in that ſcience, that Coſtard, in his Hiſtory of Aſtronomy, has fixed upon his name as marking the beginning of a new period.

He ſeems to have embraced a large circle of the arts and ſciences. He cultivated poetry, and wrote Latin verſes, not without ſome degree of claſſic elegance. He drew the plan for building the caſtle of Cronborg, and ſketched the deſign for the noble mauſoleum of Frederic the Second, which was executed in Italy, and is erected in the cathedral of Roſkild. He dabbled alſo in phyſic. He was fond of being conſulted, and readily gave his advice and medicines gratis to thoſe who conſulted him. He invented an elixir, which he calls an infallible cure for epidemic diſorders, of which he has publiſhed the recipe in a letter to the emperor Rhodolph.

He was a good mechanic. He poſſeſſed ſeveral automates, and took great delight in ſhowing them to the peaſants, and was always pleaſed if they took them for ſpirits.

He was no leſs fond of being conſulted as a fortune-teller, and willingly encouraged

an opinion, that his knowledge of the heavenly bodies enabled him to obſerve horoſcopes, and foretel events. Many traditional fables of his predictions have been handed down to poſterity, which ſhew his proneneſs to judicial aſtrology, and the weakneſs of thoſe who believed his predictions.

In many inſtances aſtrological predictions, by alarming, occaſion the event which they foretel, and have thus gained a falſe credit from the weak or the unwary. Thus Tycho Brahe's aſtrological predictions proved fatal to the emperor Rhodolph the Second: for, being informed by Tycho, that a ſtar which preſided at his nativity threatened him with ſome ſiniſter deſigns to his prejudice, from his relations, he was thrown into ſuch a panic, that he did not venture to quit his palace, or appear before any perſon; and, as the conduct of his brother Matthias confirmed the aſtrologer's informations, he fell at laſt a prey to his grief, and died 18th January 1612, aged fifty-nine years.

At Uranienburgh Tycho Brahe had ſeveral contrivances calculated to deceive and aſtoniſh thoſe who came to viſit and conſult him.

him. Among others, ſeveral bells, communicating with the rooms in the upper ſtory, inhabited by his ſcholars, the handles of which were concealed in his own apartments.

Frequently, when company was with him, he would pretend to want ſomething, and having ſecretly pulled the bell, would cry out "Come hither, Peter," "Come hither, "Chriſtian," and was pleaſed to obſerve the aſtoniſhment of the company, who not hearing the bells were ſurprized at the appearance of the perſon who was thus ſummoned.

He was no leſs devoted to the ſtudy of chymiſtry than to aſtronomy, and expended as much on the terreſtrial aſtronomy, as he ſtyles it, as on the celeſtial. He left, indeed, no writings upon that ſcience, although it ſeems to have been his intention to have given to the public a ſelection of his experiments, which he had made with ſo much labour and expence; yet he adds, in the true cant of alchymy, "On conſideration, and by the advice of the moſt illuſtrious as well as the moſt learned men, he thought it improper to unfold the ſecrets

of the art to the vulgar, as few people were capable of uſing its myſteries to advantage, and without detriment."

His foibles were as prominent as his virtues and capacity. He was of a moroſe and unbending diſpoſition, indulged himſelf in too great freedom of ſpeech *, but while he rallied others was not pleaſed to be rallied himſelf.

He was greatly addicted to judicial aſtrology, and prone to a credulity and ſuperſtition below his learning and judgment. If he met an old woman in going out of his houſe, he would inſtantly return home; and conſidered an hare as an ill omen. While he lived at Uranienburgh he had a fool, whoſe name was Sep, who was accuſtomed during dinner to ſit at his feet, and whom he uſed to feed with his own hand. This man was continually uttering incoherent expreſſions, which Tycho obſerved and noted down, from a perſuaſion that the mind, in a ſtate of emotion, was capable of predicting future events; and he even

* Nihil fictum; nihil ſimulatum in ipſo; *ſed ſcaphum ſcapham* appellabat; unde omne quod ſuſtinuit odium.—Or. Fun. 269.

believed,

believed, if any inhabitant of the iſland was taken ill, that this mad-man could predict whether he ſhould live or die. He maintained, that the cabala and magic, if they did not act to the offence of God or man, could lay open many abſtruſe things by figures, images, and marks.

But to turn from the unfavourable to the brighter parts of his character, we may aſſent to the truth of the following eulogium given by his panegyriſt; that to him his ſtudies were life; meditation his delight; ſcience riches; virtue nobility; and religion his conſtant direction *.

* Ipſi vita ſtudia erant; deliciæ vero meditatio; divitiæ ſcientiæ; virtus nobilitas; religio directio.—Oratio Funebris.

CHAP. VIII.

Departure from Copenhagen. — *Journey through the* Iſle of Zealand. — Roſkild. — *The cathedral.* — *Sepulchres of ſeveral ſovereigns of* Denmark. — *Tombs and characters of* Harald Blaatand. — Sweyn II. — Margaret. — Chriſtian I. — *Genealogical tables of the kings of* Denmark. — Saxo-Grammaticus. — *Royal ſepulchres at* Ringſted. — *Paſſage acroſs the* Great Belt. — *Iſle of* Funen. — Odenſee. — *Tombs and characters of* John *and* Chriſtian II. — *Paſſage acroſs the* Little Belt. — *Journey through* Sleſwic *and* Holſtein. — *Canal of* Kiel. — Eutin. — Lubec. — Travemunde. — *General remarks on the circular ranges of ſtones frequent in* Sweden *and* Denmark.

APRIL 5. Upon quitting Copenhagen we paſſed along an excellent road, through a well-cultivated open country, to Roſkild, formerly the royal reſidence and the metropolis of Denmark. It ſtands at a ſmall

ſmall diſtance from the bay of Iſefiord; and, in its flouriſhing ſtate, was of great extent, comprizing within its walls 27 churches, and as many convents *. Its preſent circumference is ſcarcely half an Engliſh mile, and it contains only about 1620 ſouls: the houſes are of brick, and of a neat appearance. The only remains of its original magnificence are the ruins of a palace, and the cathedral, a brick building with two ſpires, in which the kings of Denmark are interred. According to an inſcription in the choir, it was founded † by Harald VI. who is ſtyled king of Denmark, England, and Norway. Some verſes, in barbarous Latin, obſcurely allude to the principal incidents of his life; adding, that he built this church, and died in 980 ‡. This Harald, ſurnamed Blaatand, was ſon of Gormo III. called the Old; and was the firſt king of Denmark

* Holberg, Vol. I. p. 618.

† Little of the original building now remains. According to Holberg, it was conſtructed of wood, and afterwards built with ſtone in the reign of Canute.

‡ Funditus haſce Jovi ſummo tunc condidit ædes,
Poſt natale Dei, dum ſcripſimus octuaginta
Nongentos, meruit ſcandere celſa poli.

who embraced the Chriſtian religion. His name occurs in the old Saxon Chronicles as one of the invaders of England in the 10th century, where he eſtabliſhed his authority over the kingdom of the Eaſt Angles, and of Northumberland. But his hiſtory is ſo mixed with fable, that glaring contradictions appear in almoſt every incident. He loſt his life in conſequence of an inſurrection headed by his ſon Sweyn; but whether he was ſlain in battle, or by order of the rebel party, is not known. Harald was father of a line of kings, who raiſed the power of Denmark to the higheſt greatneſs. His ſon, Sweyn I. is well known in our annals for his depredations upon the coaſt of England, and his tributary exactions; and his grandſon Canute the Great, who united, in his perſon, the crowns of England and Denmark, was the moſt powerful prince of his time. The immediate deſcendants of Harald Blaatand died and were buried in England; and his male line was extinct in the perſon of Hardicanute, the laſt ſovereign who wore the two crowns.

In the ſame cathedral reſt the remains of Sweyn II. the firſt of a line of ſovereigns, called

called the Middle Race. He was ſon of Ulf, governor of Denmark, who had greatly ſignalized himſelf in war, and of Eſtrida, ſiſter of Canute the Great. Ulf being put to death at Roſkild, by order of Canute, Sweyn fled into Sweden; and, upon the death of Hardicanute in 1042, claimed the crown of Denmark in right of his mother; for which reaſon he is generally known by the appellation of Sweyn the ſon of Eſtrida. The ſtates, however, gave the preference to Magnus the Good, king of Norway; but he dying in 1047, they unanimouſly elected Sweyn, who ſeems, by his abilities, to have deſerved his elevation. In a Latin inſcription, he is called king of England, as well as of Denmark and Norway; although the former crown had been reſtored to the Saxon line in the perſon of Edward the Confeſſor, and was afterwards ſeized by William the Conqueror. Sweyn ſent a fleet againſt England, in order to aſſert his right to the throne, as a lineal deſcendant from Canute the Great; but his troops were either defeated by William, or obliged to evacuate the iſland through the treachery of his brother. Sweyn is deſcribed by a contemporary

porary hiſtorian *, who perſonally knew him, as a prince polite to foreigners, of elegant manners, and great literary accompliſhments. He died in 1074, leaving thirteen ſons and two daughters: five of the ſons ſucceſſively filled the throne of Denmark; and his poſterity, in the male line, held it in poſſeſſion until 1387, when Valdemar III. dying without male iſſue, the female branch ſucceeded; firſt in the perſon of Oloff II. ſon of the celebrated Margaret; and upon his deceaſe, in that of Margaret herſelf, whoſe aſhes are alſo interred in this cathedral.

The ſepulchre of this remarkable woman, who is generally ſtyled the Semiramis of the North, ſtands conſpicuous in the middle of the church: it is encloſed within a baluſtrade; the monument is of ſtone painted black, and upon it lies the figure of the queen in alabaſter, a whole length, and, as we were informed, her exact ſize when alive. An inſcription upon the tomb, inſtead of enlarging in long fulſome flatteries, ſuch as

* See the quotation from Adams Bremen in Pontoppidan's Mar. Dan. p. 2.

are

are uſually paid to ſovereigns, after recording the time of her death, only adds, that "it was raiſed at the expence of Eric of "Pomerania, in memory of a princeſs "whom poſterity could never ſufficiently "honour as ſhe deſerves." Nothing leſs could be ſaid of a perſonage who ſo juſtly claims our reſpect and veneration, and whoſe glorious reign has ſcarcely its parallel in the records of hiſtory. This Margaret, daughter of Valdemar III. and Hedwige his queen, was born in 1353; and, if we may give credit to ſome of the Daniſh hiſtorians, owed her being to a circumſtance as ſingular as her whole life was illuſtrious and eminent. Valdemar, in returning from an hunting party, chanced to repair to the caſtle of Seborg, where he had confined his conſort Hedwige on account of ſome ill-grounded ſuſpicions. Being pleaſed with one of the queen's attendants, he propoſed an interview: the woman feigned compliance, but ſubſtituted her miſtreſs in her ſtead, and Margaret was the fruit of their meeting; which has led a Daniſh hiſtorian * to remark,

* "Regina eadem ſui mariti & pellex, & uxor, & "concubina. Quid ad hanc ſcenam Herculis navitas aut

"in

mark, in the high ſtyle of panegyric, that the good which he unconſciouſly performed that night in begetting Margaret, amply compenſated for all the evil actions of his life. In the ſixth year of her age ſhe was betrothed to Haquin, king of Norway, ſon of Magnus king of Sweden, which was the firſt ſtep to her future greatneſs. This marriage, after much oppoſition on the part of the Swedes, was ſolemnized at Copenhagen, in 1363, when ſhe was only in the eleventh year of her age. Margaret gave ſo many proofs of her prudence and courage when Haquin loſt the crown of Sweden; as induced Valdemar frequently to ſay of her, that nature intended her for a man, and had erred in making her a woman *.

Upon the demiſe of her father in 1375, ſhe had the addreſs to ſecure the election of her ſon Oloff, then only five years of age, in preference to the ſon of her eldeſt ſiſter In-

" in Alcmenæ ſinu Jupiter decumbens. Sanè autem " plus eâ nocte Valdemarus fecit boni inſcius, quàm per " omnem vitam ſciens fecerat mali; qui prætioſiſſimam " vitam donavit orbi tot regnorum compotem futuram " Margaretam, & legem tranſgrediendo, felicem Daniam " effecit." Berengii Florus Danicus, p. 506.

* Pontani Hiſt. Dan. 544.

geburga;

geburga; and upon the death of her huſband Haquin, ſhe ſecured his ſucceſſion to the crown of Norway. Being regent during Oloff's minority, her adminiſtration was ſo vigorous, prudent, and popular, that, upon his premature death in 1385, ſhe was choſen queen by the ſtates of Denmark; the firſt inſtance, perhaps, in a government wholly elective, and in which cuſtom had not authorized the election of a female, of a woman being exalted to the throne by the free and unanimous ſuffrages of a warlike people. With the ſame addreſs ſhe procured the crown of Norway; and was equally ſucceſsful in gaining that of Sweden. Albert had been choſen king, and might have preſerved his power, if it had not been his fate to contend with ſuch a rival as Margaret. When, in alluſion to her ſex, he ſtyled her, in deriſion, the king in petticoats, ſhe anſwered his reproach by actions, not by words; and made him ſorely repent of his vaunts, when he found himſelf worſted in every engagement; when depoſed and captive, he owed his life to the clemency of the very woman whom he had ſo wantonly inſulted. By the famous union of Calmar, in 1397, ſhe united

united the three Northern kingdoms, and held them undivided during her reign, notwithſtanding the averſion of the Swedes to the Daniſh government. But from nothing is the vigour and policy of her conduct more conſpicuous than from this conſideration; that the perpetual revolts and inteſtine convulſions, which continually diſturbed the reigns of the ſovereigns who immediately preceded and followed her, were ſubdued throughout her whole adminiſtration. This internal tranquillity, more glorious, though leſs ſplendid, than her warlike atchievements, and which was very unuſual in thoſe turbulent times, could only be derived from the over-ruling aſcendency of her ſuperior genius.

This great princeſs died ſuddenly on the 27th of October 1412, in the 60th year of her age, and, if we conclude the period of her regency, in the 30th of her reign, leaving the three kingdoms to the quiet poſſeſſion of her ſucceſſor, Eric of Pomerania; and to her ſubjects the regret of her loſs, by the experience of thoſe calamities which broke in upon the ſtate when the ſceptre was wielded by a leſs able hand. Her remains

remains were firſt depoſited at Soroe, but were removed to this cathedral by order of the biſhop of Roſkild *.

All the ſovereigns of the houſe of Oldenburgh, which ſtill poſſeſſes the throne of Denmark, are interred in the cathedral of Roſkild, excepting John, Chriſtian II. and Frederic I.

Chriſtian I. the father of this line, lies in a ſmall chapel, without any monument or inſcription. He was count of Oldenburgh, and owed his elevation, as well to his lineal deſcent from Eric VII. as to the moderation of his uncle Adolphus duke of Sleſwick. Upon the death of Chriſtopher of Bavaria without iſſue, the ſtates of Denmark offered the throne to Adolphus, as the neareſt in blood to the deceaſed monarch; but he declining it on account of his advanced age, they, at his recommendation, elected his nephew Chriſtian, then in the 22d year of his age: this event happened in 1448; and in the ſame year he was permitted alſo to aſ-

* Hic primùm ſepulta, ſed poſtea per Dominum Petrum Epiſcopum Roſkildenſem violenter tranſlata, & Roſkildis ſepulta. Langebek, Tom. IV. p. 542.

cend the throne of Norway, in right of his deſcent from one of their antient kings. He obtained the crown of Sweden in 1558, upon the depoſition of Charles Canutſon; but wore it only a ſhort time, as well through his own inactivity, as through the averſion of the Swedes to a foreign ruler. Chriſtian I. reigned three-and-twenty years; a ſovereign of great moderation and humanity; whoſe qualities, being leſs ſhining than ſolid, were more adapted to the interior adminiſtration of affairs, than to the exploits of war. He is juſtly characterized by an hiſtorian, as one of thoſe princes who do not attract the admiration of mankind, yet whom Providence never beſtows upon a nation but as a ſignal mark of his favour *.

The ſucceſſors of Chriſtian I. who are buried in the ſame church, ſeem in general to have inherited his pacific qualities; as all, except Frederic II. and V. and Chriſtian IV. were princes of mild and temperate diſpo-

* "Plus grand aux yeux de la ſaine raiſon qu'à ceux "du vulgaire, il fut peut-être un de ces princes que les "peuples ne louent que foiblement, mais que le Ciel "ne leur accorde que quand il veut leur prouver ſon "amour." Mallet, Hiſt. de Dan. Tom. II. p. 95.

ſitions;

ſitions; patrons of the arts and ſciences, rather than enterprizing in arms; who yielded to others the palm of military glory; and for the moſt part ſhrunk before the daring ſpirit which animated the rival houſe of Vaſa.

In the ſame chapel are the tombs of Chriſtian III. and Frederic II. Their ſuperb monuments, executed in Italy, at the expence of Chriſtian IV. are elegantly carved, and are eſteemed maſter-pieces of ſculpture. The ſtatues of the two ſovereigns are repreſented as large as life, under a canopy of ſtone, ſupported by Corinthian pillars. Several figures of angels, and the baſſo relievos round the mauſoleum of Frederic II. repreſenting that prince's battles, are juſtly admired. No tomb is erected to the memory of Chriſtian IV. juſtly called, by Mr. Wraxall, the Idol of Daniſh Hiſtory: his body is depoſited in a coffin covered with velvet, ornamented with ſilver trophies, eſcutcheons, and angels holding crowns of laurel.

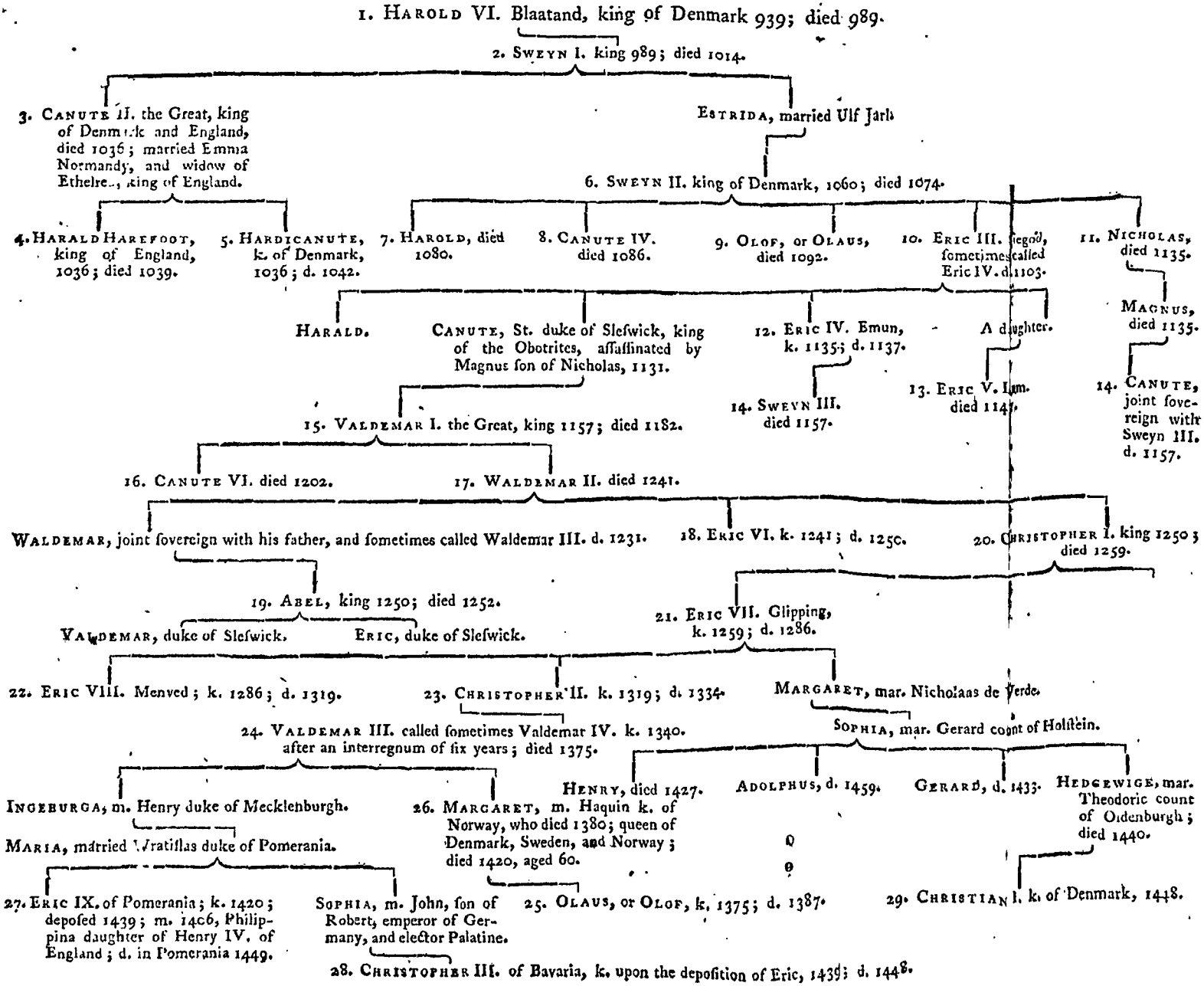
It would be tedious to enumerate the other ſepulchres of the royal family, moſt of which are loaded with inſcriptions of great

length; the reader, who is desirous of further information, will find them accurately transcribed in Pontoppidan's *Marmora Danica*, and in Travels through Denmark, published in 1702.

The following genealogical tables trace in regular descent the Kings of Denmark, from Harald Blaatand to the present sovereign.

Genealogical

Genealogical Table of the KINGS of DENMARK, from HARALD BLAATAND to CHRISTIAN I.


1. HAROLD VI. Blaatand, king of Denmark 939; died 989.
2. SWEYN I. king 989; died 1014.
3. CANUTE II. the Great, king of Denmark and England, died 1036; married Emma Normandy, and widow of Ethelred, king of England.
ESTRIDA, married Ulf Jarl
6. SWEYN II. king of Denmark, 1060; died 1074.
4. HARALD HAREFOOT, king of England, 1036; died 1039.
5. HARDICANUTE, k. of Denmark, 1036; d. 1042.
7. HAROLD, died 1080.
8. CANUTE IV. died 1086.
9. OLOF, or OLAUS, died 1092.
10. ERIC III. Ejegod, sometimes called Eric IV. d. 1103.
11. NICHOLAS, died 1135.
HARALD.
CANUTE, St. duke of Sleſwick, king of the Obotrites, aſſaſſinated by Magnus ſon of Nicholas, 1131.
12. ERIC IV. Emun, k. 1135; d. 1137.
A daughter.
MAGNUS, died 1135.
14. SWEYN III. died 1157.
13. ERIC V. Lam. died 1147.
14. CANUTE, joint ſovereign with Sweyn III. d. 1157.
15. VALDEMAR I. the Great, king 1157; died 1182.
16. CANUTE VI. died 1202.
17. WALDEMAR II. died 1241.
WALDEMAR, joint ſovereign with his father, and ſometimes called Waldemar III. d. 1231.
18. ERIC VI. k. 1241; d. 1250.
20. CHRISTOPHER I. king 1250; died 1259.
19. ABEL, king 1250; died 1252.
VALDEMAR, duke of Sleſwick.
ERIC, duke of Sleſwick.
21. ERIC VII. Glipping, k. 1259; d. 1286.
22. ERIC VIII. Menved; k. 1286; d. 1319.
23. CHRISTOPHER II. k. 1319; d. 1334.
MARGARET, mar. Nicholaas de Verde.
24. VALDEMAR III. called ſometimes Valdemar IV. k. 1340. after an interregnum of ſix years; died 1375.
SOPHIA, mar. Gerard count of Holſtein.
INGEBURGA, m. Henry duke of Mecklenburgh.
26. MARGARET, m. Haquin k. of Norway, who died 1380; queen of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway; died 1420, aged 60.
HENRY, died 1427.
ADOLPHUS, d. 1459.
GERARD, d. 1433.
HEDEWIGE, mar. Theodoric count of Oldenburgh; died 1440.
MARIA, married Wratiſlas duke of Pomerania.
27. ERIC IX. of Pomerania; k. 1420; depoſed 1439; m. 1406, Philippina daughter of Henry IV. of England; d. in Pomerania 1449.
SOPHIA, m. John, ſon of Robert, emperor of Germany, and elector Palatine.
25. OLAUS, or OLOF, k. 1375; d. 1387.
29. CHRISTIAN I. k. of Denmark, 1448.
28. CHRISTOPHER III. of Bavaria, k. upon the depoſition of Eric, 1439; d. 1448.

Genealogical Table of the KINGS of DENMARK of the Houſe of OLDENBURGH.

I. CHRISTIAN I. count of Oldenburgh and Delmenhorſt, king of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, 1448; died 1481.

II. JOHN, died 1513.

MARGARET, mar. James III. k. of Scotland.

IV. FREDERIC I. k. upon the depoſition of Chriſtian II. in 1523; d. 1533; mar. 1. Anne of Brandenburgh; 2. Sophia, princeſs of Pomerania Stettin.

III. CHRISTIAN II. depoſed 1523; m. Elizabeth ſiſter of the emperor Charles V. died 1559.

JOHN, died 1532, at Ratiſbon, aged 14.

DOROTHY, m. in 1532, Frederic II. elector palatine; and died 1580, without iſſue.

CHRISTINA, m. 1. Francis Sforza duke of Milan; 2. Francis duke of Loraine, from whom deſcended, in a regular line, Francis late emperor of Germany.

V. CHRISTIAN III. died 1558; m. Dorothy of Saxe Lawenburgh.

ADOLPHUS, author of the line of the dukes of Holſtein-Gottorp, from whom deſcended Peter III. of Ruſſia.

ELIZABETH, m. Ulric duke of Mecklenburgh.

SOPHIA, m. Frederic II.

VI. FREDERIC II. b. 1534; d. 1588; m. Sophia princeſs of Mecklenburgh.

MAGNUS, b. 1540; biſhop of Æſel and Pilten, and titular k. of Livonia; d. 1583.

JOHN, duke of Sleſwick, b. 1545; died 1622; author of the branches of Sonderborg, Norborg, Glückſborg, and Piæn.

DOROTHY, b. 1546; m. Maximilian duke of Luneburgh; from whom the electors of Hanover.

ELIZABETH, b. 1573; m. Henry duke of Brunſwick Lunenburgh.

ANNE, b. 1574; m. James king of England.

VII. CHRISTIAN IV. b. 1577; d. 1648; m. Anne Catharine princeſs of Brandenburgh.

JOHN, b. 1583; died at Moſcow 1602.

CHRISTIAN, b. 1603; died 1647.

VIII. FREDERIC III. b. 1609; d. 1670; m. Sophia Amelia princeſs of Brunſwick Lunenburgh.

ULRIC, d. 1605.

IX. CHRISTIAN V. b. 1646; d. 1699; m. Charlotte Amelia of Heſſe-Caſſel.

GEORGE, b. 1653; m. Anne queen of England.

Several daughters, among whom Ulrica Eleonora, m. to Charles XI. king of Sweden.

X. FREDERIC IV. b. 1671; d. 1730.

XI. CHRISTIAN VI. b. 1699; d. 1746; mar. Chriſtina Sophia princeſs of Brandenburgh Bareith.

XII. FREDERIC V. born 1723; died 1766; mar. 1. Louiſa, daughter of George II. King of England; 2. Juliana Maria, daughter of Ferdinand Albert of Brunſwick-Wolfenbottel.

XIII. CHRISTIAN VII. b. 1749; mar. Matilda, ſiſter of George III. king of England.

SOPHIA MAGDALENA, b. 1746; m. Guſtavus III. the late king of Sweden.

WILHELMINA CAROLINA, b. 1750; m. William hereditary prince of Heſſe-Caſſel.

LOUISA, b. 1750; m. Charles ſecond ſon of Frederic, Landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel.

FREDERIC, b. 1753; m. Sophia Frederica princeſs of Mecklenburgh Schwerin.

FREDERIC, b. 1768; m. daughter of Charles prince of Heſſe-Caſſel.

LOUISA AUGUSTA, b. 1771; m. Frederic Chriſtian, hereditary prince of Holſtein-Sonderborg-Auguſtenborg.

In

In addition to the royal ſepulchres which I obſerved at Roſkild, I ſhall mention that of Saxo-Grammaticus, the moſt antient Daniſh hiſtorian.

Saxo, deſcended from an illuſtrious Daniſh * family, was born about the middle of the 12th century †; and, on account of his uncommon learning, was diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Grammaticus*. He was provoſt of the cathedral church of Roſkild, and warmly patronized by the learned and warlike Abſalon, the celebrated archbiſhop of Lunden, at whoſe inſtigation he wrote the hiſtory of Denmark. His epitaph, a dry panegyric in bad Latin verſes, gives no account of the æra of his death, which happened, according to Stephens, in 1204.

* Some authors have erroneouſly conjectured, from his name Saxo, that he was born in Saxony; but Saxo was no uncommon appellation among the antient Danes. See Olaus Wormius Monumenta Danica, p. 186, and Stephens's Prolegomena, p. 10.

† Stephens, in his edition of Saxo-Grammaticus, printed at Soroe, indubitably proves, that he muſt have been alive in 1156, but cannot aſcertain the exact place and time of his birth. See Stephens's Prolegomena to the Notes on Saxo-Grammaticus, p. 8 to 24; alſo Holberg, Vol. I. p. 269; and Mallet's North. Antiq. Vol. I. p. 4.

His hiſtory, conſiſting of 16 books, begins from the earlieſt account of the Daniſh annals, and concludes with the year 1186. According to the opinion of an accurate writer *, the firſt part, which relates to the origin of the Danes, and the reigns of the antient kings, is full of fables; but the eight laſt books, and particularly thoſe which regard the events of his own times, deſerve the utmoſt credit. He wrote in Latin; the ſtyle, if we conſider the barbarous age in which he flouriſhed, is in general extremely elegant, but rather too poetical for hiſtory †.

After having ſatisfied our curioſity in examining the tombs of Roſkild, we continued our journey; and paſſed the night at Ringſted, a ſmall, but neat, town, ſituated almoſt

* Holberg.

† Mallet, in his Hiſtoire de Dannemarc, Vol. I. p. 182, ſays, "that Sperling, a writer of great erudition, "has proved, in contradiction to the aſſertions of Ste- "phens and others, that Saxo-Grammaticus was ſecre- "tary to Abſalon; and that the Saxo provoſt of Roſkild "was another perſon, and lived earlier." If ſo, Saxo-Grammaticus, the hiſtorian, is probably not buried at Roſkild. Be this particular as it may, the reader will not, it is hoped, be diſpleaſed with the account of an author ſo little known as Saxo-Grammaticus.

in the centre of the iſland: it is ſaid by ſome antiquaries to have been built by Sigurd Ring, king of Denmark, who reigned in the 7th century; but this notion ſeems merely founded on the ſimilarity of the name Ring. The church, which is eſteemed the moſt antient Chriſtian temple in Denmark, is a brick building, with two low ſquare towers. Within, ſeveral Daniſh kings of the houſe of Sweyn II. are interred. The tombs are much more ſimple than thoſe at Roſkild; being generally plain ſtones level with the pavement, exhibiting a figure in armour carved in flat braſs, or on the naked ſtone, with Latin inſcriptions, moſtly effaced by time. A few of the ſepulchres, which are ſomewhat more modern, are raiſed in the ſhape of coffins. The firſt ſovereign buried in this church is Waldemar I. who expired in 1182: and the laſt is Eric VIII. ſurnamed Manved, who died in 1319.

April 6. We purſued our route to Corſoer, the place of embarkation, upon the Great Belt, which ſeparates the Iſle of Zealand from that of Funen. Corſoer ſtands upon the weſtern point of the Iſle of Zealand on a ſmall peninſula: it has a good har-

bour for light veſſels, and is fortified by a citadel defended by a rampart of earth and baſtions, with a few uſeleſs cannon, more for form than ſervice. It contains the commander's houſe, which was formerly a royal palace, and a granary, and is garriſoned by a few invalids.

Zealand, which we croſſed in our way from Copenhagen to Corſoer, is the largeſt of the iſles belonging to the king of Denmark, being about 700 miles in circumference. That part which we traverſed appears a gently waving ſurface; for the moſt part open, dotted occaſionally with ſmall woods of beech and oak, and diverſified with beautiful lakes. The iſland is exceedingly fertile: it produces grain of all ſorts, and in great plenty; abounds with excellent paſture; and is particularly famous for its breed of horſes. The fields, which ſeemed well cultivated, were in many parts formed into incloſures, ſeparated by mud walls: a few cottages were of brick; but the generality were of mud white-waſhed.

April 8. The wind blowing high and directly contrary, we were detained two days at Corſoer; and, upon its ſhifting, we

embarked for the Iſle of Funen: the diſtance between the neareſt points on each coaſt is about 18 miles. About mid-day we paſſed the ſmall iſland of Sproe, near which lay a guard-ſhip, for the purpoſe of exacting the toll from all veſſels which paſſed between that iſland and Zealand: other ſhips pay their duty at Nyborg. Sproe contains only two buildings; a ſmall inn for the occaſional refreſhment of the guard-ſhip's crew; and a neat farm-houſe. It produces grain and paſture. Upon the top of an height overlooking the ſea, we obſerved the ruins of an antient fortreſs; which, as the ſailors informed us, formerly belonged to pirates, who uſed to reſort in great numbers to this iſland, that ſeemed well adapted for that purpoſe.

After a favourable paſſage of four hours, we landed at Nyborg, a ſmall well-built town, in the Iſle of Funen, ſtanding upon a commodious bay. The town is ſurrounded with a rampart and ditch, and garriſoned by a company of invalids. An inſcription over an old ſquare building informed me, that Chriſtian III. ſon of Frederic I. raiſed the fortifications. Towards the ſkirts of the

town, and close to the ramparts, are the remains of an old palace, in which Christian II. was born; and to the roof of which, as his biographer * relates, he was conveyed, while an infant, by a tame monkey, and brought down without receiving the least harm.

In the afternoon we reached Odensee, tha capital of the Isle of Funen; a place of such high antiquity, that some Danish writers derive its foundation and name from Oden, the god and hero of the Gothic nations. But leaving such disquisitions to the antiquaries of the country, I shall only observe, that its name occurs in the earliest ages of the Danish history; and that it was a town of great note long before Copenhagen existed. Odensee stands upon a small river, which is not navigable, and about two miles from the Bay of Stegestrand. Many of the houses are antient, bearing dates about the middle of the 16th century; but part is newly built: it contains about 5200 inhabitants, who carry on some commerce, exporting chiefly grain and leather; the latter is

* Svaning Vit. Christ. II.

much

much eſteemed, and its goodneſs is ſuppoſed to ariſe from a certain property in the river water, in which it is ſoaked for tanning. The Daniſh cavalry are ſupplied from thence with the greateſt part of their leathern accoutrements.

Odenſee is the ſeat of a biſhop, which was founded by Harald Blaatand in 980, and is the richeſt in Denmark next to Copenhagen. It has a ſchool, endowed by the celebrated Margaret of Valdemar, in which a certain number of ſcholars, from ſix to ſixteen years of age, are inſtructed gratis: they live and board in the town, and each receives a yearly penſion; other ſcholarſhips have been alſo founded by private perſons. The whole number amounted to ſeventy. There is alſo a *gymnaſium*, inſtituted by Chriſtian IV. for the admiſſion of ſtudents at the age of ſixteen. This ſeminary was ſtill further improved by the liberality of Holberg the Daniſh hiſtorian, who protected letters with the ſame zeal with which he cultivated them. It is now greatly fallen from its former flouriſhing ſtate, containing, when I paſſed through the town, only eight ſtudents. The cathedral is a large old brick building,

building, which has nothing remarkable, except ſome coſtly monuments of a private Daniſh family. The church, which formerly belonged to the convent of Recolets, contains the ſepulchre of John king of Denmark, and of his ſon Chriſtian II.

John aſcended the throne in 1481, upon the death of his father Chriſtian I. and in 1497, renewing the union of Calmar, he obtained the crown of Sweden; which the Swedes, however, did not long permit him to enjoy. He died on the 12th of February 1513, having on his death-bed forcibly admoniſhed his ſon Chriſtian II.; admonitions which could have but little effect upon a breaſt already corrupted by power, and impatient for dominion. John would have acted more wiſely, if he had endeavoured to render his ſon's infant mind capable of receiving the impreſſions of virtue, and had not ſhamefully neglected his education: a crime highly reprehenſible in a father, becauſe it can never be remedied; but unpardonable in a ſovereign, who is perhaps rearing a tyrant for his ſubjects, and entailing upon his country a ſeries of evils, for which he is himſelf chiefly accountable. Hiſtorians agree

agree in repreſenting John as a wiſe and prudent prince, inclined to peace, but enterprizing in war; and as generally moderate and humane: admitting, however, that he perpetrated occaſional acts of violence and cruelty, derived from a ſpecies of melancholy madneſs, that preyed upon his mind, and at times deprived him of his ſenſes.

His ſon, the cruel and unfortunate Chriſtian II. is entombed near his father, under a plain grave-ſtone, ſomewhat raiſed, but without any inſcription. He was born at Nyborg, on the 2d of July 1481; and diſcovered in his youth many ſymptoms of a lively genius and a good underſtanding, which, if properly cultivated, might have rendered him the ornament, inſtead of becoming, as he proved, the diſhonour of his country. The young prince was entruſted to a common burgher of Copenhagen; and was afterwards removed to the houſe of a ſchool-maſter, who was alſo a canon of the cathedral. In this latter ſituation his chief employment conſiſted in regularly accompanying his maſter to church, where he diſtinguiſhed himſelf beyond the other ſcholars and choriſters in chanting and ſinging pſalms.

From

From thence he was placed under the tuition of a German preceptor, a man of learning, but a pedant; under whom, however, he made a conſiderable proficiency in the Latin tongue. From this humble education Chriſtian imbibed a taſte for bad company; was accuſtomed to haunt the common taverns, to mix with the loweſt of the populace, to ſcour the ſtreets, and to be guilty of every exceſs. The king at length, informed of thoſe irregularities, reproved him ſeverely; but as the prince had already contracted thoſe bad habits, which were grown too ſtrong to yield to any effort, theſe admonitions were too late. He feigned, however, contrition for his paſt behaviour; and again won the affections of his father by his military ſucceſſes in Norway, and by an unwearied application to the affairs of government.

During the firſt years of his reign, which commenced in 1513, his adminiſtration was in many reſpects worthy of praiſe; and the excellence of many of his laws, which it would be unjuſt to deny, has induced Holberg * to affirm, that if the character of

* Dan. Geſ. vol. II. p. 94.

Chriſtian

Chriſtian II. was to be determined by his laws, and not by his actions, he would merit the appellation of Good, rather than of Tyrant. Happy would it have been for himſelf, and his people, if he had continued his reign upon the ſame principles.

At firſt all his enterprizes were crowned with ſucceſs: he abridged the power of the Daniſh nobility, and exalted the regal prerogatives: he obtained the crown of Sweden by conqueſt, and was even proclaimed hereditary ſovereign of that kingdom. A prudent and temperate uſe of theſe advantages might have enſured him a long and undiſturbed poſſeſſion of the throne; if his natural diſpoſition, now freed from all reſtraint by proſperity, had not hurried him to the perpetration of the moſt flagrant acts of tyranny. The dreadful maſſacre of Stockholm, in which ſix hundred of the principal nobility were put to the ſword, under the ſemblance of law, and amid the rejoicings of his coronation, exhibited ſuch a ſtriking inſtance of his malignant and implacable character; that, upon the revolt of Guſtavus Vaſa, the ſpirit of reſiſtance diffuſed itſelf rapidly from Sweden to Denmark; where

he

he had exaſperated his ſubjects by repeated cruelties and oppreſſions, and the ſole confidence which he placed in the loweſt and moſt unworthy favourites *. In 1523 he was

* The firſt of theſe favourites was the infamous Sigrebit, mother of the king's miſtreſs Diveke. This artful woman, who was a native of Holland, and had kept an inn at Berghen in Norway, even after her daughter's death retained ſuch power that ſhe might be ſtyled prime miniſter: ſhe was the only channel of his favours; tranſacted all affairs of importance; had the care of the finances; ſuperintended the cuſtoms of the Sound; and had, in a word, acquired ſuch a wonderful aſcendency over the infatuated monarch, that her influence was attributed to faſcination. Upon the king's depoſition, Sigrebit was ſo much deteſted, that, from apprehenſions of the popular fury, ſh ewas conveyed in a cheſt on board of the veſſel which carried Chriſtian from Denmark. Holberg adds, that ſhe conſoled the king for the loſs of his crown, by aſſuring him, that, through the emperor's intereſt, he could not fail of being choſen burgomaſter of Amſterdam. The further particulars of this woman's life, ſubſequent to her eſcape from Denmark, are not known.

The other favourite of Chriſtian II. no leſs infamous than the former, was Nicholas Slagelbec, originally a barber of Weſtphalia, and recommended to the king by his relation Sigrebit. He rendered himſelf ſo uſeful to Chriſtian by his ſanguinary advice at the maſſacre of Stockholm, and by being the inſtrument of his cruelty, that

was publicly depoſed by the ſtates of Denmark; and the crown transferred to his uncle Frederic duke of Holſtein. This depoſition was neither the conſequence of Frederic's intrigues, nor of the ſpirit of party; but was occaſioned by the juſt and univerſal deteſtation which pervaded all ranks of people; and as it was the general ſenſe of the nation, it had more the appearance of a new election upon the demiſe of the crown, than of a revolution which deprived a deſpot of his throne. Chriſtian himſelf was indeed ſo ſenſible of the general odium; that, though by no means deficient in perſonal courage; he yet made not the leaſt effort to retain poſſeſſion of that throne which he had ſo often diſhonoured. Upon quitting Copenhagen he repaired to Antwerp, under the protection of Charles V. whoſe ſiſter Iſabella he had married. After many de-

that he was rewarded with the archbiſhopric of Lunden. Not long afterwards, however, the king threw upon his favourite all the odium of the maſſacre, and ſacrificed him to the public vengeance; the unfortunate victim was firſt racked, and then burnt alive, exhibiting a melancholy example, what little confidence is to be repoſed in the favour of a tyrant.

lays

lays and ſolicitations at the different courts of Europe, he at length collected, by the emperor's aſſiſtance, a fleet and army, with which he invaded the Daniſh dominions: his attempts, however, proving unſucceſsful, he fell, in 1542, into the hands of Frederic I. and was conſigned a priſoner to the caſtle of Sunderborg, a ſtrong fortreſs in the Iſle of Alſen.

The place of his confinement was a dungeon, with a ſmall window, admitting only a few rays of light, and through which his proviſions were conveyed. Having entered this gloomy cell, with a favourite dwarf, the ſole companion of his miſery, the door was inſtantly walled up. Even the horrors of this ſituation were aggravated by the death of his only ſon John, who expired at Ratiſbon in the 15th year of his age, and on the ſame day in which his father was taken priſoner. The premature deceaſe of this accompliſhed prince, whom he tenderly loved, and on whom he reſted his ſole hopes of enlargement, reduced him to a ſtate of deſpondency. After much anxious ſolicitude by what means he could convey intelligence of his dreadful ſituation to his daughter the

electreſs

electreſs Palatine, and to the emperor Charles V. the king prevailed upon the dwarf to counterfeit ſickneſs, and to requeſt that he might be removed from the priſon for the recovery of his health. If he ſhould ſucceed, he was to ſeize the firſt opportunity of eſcaping from the Daniſh dominions to the court of the electreſs, in order that ſhe might engage the emperor to intercede with the king of Denmark for ſome alleviation of her father's ſufferings. The dwarf accordingly feigned ſickneſs, was transferred to the neighbouring town, eluded the vigilance of his guards, and made his eſcape; but was overtaken at Rendſburgh, ſcarcely a day's journey from the Daniſh confines.

Chriſtian, fruſtrated in this attempt, and deprived of his faithful aſſociate, lingered for ſome time without any companion; until an old ſoldier, worn out with the fatigues of war, voluntarily offered to ſhare the king's impriſonment. This veteran being immured in the dungeon, afforded conſtant amuſement to the royal priſoner, by various anecdotes on the different princes and generals under whom he had enliſted;

and by deſcribing thoſe expeditions and battles in which he had been preſent. And, as he had ſerved from his earlieſt youth, was a perſon of much obſervation, and by nature extremely loquacious, he aſſiſted in relieving the *tædium* of Chriſtian's captivity. Nor did any event, ſcarcely the loſs of his ſon, ever more ſenſibly affect the royal priſoner, than the death of this ſoother of his miſery, who expired in the dungeon. After continuing eleven years in his original cell, without being once permitted to quit it, Chriſtian was at length, through the interceſſion of Charles V. removed to a commodious apartment in the ſame caſtle; was provided with ſuitable attendants; ſometimes indulged with the liberty of viſiting in the town, attending divine ſervice in the public church, and of hunting in the neighbouring diſtrict. Yet even this change of ſituation, which had been ſo long the ſole object of his wiſhes, could not make him forget that he was ſtill a priſoner: the recollection of which affected him occaſionally to ſuch a degree, that he would, even in his moſt cheerful moments, ſuddenly burſt into tears; throw himſelf upon the ground; utter

ter the moſt bitter lamentations; and continue for ſome time in a ſtate approaching to inſanity.

However deſervedly odious Chriſtian II. may have appeared in the former parts of his life, yet his ſubſequent ſufferings may be conſidered as a ſufficient atonement; and it is a pleaſing ſatisfaction to every humane mind, that he at length ſeems to have recovered from his deſpondency, and to have acquieſced in his fate with the moſt perfect reſignation. At length, in 1546, after a confinement of ſixteen years and ſeven months in the caſtle of Sonderborg, he was conveyed to the palace of Callenborg, in the Iſle of Zealand; a place to which he had been particularly attached. Chriſtian III. repaired in perſon to Aſſens; where he received his fallen rival with every mark of attention; and aſſured him that he ſhould enjoy every comfort which could tend to alleviate his ſituation. Theſe unuſual honours, joined to his removal from a place where he had experienced ſo much miſery, and the proſpect of again inhabiting his favourite palace, excited ſuch tranſports

of joy, that he compared himſelf to a perſon recalled from death *.

Being conducted to Callenborg, he had the ſatisfaction of finding theſe promiſes religiouſly fulfilled. He ſurvived this happy change ten years; and his mind had been ſo ſoftened by adverſity, that, old as he was, his death was ſaid to be haſtened by his affliction for the loſs of his benefactor Chriſtian III. He died on the 24th of January 1559, in the 78th year of his age, and in the 36th from the period of his depoſition †.

April 9th, we arrived at Aſſens, juſt mentioned as the place of meeting between

* "Trajicientem autem in Fioniam Chriſtianus cum "fratre, qui tum Aſſaniæ erat ad colloquendum invitant. "Ibi habita oratio a Chriſtiano, nonnullis ſenatorum "præſentibus, ipſius moderatione digna, quæ non erat "fortunam exprobantis, aut memoriam ſcelerum repe- "tentis; ſed maxime ſtudium pietatis & tolerantiam in- "tendebat. Juſſuſque ſperare omnia, quæ ad vitam "lætius & honeſtius tolerandam eſſent, ſi modo in fide "maneret. Quibus ille non ſecus animo exhilaratur, *ac* "*ſi morte extractus, novam lucem intueretur.*" Cragii Annal. Chriſt. III. p. 324.

† Theſe particulars of Chriſtian the Second's life are chiefly taken from Holberg and Svaningii Vita Chriſtiani Secundi.

the

the two Chriſtians; it ſtands upon the Little Belt, a ſtrait of the Baltic, which ſeparates the Iſle of Funen from the continent. This iſland is about 340 miles in circumference; is remarkably fertile in paſture and grain; and exports annually to Norway, barley, oats, rye, and peaſe. The country is open, with a gently undulating ſurface; and its coaſts are generally flat and ſandy.

The paſſage acroſs the Little Belt is only nine miles; but as the wind was contrary, we were engaged five hours in performing it. We landed upon the duchy of Sleſwick, at Arroe-Sund, ſo called from the little iſland Arroe, contiguous to the continent.

On the 11th we paſſed through ſeveral ſmall, but neat towns, beautifully ſituated upon inlets of the Baltic, and particularly Flendſburg, a place of conſiderable commerce; which carried on a conſiderable trade during the American war, and poſſeſſed 200 merchant veſſels, ſeveral of which ſailed to the Weſt Indies. Peace has reſtored the commerce to its old channels; many of

the veſſels have been ſold, the traffic to the Weſt Indies has been conſiderably leſſened, and the chief trade of the town now centers in the Iſle of Zealand, the coaſts of Norway, and Sweden.

Between Flendſburg and Sleſwic is that part of the duchy of Sleſwic called Angeln or Engel, from which doubtleſs is derived the native country of our Anglo-Saxon anceſtors, who invading and taking poſſeſſion of our iſland, formerly called Britain, converted its name into England or Engelland. The truth of this fact, ſufficiently authenticated by hiſtory, is ſtill further corroborated by the reſemblance which this fertile diſtrict of Angeln bears to our native iſland in the general appearance of the country.

The country which we traverſed from Flendſburg to Cappel was delightful; the gravel roads wind through green lanes, with quickſet hedges, through encloſed fields, and ſmall woods, reminding me ſo much of my native country, that I almoſt fancied I was paſſing through Engliſh lanes and Engliſh encloſures; the country is greatly diverſified with ſcattered farm-houſes and frequent villages.

We

We made this excurſion in an open cart, and, as the weather was fine, enjoyed a conſtant view of this agreeable and cultivated diſtrict. The peaſant who drove us informed me, that the country yields all ſorts of grain and flax, and abounds in paſture; that the peaſants weave ſufficient linen and coarſe cloth for their own uſe, knit their worſted ſtockings, and make their boots and ſhoes. They procure hats and a better ſort of cloth from Flendſburg. Their food is chiefly rye-bread, cheeſe, eggs, milk, and occaſionally meat. They diſtil ſpirits from malt, and make cyder, which is their uſual drink.

Cappel is a ſmall but neat town upon the Sley, the ſame bay which reaches to Sleſwic. It contains about 550 inhabitants, who are induſtrious, and carry on ſome trade, exporting bacon, cheeſe, butter, eggs, and other commodities to Copenhagen, and ſupplying the interior parts of this province with coffee, ſugar, ſpices, and other foreign commodities. The environs of Cappel are quite delightful, being grounds gently riſing, ſprinkled with much wood, and commanding fine views of the bay.

The duchy of Sleſwic, ſometimes called South Jutland, is ſeparated from Holſtein, or the king of Denmark's German dominions, by the Eyder. The capital is an irregular town of great length, and contains about 5630 inhabitants. The houſes are of brick; and, like thoſe of all the other towns in the country, reſemble in neatneſs and manner of building thoſe of Holland: the inhabitants dreſs alſo like the Dutch; and many of them ſpeak their tongue, though the uſual languages are the German and Daniſh. Cloſe to Sleſwick is the old palace of Gottorp, formerly the ducal reſidence, at preſent inhabited by the ſtadtholder, or governor, prince Charles of Heſſe-Caſſel, who married Louiſa princeſs of Denmark. It is a large brick edifice, ſurrounded by a rampart and moat: from this caſtle the ducal line, formed by Adolphus ſon of Frederic I. king of Denmark, was denominated Holſtein Gottorp, which ſtill ſubſiſts in the perſon of the preſent great-duke of Ruſſia.

The church of Sleſwic contains the ſepulchre of Frederic the Firſt, ſon of Chriſtian the Firſt. The tomb is a ſarcophagus of

of dark-coloured marble, ſupported by ſix female figures ſtanding upon pedeſtals, and anſwering the purpoſe of columns. Theſe figures are, Charity, accompanied by two children, her uſual emblem; Fortitude, holding a broken column; Prudence, with the ſerpent; Juſtice, with her ſcales; Juriſprudence, with tablets; and Hope, with an anchor: their countenances are Greek, and uncommonly pleaſing, and the drapery truly elegant, after the faſhion of the antique. Towards the bottom of the ſarcophagus are four beautiful little angels or genii, with their torches reverſed, and above is placed the figure of the king in armour. At each end are the figures of two women, of the ſame ſize and elegance as thoſe which ſupport the ſarcophagus: one holds the royal coat of arms, the other an inſcription containing Latin verſes in praiſe of the deceaſed. All the figures are of the fineſt alabaſter, and were probably executed in Italy.

Frederic the Firſt, ſon of Chriſtian the Firſt, received as his inheritance the duchy of Sleſwic, and the crown of Denmark on the depoſition of Chriſtian the Second. Seated

ed on the throne by the univerſal ſenſe of the nation, he was eſtabliſhed in it rather by the zeal of his ſubjects, and by the co-operating aſſiſtance of Guſtavus Vaſa, his protector and rival, than by his own proweſs. He ſeems indeed to have inherited the mild and pacific virtues of his father Chriſtian the Firſt; virtues which would never have raiſed him to a throne, if the general odium had not conſpired to the depoſition of Chriſtian the Second. He died in 1533, aged 60 years.

That part of the duchy which we traverſed ſeemed well cultivated: it was in general flat and open, but occaſionally exhibited variegated landſcapes of heath, arable land, and paſture, encloſed with quick-ſet hedges, and ſtudded at intervals with woods of beech and oak. The farm-houſes had the appearance of great neatneſs. We paſſed alſo ranges of new cottages, lately erected for coloniſts at the expence of the crown. They are ſpacious, and reſemble thoſe of Weſtphalia, containing, under the ſame roof, a large barn, with diviſions for the cattle on each ſide, and two rooms at the further end for the family. Each fa-

mily is ſupplied with ploughs, carts, and other neceſſary implements of agriculture, two horſes, and a penſion during three years.

About twenty miles from Sleſwick we quitted that duchy, and at Rendſburgh croſſed the Eyder into Holſtein; which river is conſidered as forming on this ſide the limits of Germany.

Rendſburgh is eſteemed the ſtrongeſt fortreſs in the Daniſh territories. The town, which contains about 3600 inhabitants, carries on but little trade, ſcarcely poſſeſſing three veſſels. It muſt ſoon, however, become a place of importance, as the canal of Kiel will neceſſarily introduce a conſiderable degree of commerce. The laſt ſluice is to be conſtructed at Rendſburgh. The river Eyder is navigable for large veſſels to within a ſhort diſtance of the town, while thoſe of inferior burden land their goods on the quays. The tide, which riſes near four feet, brings ſand into its channel; and floating machines are continually employed to deepen its bed.

The environs are chiefly a flat barren heath;

heath; but as we approached Kiel, the coaſts gradually became hilly and more fertile. We paſſed between the Wetter and Flemhuder Lakes; and again croſſed the Eyder, there only a ſmall rivulet, which flows from the former into the latter, and arrived in the evening at Kiel. The diſtrict of Kiel is that portion of the duchy of Holſtein, which deſcended to the line of Holſtein-Gottorp, and belonged to Peter III. as part of his hereditary dominions. In 1773 the preſent empreſs of Ruſſia ceded it to the king of Denmark, in exchange for the counties of Oldenburgh and Delmenhorſt, which ſhe gave to the prince biſhop of Lubec. This exchange was very favourable to Denmark, as the king now poſſeſſes the whole duchy of Holſtein; and the intended junction of the Baltic and the North Sea will be formed entirely through the Daniſh territories.

Kiel poſſeſſes an univerſity for the German ſubjects of Denmark, which was founded in 1650 by Chriſtian Albert, duke of Holſtein-Gottorp, and has lately been conſiderably enlarged by his preſent majeſty. It contains 24 profeſſors, and about

PLAN of the CANAL *of* KIEL, *which joins the* NORTHERN SEA *and the* BALTIC.

Published March 26. 1784 according to Act of Parliament by T. Cadell in the Strand.

T. Kitchin Junr. Sculp.

300 ſtudents. The town ſtands upon a ſmall peninſula in a bay of the Baltic, and has a very commodious harbour for ſhips of the largeſt ſize. It is already one of the moſt commercial places of Holſtein; and its trade will be ſtill further augmented when the inland navigation acroſs the peninſula is finiſhed; of which I am enabled, partly from my own inſpection, and partly from information obtained on the ſpot, to give the following deſcription.

The inland navigation, for the junction of the two ſeas, is to be formed acroſs the duchy of Holſtein, by the canal of Kiel and the river Eyder, which paſſes by Rendſburgh, and falls into the German ocean at Tonningen.

The canal begins about three miles North of Kiel, at the mouth of the rivulet Lewenſawe, which heretofore ſeparated Holſtein from Sleſwick, and will form a new boundary between thoſe two duchies. The diſtance from its beginning to the laſt ſluice at Rendſburgh is 27 Engliſh miles; but as the Eyder is navigable about 6 miles and $\frac{1}{4}$ above Rendſburgh, and only requires to be deepened in ſome places; the cut which is neceſſary

neceſſary for the completion of the water communication between the two ſeas is only 20 miles and ½.

The canal was begun in July 1777; and in June 1785, when I laſt examined it, was almoſt finiſhed. The work was performed by contract; 1024 cubic feet* of earth were taken out for 8 *s.*; and the whole expence was to amount to about £. 800,000. Between the Flemhuder lake and the rivulet Lavens is the higheſt point, on each ſide whereof the waters take different courſes to the Baltic and German Ocean: in this part the ground muſt be opened to the depth of 50 feet. The perpendicular fall towards the Baltic is 25 feet 6 inches; and that towards the ocean 23; and the veſſels will be raiſed or let down by means of the ſix following ſluices: Holtenau, Knorp, Suckdorf, Shinkel, Niederholten, and Rendſburgh. The breadth of the cut is 100 feet at top, and 54 at bottom; the ſluices are 27 feet in breadth, and 100 in length; and the loweſt depth of

* The foot uſed in this chapter is to the Engliſh as 21 to 22.

water

water ten feet. The canal will be furniſhed with water as far as Steinwarp from the Eyder, and the lakes Flemhuder and Weſter, and from thence to Rendſburgh by the Wetter lake, from which flows a rivulet that joins the Eyder. Common merchantmen of about 120 tons burden will be able to navigate this canal.

The utility of this important undertaking will be evident from a mere inſpection of the map of Denmark. At preſent even the ſmalleſt veſſels, trading from any part of the Daniſh dominions in the Baltic to the Northern Sea, muſt make a circuit round the extremity of Jutland, and are liable to be detained by oppoſite winds. This navigation is ſo tedious, that goods ſhipped at Copenhagen for Hamburgh are not unuſually ſent by ſea only to Lubec, and from thence by land to Hamburgh.

The project of thoſe who planned this canal was no leſs than to draw by Kiel into the Baltic the commerce of Bremen, Hanover, and Weſtphalia, which is now carried down the Veſer and by Gluckſtadt upon the Elbe to Hamburgh and Lubec, and to facilitate the tranſport of merchandize

from

from Holland and the north ſea to the ports of the Baltic. But the principal impediment to the ſucceſs of this canal ſeems to ariſe from the difficult navigation of the Eyder between Rendſburgh and Tonningen, on account of the numerous ſhoals occaſioned by the ſhifting ſands, which not unfrequently render the entrance into the Eyder impracticable, and always prevent any veſſels from paſſing which draw more than nine feet of water. Few ſhips therefore which navigate the Baltic will unload their goods at Kiel, in order to embark them in ſmaller veſſels to Tonningen, where the merchandize muſt be again reimbarked. Ships ſailing from the Baltic to any of the Engliſh or French ports will doubtleſs prefer the navigation round the Cattegate, with all its dangers and difficulties. Thoſe which are deſtined for Hamburgh, or the adjacent parts, will chooſe perhaps the ſhorter and more ſecure paſſage of the canal. But it is much to be doubted, whether the commerce between Hamburgh and the north will be ſufficient to anſwer the expences of its conſtruction. The trade of Kiel at all events will be greatly increaſed by this

canal;

canal; but the principal depoſitory of the merchandize will be at Rendſburgh.

After having examined the canal and town of Kiel, we continued our route, and, in about 18 miles, reached a ſmall village beautifully ſeated between two lakes, in the midſt of a romantic country, interſperſed with ſeveral foreſts of beech and oak. The largeſt of theſe lakes is that of Ploen, the banks of which were adorned with the town of Ploen, the capital of the duchy, which eſcheated to the king of Denmark in 1761, upon the deceaſe of the laſt duke Charles without iſſue male. The palace, formerly the ducal reſidence, riſing in the midſt of the town, on an elevated ſpot of ground, and overlooking the lake, was a pictureſque object.

The road from Ploen to Eutin runs through a fertile country, through fields of corn and paſture, encloſed with "hedge-row elms and coppice green," and beautifully interſperſed with groves of oak and beech.

Eutin is a town with a palace belonging to the prince biſhop of Eutin, in which he uſually reſides; and from which he alſo aſſumes the title of the prince of Eutin.

The preſent prince is brother to Adolphus Frederic, late king of Sweden: it is, like Oſnabrug, a ſecular briſhoprick.

The palace is a large brick building, on the banks of a lake, and contains nothing worthy of the leaſt obſervation, except a few indifferent family pictures, amongſt which I remarked one of the duke of Anhalt, remarkable as being the father of the fortunate Catherine the Second, empreſs of Ruſſia; and another of Charles duke of Holſtein, father of the unfortunate Peter the Third.

The grounds are laid out in ſtrait walks, with cut hedges, ſtagnated canals, and *jets d'eau*, with an intermediate plot of ground called an Engliſh garden; conſiſting chiefly of zig-zag walks, which, according to the opinion of moſt foreigners, are ridiculouſly ſuppoſed to form the peculiar excellence of our ſtyle.

Lubec, the head of the Hanſeatic league, was formerly the moſt commercial city, and moſt powerful republic of the north. Her fleet ſet at defiance the northern powers, and rode miſtreſs of the Baltic. How are the mighty fallen! ſhe no longer retains a ſhadow

a ſhadow of her former power, has loſt great part of her trade; and her commerce, conſiderably diminiſhed, will ſuffer ſtill more diminution, if the canal of Kiel ſhould anſwer the purpoſes for which it was planned: for by that means great part of the merchandize which now paſſes through this town will be conveyed along that canal down the Eyder to Tonningen, and thence by ſea and up the Elbe to Hamburgh. In order to counteract theſe effects, profeſſor Bueſch has formed a plan to render the Steiknitz navigable for veſſels of burden as far as Lauenburgh. If this project ſhould be carried into execution, the advantages ariſing to the dutchy of Lauenburgh, as well as to the city of Lubec, are too evident to require an explanation.

The houſes of Lubec are built in a very ancient ſtyle of architecture, the doors being ſo large as to admit carriages into the hall, which frequently ſerves for a coach-houſe. The walls of many houſes bear the date of the fifteenth century; and doubtleſs, at that period, the town was eſteemed extremely beautiful.

The quay of Lubec is on the river Trave,

which falls into the ſea at the diſtance of fourteen miles. I obſerved about 120 merchant-ſhips deſtined to Ruſſia, Sweden, and Denmark. It admits veſſels from 150 to 200 tons burden, and ſometimes, but rarely, 300. The trade of Lubec is chiefly a trade of commiſſion, drawing from Ruſſia, Sweden, and Denmark, their raw commodities, and ſupplying them with wines, ſilks, cloth, and ſteel ware.

Being unwilling to quit the territory of Lubec without viſiting Travemunde, we ſet off at five in the afternoon; and at ſeven reached Travemunde, diſtant from Lubec about nine miles. We found a very clean and comfortable inn, good accommodations, and a civil landlord who ſpoke Engliſh.

Travemunde, or the mouth of the Trave, ſo called from its ſituation on the point where that river falls into the Baltic, owes its exiſtence to its being the port where the veſſels deſtined to and from Lubec take their ſtation. We hired a boat, and rowed round the port to the road. The port is able to contain ſixty veſſels, and is ſufficiently deep to admit thoſe of 200 tons burden, the ſame as aſcend the Trave to

Lubec. Men of war ride at anchor in the road. Our landlord procured from the pilot the following liſt of the merchants-ſhips which took their departure from Travemunde in the following years.

In 1778, 941 ſhips; in 1779, 916; in 1780, 803; in 1781, 935; in 1782, 858; in 1783, 951. Of theſe our landlord conjectured, that 150 belonged to Lubec, that 300 were Daniſh, 250 Swediſh, 100 Pruſſian, 20 Dutch, and 10 Engliſh. Travemunde is defended (if it can be called defence) by a ſmall fortreſs mounting forty guns, and containing a garriſon of 50 men.

We paſſed through Ratzeburgh, a ſmall fortified town, prettily ſituated on an iſland in the midſt of a lake of thirty miles in circumference; the banks whereof are abrupt, and pleaſantly feathered with wood. The town partly belongs to the duchy of Mecklenburgh Strelitz, and partly to that of Saxe Lauenburgh. The buildings are of brick; and almoſt every houſe is ſhaded with a tree, which forms a ſingular and agreeable appearance.

From the lake of Ratzeburgh iſſues the river Wakenitz, which joins the Trave

near Lubec, and thus facilitates the water-communication between Lubec and theſe parts.

The duchy of Saxe Lauenburgh belongs to the king of England, as elector of Hanover.

The road winds at a ſmall diſtance from the lake of Ratzeburgh, commanding diverſified views of wood, water, and fields of corn and paſture.

Near Moellen is the navigation of the Steiknitz, which unites the Elbe and the Trave. This water communication is formed by the two ſmall rivulets, the Steiknitz and the Devenau, the former of which falls into the Trave, and the latter into the Elbe at Lauenburgh. Profeſſor Bueſch of Hamburgh informed me, that they were united by a canal, cut by order of the government of Lubec, in the fourteenth century; and ſuppoſed to have been the firſt canal which had double ſluice-gates. The average depth of water being only three feet and a half, no heavy-laden veſſels can paſs along. The waterman belonging to ſome barges carrying corn and planks told me, that they had employed eight

eight days in coming from Lubec to Moellen, which is only thirty-ſix miles by land; and did not expect to reach Lauenburgh in leſs than eight days more. Seventeen locks muſt be paſſed by all veſſels going from Lubec into the Elbe at Lauenburgh; yet, notwiſtanding this inconvenience, about 440 veſſels anually navigate this canal. The country around Moellen is agreeably diverſified with fine woods of oak, beech, and birch.

During my progreſs through Sweden and Denmark, I remarked, with attentive curioſity, many of thoſe regular circles of ſtones which are ſo frequently ſcattered over the face, not only of theſe countries, but our own. According to the plan I have generally followed in the courſe of this work, I ſhall firſt deſcribe thoſe which fell under my immediate obſervation; and ſhall then throw together a few remarks upon their probable origin and deſtination.

In the province of Weſt Gothland, between Kalange and Lidkioping, I obſerved upon the top of an hill two rude maſſes of red granite, placed upright on each ſide of the high road. The talleſt meaſured

15 feet in height, five ſpans and an half in breadth; the other was about 12 feet high, ſix ſpans broad, and both were no more than four inches thick. In a plain near Runneby, in the province of Blekinge, I noted many ranges of ſtones ſet up endways, and forming various circles, all of which plainly referred to one general diſpoſition. I counted at leaſt ten of theſe circles; and among the moſt perfect, one of eight ſtones, whoſe diameter meaſured five paces, and another of ten, whoſe diameter was ſeven; the generality were from two to four feet in height, and the higheſt did not exceed ten. Again, cloſe to Skillinge, the neareſt poſt to Carlſcrona, are ſeveral ſimilar remains upon a rocky eminence, which conſiſt of many oval or circular ranges: the greateſt part were in their rough ſtate; a few were hewn flat and broad, and others ſomewhat reſembled pillars pointed at top in the rudeſt manner. At the ſummit of the rock ſeveral concentric ranges incloſed a ſpace of about ten feet diameter, in the center of which ſtood two flat ſtones, ſcarcely three feet in height, placed edgeways, and between them was the lower part of a withered

thered trunk, the remains of a tree, which had once flouriſhed in that ſpot. It appeared to me like an oak; and a perſon attached to the hypotheſis, that ſuch circles of ſtone are druidical relics, might, with a ſmall degree of enthuſiaſm, have conſidered this very tree as the central oak; if he could ſuppoſe that the religion of the Druids was ever eſtabliſhed in theſe Northern kingdoms. The largeſt of theſe ſtones was about 12 feet in height. On the ſouthern ſide of the ſame village were ſimilar monuments of antiquity, the higheſt of which meaſured 18 feet; and we continually obſerved remains of the ſame through Sweden.

In the Daniſh iſles, as well as in Sleſwic and Holſtein, theſe circles occurred no leſs frequently than in Sweden; but none of the ſtones were of any ſize, few which fell under my obſervation exceeding ſix or ſeven feet; and the greateſt part were not more than two or three in height. In ſome parts I alſo noticed two placed edgeways, and upon them an unformed maſs of ſtone laid in an horizontal poſition. One of theſe monuments is thus deſcribed in colonel Floyd's Journal;

"About

"About three or four Engliſh miles "from Corſoer, at the extremity of a wood, "ſtanding on a promontory, I found one of "the moſt perfect of thoſe antient monu- "ments. I obſerved a large mound of earth, "on the ſummit of which large conical "granite ſtones, ſtanding at ſmall intervals "from each other, encloſed an oval ſpace "of a very conſiderable extent. In the "center and higheſt point, a huge, ſhape- "leſs maſs of granite was laid horizontally "on four other ſtones, almoſt buried beneath "the ſurface of the ground. Near it was "another mound, on the top of which ano- "ther large ſtone was placed in a ſimilar "manner on four others. I remarked "ſome veſtiges of trenches; but as the "place was covered with underwood, and as "night approached, I could not trace their "direction."

In anſwer to many inquiries in ſeveral parts of Sweden, concerning the origin of theſe antient relics, the peaſants generally anſwered, that they were erected by a race of giants formerly inhabiting theſe countries. I ſhall here take notice, that we have many ſimilar monuments in our iſland; and particularly

cularly that of the Rol-rich ſtones near Burford in Oxford-ſhire, the Snake's Head of Overton Temple, as deſcribed by Stukeley *; ſome of thoſe which are delineated in Borlaſe's Antiquities of Cornwall; and that circular range in Cumberland, of which Mr. Pennant † has given an engraving in his Tour to Scotland, ſeem to approach neareſt in their general appearance to thoſe which I obſerved in Sweden and Denmark. I cannot, however, but add, that Olaus Wormius, and other authors, highly exaggerate when they deduce any reſemblance between the ſtupendous fabric of Stone Henge, and theſe trifling, though genuine, remains of high antiquity; and ſtill more erroneous in concluding, from that fanciful reſemblance, that Stone Henge ‡ was conſtructed by our Anglo

* Stukeley's Abury, p. 4. Tab. III. p. 40, & Tab. XXI.

† Tour into Scotland, and annexed plate.

‡ It is curious to trace the different ſyſtems which have been framed concerning the origin of Stone Henge; and to obſerve upon what vague and uncertain principles each author has founded his hypotheſis.

The celebrated architect, Inigo Jones, in a work entitled, "Stone Henge reſtored," endeavours to aſcertain, but without ſufficient proof, that it was a Roman temple, conſecrated

Anglo Saxon anceſtors, who migrated from theſe Northern parts.

Endleſs controverſies have ariſen among the learned concerning their origin and deſti-

conſecrated to Cœlum, and conſtructed between the times of Agricola and Conſtantine the Great.—Dr. Charleton, on the contrary, in his "Stone Henge reſtored "to the Danes," entirely overturns the ſyſtem of Inigo Jones; and contends, with more ingenuity than argument, that it was built in the beginning of Alfred's reign by the Danes, who over-ran great part of England, as a place for the election of their kings.

John Webb, Eſq; in "A Vindication of Stone Henge "reſtored," refutes, with much learning, the opinion of Dr. Charleton, but fails in re-eſtabliſhing the ſyſtem of Inigo Jones. Some ſuppoſe it to have been erected in memory of 460 Britons maſſacred by Hengiſt; a chimerical notion ariſing merely from the ſimilarity of the words Henge and Hengiſt; others, that it was raiſed in honour of Aurelius Ambroſius, the laſt Britiſh king; and a few, that it was a ſepulchral monument of Bonduca, by the Old Britons.

Dr. Stukeley, in his elaborate treatiſe on Stone Henge, has amply overturned all theſe ſyſtems of former writers; but is not equally ſucceſsful in eſtabliſhing his favourite poſition, that it was a Druidical temple.

In a word, all that can be collected from a diligent examination of the ſeveral ſyſtems, is, that it is a monument of very high antiquity, far beyond the reach of hiſtory or tradition; and that there are no ſufficient data by which any certain opinion can be formed of its origin.

nation;

nation; and each author maintains that they were raiſed by that particular nation, or ſect, as beſt ſuits his favourite hypotheſis. Thus they are ſtyled by different authors, Celtic, Cambrian, Gothic, Daniſh *, Saxon, Pictic; and by others have been ſolely attributed to the Druids; a favourite order of men, under whom we are too apt to ſhelter our ignorance. Although theſe rude monuments are undoubtedly of ſuch high antiquity as almoſt to baffle our inquiries; yet we may infer, from hiſtorical evidence, that they do not all appear to have had the ſame original deſtination: ſome were raiſed as memorials of material events; others as ſepulchres; but the greateſt part were probably

* Olaus Wormius, in the true ſpirit of national prejudice, ſuppoſes all theſe monuments to have been erected by the Danes, becauſe great numbers are found in Denmark; upon which aſſertion, Stukeley obſerves, that their being in Denmark does not prove them to have been founded by the Danes, as they exiſted in that country long before any mention is made in hiſtory of the Danes; but they muſt have been raiſed before that people occupied the Northern iſles, by the Cimbrians, or Goths of old; and if not by them, by whom is not known from ſtory.

places

places, or * objects, of ſacred worſhip. In the earlier ages of the world we find that ſtones were erected for all theſe purpoſes, and by different nations; but as it would be tedious to enumerate the ſeveral proofs of the aſſertion; I muſt refer the reader to Borlaſe's Diſſertations upon ſimilar monuments exiſting in our own country, as the moſt able writing upon this ſubject. How can we poſſibly confine to any particular nation, or religion, cuſtoms uſed indiſcriminately by all in remote periods; or how can we aſſign their epoch; ſince moſt of them were either raiſed before the Chriſtian æra, or preceded the introduction of the Goſpel into thoſe parts; when no certain tradition or literary records were extant, to aſcertain their origin?

* Many inſtances of the worſhipping of ſtones occur among the antient Pagans; and it appears that ſome were held no leſs ſacred in theſe Northern regions. Among other proofs is the following, of one which was worſhipped at Gilia, in Iceland, before the introduction of Chriſtianity.

"In Gilia lapis, quem majores eorum religioſe colu-
" erant, utpote a genio ſuo tutelari inhabitari tradentes." Kriſtni Saga, p. 13.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX.

APPENDIX, N° 1.

List of the Danish Army.

INFANTRY.

Danish and Holstein.—Regulars and Militia.

FOOT guards, reg. - -	486
Danish royal regiment, mixt - -	1778
Norway ditto, mixt - -	1778
King's ditto, mixt - -	1778
Queen's ditto, mixt - -	1778
Prince Royal's ditto, mixt - -	1778
Prince Frederic's ditto, mixt - -	1778
Jutland ditto, mixt - -	1778
Oldenburgh ditto, mixt - -	1778
Bornholm ditto, mixt - -	1778
Sleswic ditto, mixt - -	1778
Holstein ditto, mixt - -	1778
Falster ditto, mixt - -	1778
Moen ditto, mixt - -	1778
Delmenhorst's ditto, mixt - -	1778
Total of Danish and Holstein Infantry	25,378

INFANTRY OF NORWAY.

Regiment of Sunderfield, reg. -	1376
Ditto of Nordenfield, reg. - -	1376
Firſt reg. of Agerhuus, national. -	1956
Second ditto, nat. - -	1956
Firſt ditto Smaalchen, nat. - -	1800
Second ditto, nat. - -	2082
Firſt ditto Drontheim, nat. -	2082
Second ditto, nat. - -	1916
Third ditto, nat. - -	2089
Firſt ditto Oplande, nat. - -	2075
Second ditto, nat. - -	1916
Firſt ditto of Bergenhuus, nat. -	1916
Second ditto of Bergenhuus, nat. -	1916
Firſt ditto Verterbeck, nat. -	1916
Second ditto, nat. - -	1916
Corps of light troops, nat. -	960
Regiment of artillery, mixt -	2771
Corps of engineers, reg. - -	34
Total of Infantry of Norway - -	31,053

CAVALRY

CAVALRY.

Daniſh and Holſtein.

Horſe guards, regulars - -	161
Royal Daniſh regiment, mixt -	582
Norway ditto, mixt - -	582
Firſt regiment of Zealand, mixt -	582
Second ditto, mixt - -	582
Of Jutland, mixt - - -	582
Funen, mixt - - -	582
Sleſwic, mixt - - -	582
Holſtein, mixt - - -	582
	4817

CAVALRY OF NORWAY.

Firſt regiment of dragoons, nat. -	1168
Firſt ditto of Sundenfield, nat. -	1168
Second ditto, national - -	1167
Third ditto, nat. - -	1079
Regiment of Nordenfield, nat. -	1079
Total of Cavalry - - - -	10,478
Total of Infantry - - - - -	56,431
Total of the Daniſh Troops - -	66,909

APPENDIX, N° 2.

LIST of the DANISH NAVY in 1779.

SHIPS OF THE LINE.

	Names.	Guns.	Station.	When built.
1	Chriſtian VII.	90	Copenhagen	1767.
2	Superb	80	Ditto	1768.
3	Sophia Frederica	74	Ditto	1775.
4	Juſtitia	74	Ditto	1777.
5	Vandal	70	Ditto	1742. For Parade
6	Queen Louiſa	70	Ditto	1744.
7	Copenhagen	70	Ditto	1744. Condemned
8	Queen Juliana	70	Ditto	1752. Ditto
9	Prince Royal	70	Ditto	1756.
10	Denmark	70	Ditto	1757.
11	Jutland	70	North Sea	1760.
12	Prince Frederic	70	Copenhagen	1761.
13	Oere-Sund	70	Ditto	1766.
14	Northern Lyon	70	Ditto	1765.
15	Elephant	70	Ditto	1769.
16	Oldenburgh	60	Ditto	1740. Condemned
17	North Star	60	Ditto	1746. For Parade
18	Zealand	60	Ditto	1750. Ditto
19	Neptune	60	Ditto	1750. Ditto
20	Storman	60	Ditto	1751. Ditto
21	Iceland	60	Ditto	1751. Ditto
22	Victory	60	Ditto	1754.
23	Princeſs Sophia Magdalena	60	Ditto	1763.
24	Princeſs Wilhelmina	60	Ditto	1764.
25	Danebrog	60	Ditto	1772.
26	Holſtein	60	Ditto	1772.
27	Wagria	60	Ditto	1773.
28	Infoeds Retten	60	Ditto	1776.
29	Ditmarſſen	50	Ditto	1742. Condemned
30	Delmenhurſt	50	Ditto	1743. Ditto
31	Ebenezer			

	Names.	Guns.	Station.	When built.
31	Ebenezer	50	North Sea	1758.
32	Nettleblad	50	Copenhagen	1746. Condemned
33	Funen	50.	Ditto	1746. Parade
34	Greenland	50	North Sea	1756.
35	Sainte Croix	50	Ditto	1758.
36	Mars	50	Copenhagen	1760.
37	Sleſwick	50	Ditto	1766.
38	Diſco	44	Ditto	1778.

FRIGATES.

	Names.	Guns.	Station.	When built.
1	Pearl	34	Copenhagen	1772.
2	Kiel	36	Ditto	1775.
3	Bornholm	36	Ditto	1774.
4	Moen	36	Ditto	1777.
5	Croneborg	34	Ditto	1776.
6	Chriſtiana	34	Ditto	
7	Dockin	24	Ditto	1750. Parade
8	Moen	28		1752.
9	Blue Eagle	30		1753. Parade
10	Savage	18		1754. Parade
11	Chriſtianborg	34	North Sea	1758.
12	Sea Horſe	18	Copenhagen	1758.
13	Langeland	18	Ditto	1358.
14	Falſter	30	Ditto	1760.
15	Syren		Ditto	
16	Tranquebar	34	Ditto	1761.
17	Alſen		Ditto	
18	Chriſtiana	30	Ditto	1766.
19	Feroe	34	Ditto	1766.
20	Sanroe	22	Ditto	1770.

	Swivels.		
Eagle Royal Yacht	26	Ditto	1756.

Bomb Ketches.—Bravery; Serious, Comet; Courage; Dragon.

APPENDIX, N° 3.

ABSTRACT of BERGMAN'S *Sciagraphia Mineralis*.

" THE *Sciagraphia Mineralis* *, although but the " outlines of a ſyſtem, will be thankfully received " by all mineralogiſts. Cronſtedt laid the baſis of the me- " thod purſued in this tract, and made an extenſive pro- " greſs in the proſecution of it. Bergman profeſſes to " have adopted his ideas; and, after his example, begins " by eſtabliſhing the following firſt principles.

" Firſt, that of whatſoever value external appearance " may be in the arrangement of organized bodies, as in " animals and plants, yet it is not to be truſted in the " claſſing of unorganized ſubſtances; colour, conſiſtence, " and texture, being too variable to be depended on as " certain characteriſtics. He by no means, however, " diſallows the uſe of theſe external qualities; ſince, to " an experienced eye, they will greatly aſſiſt us in aſcer- " taining the nature of foſſils, and frequently direct to " the ſhorteſt method of analizing them. Secondly, It " is only from a knowledge of the internal compoſition, " that the claſſes, genera, and ſpecies of foſſils are to be " determined; and the external appearance muſt be re- " ferred to the diſtinction of varieties only. Thirdly, " In general, the principle or matter which abounds " moſt in any ſubſtance, is to determine its place in the

* This tract has been lately tranſlated by Dr. Withering. See outlines of Mineralogy from the original of Sir Torbern Bergman, &c.

" ſyſtem,

" ſyſtem. But this law muſt be ſubject to exceptions, " where one of the compounds is, as a baſe, the moſt " important part of the mixed body. This holds in the " earths, and particularly in the ores of metals. Fourthly, " The ſolid principles muſt uſually be admitted to form " the generical character, although it ſhould exiſt in a " leſs proportion than the fluid part. To inſtance in " magneſia, gypſum, and alum, in all which the genus is " determined from the ſolid ingredient, or the earth, " and not by the fluid part or vitriolic acid; although " the quantity of the latter greatly exceeds that of the " former. The ſpecific characters are to be deduced " from the different combinations and proportions of the " ſeveral principles in each.

" All mineral bodies fall into four great claſſes: I. " Salts; II. Earths; III. Bitumens; and, IV. Metals.

" CLASS I. SALTS.

" Salts are acid, alkaline, neutral, earthy, and metallic. " In this claſs, to the three well-known acids of vitriol, " nitre, and ſea ſalt, the author, beſide introducing the " phoſphoric acid as a principle, has joined alſo the " fluor acid; the acid of arſenic; one newly diſcovered " in black-lead, called the acid of *molybdena*; one called " the acid of *calx ponderoſa*; the acid of borax; that of " amber; and laſtly, the aerial acid, or fixed air. The " fluor acid, firſt diſcovered by Mr. Scheele, has, while " in the form of vapours, the power of corroding glaſs, " and with water forms ſiliceous earth *. It is found

* It has been ſince diſcovered and acknowledged by the author, that although the fluor acid diſſolves ſiliceous earths whenever it meets with them; yet, that it does not, as he imagined in this place, when in a ſtate of vapour, actually form ſiliceous earth with water.

" united to a calcareous baſe in the *fluor mineralis*; and " as profeſſor Bergman ſtrongly ſuſpects, enters into " the compoſition of all ſiliceous bodies. The acid of " *molybdæna* the profeſſor conjectures, to be of metallic " origin; and he thinks there is reaſon to believe, that " each metal has its peculiar acid, although, as yet, " from the ſtronger union of the acid with the phlo- " giſton, it has not been developed, except in arſenic, " where the coheſion is leſs firm.

" To the number of alkaline ſalts there is no addition. " The neutral are divided into perfect and imperfect: " the latter, being thoſe in which one of the component " principles exiſts, either in a ſmaller quantity, or is " weaker in its power than is fully requiſite. The more " perfect neutral ſalts, formed by the union of the three " alkalies, with the three primitive mineral acids, are " well known. The imperfect are, tincal or borax, " being the mineral alkali partially impregnated with a " peculiar acid; the vegetable alkali united with the " aerial acid, which, he obſerves, is ſeldom found native, " except in the neighbourhood of great woods deſtroyed " by fire; the *alkali minerali aëratum*, or natron; and the " alkali volatile *aëratum*; for an account of which ſee " Phil. Tranſ. Vol. LVII.

" Among the earthy ſalts he has introduced that from " which the firſt of his primitive earths is produced. He " calls it *terra ponderoſa vitriolata*. Among the ſalts " the profeſſor has alſo brought the gypſum, or ſelenites, " under the name of *calx vitriolata*; the *calx nitrata*, or " terrene nitre, found ſparingly in waters: he relates, " upon this article, that there are ſaid to be chalk-hills " in France ſpontaneouſly impregnated with the nitrous " acid; the *calx ſalita*, or fixed ammoniacal ſalt; the " *calx aërata*, or marble, lime-ſtone, &c. of waters; the

" *magneſia*

" *magneſia vitriolata*, or Epſom ſalt; the *magneſia nitrata* " *aërata*; and finally, the alum, or *argilla vitriolata*.

" The metallic ſalts are, the *cuprum vitriolatum*, or " blue vitriol; *ferrum vitriolatum*, or green vitriol; " *ferrum aëratum*, or iron diſſolved by the aerial acid in " mineral waters; *niccolum vitriolatum*, or vitriol of " nickel; *zincum vitriolatum*, or white vitriol; and the " *manganeſium* * *ſalitum*, or manganeſe, united to the " muriatic acid, which has been found diſſolved in ſome " waters by Mr. Hielm.

" The profeſſor cloſes this claſs by enumerating ſome " ſpecies of ſalts, which are compoſed of three or more " principles, ſo ſtrictly combined as not to ſeparate in " chryſtallizing. Theſe *ſales triplices* are the ſalt of the " ocean mixed with magneſia; Epſom ſalt, with martial " vitriol, native alum, impregnated with martial vitriol, " and with vitriol of cobalt; blue vitriol with iron; green " vitriol with nickel; and blue vitriol, with iron and " zinc.

" Throughout this claſs are conciſely pointed out the " ſeveral *matrices* and natural modes of exiſtence of all " theſe ſubjects; as well as the method of procuring the " pure artificial ones, and of detecting them when in ſo- " lution; the earthy ſalts being precipitated by mild, and " the metallic by phlogiſticated alkalies. In all the " claſſes profeſſor Bergman, after the manner of Linnæus, " Wallerius, and Cronſtedt, has endeavoured to give " names to all the ſubjects expreſſive of the internal " characters or principles of each.

* In the original it is magneſium; but Mr. Withering informs us, that it is now changed, by the concurrence of profeſſor Bergman, to *manganeſium*, in order to prevent confuſion from its ſimilarity to magneſia.

" CLASS

"CLASS II. EARTHS.

"Of theſe he allows only five diſtinct kinds, or ſuch as "are termed primitive earths, being incapable, by any art "yet known, of further decompoſition.

"Theſe are, 1. *Terra ponderoſa*, or heavy earth; 2. "Calx, or calcareous earth; 3. Magneſia; 4. *Argilla*, "or argillaceous earth; and, 5. *Terra ſilicea*, or ſili- "ceous earth. Cronſtedt had ſtated nine primitive "earths: of which Bergman has reduced the garnet "kind, micaceous, and the zeolitic, to his argillaceous "genus; having diſcovered them to be compounded "principally of that earth, with various proportions "of ſome other of his primitive earths. He has ſince "alſo found the aſbeſtine earth of Cronſtedt to be a "compounded earth; and as to the manganeſe, it ſtands "no longer in this claſs, but occupies the laſt place "among the ignoble metals.

"The *terra ponderoſa*, which the author firſt detected "in 1774, is procured in its preſent ſtate from the pon- "derous ſpar, or *marmor metallicum*; which, with the "*lapis hepaticus*" (Cronſ. § 24), appears hitherto to be "the only ſubſtance in which it has been found; "though he ſcarcely doubts but that it will be diſ- "covered in many others. 2. *Calx*. The moſt pure "is yielded by chalk. Under this genus are ranged, "firſt, the limeſtones of Cronſ. § 5—12. called here *calx* "*aërata*; the *lapis ſuillus*, which is limeſtone im- "pregnated with *petroleum*; *fluor mineralis*, or ſparry "fluor of Cronſ. § 87—101; marle, which he calls "*calx aërata tam argillaceo quam ſiliceo inquinata*; and "ſeveral others. 3. *Magneſia*, procured from Epſom

"ſalt,

" ſalt. Profeſſor Bergman enumerates five ſpecies; " among which are the ſoap-rocks, (Cronſ. 79—83,) " which he denominates *magneſia ſiliceo intime adunata.* " All theſe, except the pure magneſia of waters, are " much contaminated by iron. 4. *Argilla.* The pure " elementary earth of this kind is beſt obtained from " alum. Under this genus are enumerated ten ſpecies, " as having the argillaceous earth for the principal " baſis: the procelain clay; bole; marle; *terra lemnia*; " white alum ore; alum ſlate; the gems, ſuch as the " ruby, ſapphire, topaz, emerald; the granites, ba- " ſaltes or ſcherle; zeolite; and the talky and micace- " ous bodies. The diamond is not ranged under this " head. The tourmalin holds a middle place between " the genus and the ſcherles. 5. *Terra ſilicea*, pro- " cured in its pureſt ſtate from rock chryſtal. This " earth is inſoluble in all the acids, except the fluor acid. " The profeſſor ſeems to ſuſpect that it is, nevertheleſs, " not a pure primitive or elementary earth. Under this " genus rank all the quartz tribe; chalcedony; pro- " bably alſo the opal; jaſpers; *petroſilex* or chert; feldt " ſpat; and the yellowiſh green cloudy topaz, or *chryſo-* " *praſius.* Whether the cornelian, and the remaining " part of the flinty ſtones, belong to this genus, he is yet " not able to determine.

" CLASS III. BITUMENS;

" Or inflammable bodies; which the author divides " only into two genera, under the names of ſulphur and " petroleum. Among the firſt, rank common brim- " ſtone; plumbago; black-lead or Molybdena, a ſulphur " united

" united to a peculiar acid. Under the genera of pe-
" troleum, he claſſes the naphtha and rock oils, coal, and
" amber. Profeſſor Bergman adopts the opinion of M.
" Aublet, concerning the vegetable origin of amber-
" greaſe *. But it is very lately rendered more proba-
" ble, that it is an animal production, being the ſcybala
" of the whale. This opinion is ingeniouſly ſupported
" by reaſon and analogy, as well as by ſome facts, in
" a paper written by Dr. Schwediawer, in the laſt volume
" of the Philoſophical Tranſactions †. Many minera-
" logiſts will be ſurpriſed to ſee the diamond in the bi-
" tuminous claſs; yet profeſſor Bergman confeſſes that
" he could not find a more proper ſtation for it: and he
" juſtifies himſelf on the following conſiderations. It
" remains untouched by all the acids; it is evaporable
" in the open fire, appearing to diſſipate in a cloud, or
" lambent flame; and in the focus of the ſpeculum it
" leaves ſlight traces of ſooty remains. This defla-
" gration, howſoever ſlow and gentle, he apprehends,
" reduces it to a place among inflammable bodies.

" CLASS IV. METALS.

" In the introductory ſection to this claſs, the pro-
" feſſor aſſerts the great affinity that ſubſiſts between
" bituminous bodies and metals, by obſerving, that both
" zinc and arſenic flame when properly heated in the
" fire.

* See Hiſtoire des Plantes de la Guiane Françoiſe, Vol. II. Sup. p. 39. Couma Tab. 392.

† Vol. II. p. 226—241.

" He

" He divides metals into noble and ignoble; and treats " of them in the order of their ſpecific gravities.

" Of gold he enumerates four ſpecies, found in a na- " tive ſtate; and, though he mentions a *pyrites aureus* " (Cronſ. § 166. *a*), has nevertheleſs ſome doubts, as to " the reality of the mineralization of gold. Platina *, " he ſays, is always debaſed with a martial admixture. " Of ſilver he gives ſeven ſpecies as native, and eleven " mineralized. He attributes to Mr. Woulfe the me- " rit of obſerving the vitriolic principle in horn ſilver; " and gives him equal praiſe for his diſcovery, that mer- " cury is mineralized by the muriatic and vitriolic acids. " Under lead, the profeſſor mentions a ſpecies found by " M. Mounet, which is mineralized by means of the " vitriolic acid; and another, detected by Dr. Gahn, " which is reduced to ore by the phoſphoric acid.

" He has exhibited, under the article of copper, at " ſpecies ſent to him by Mr. Werner, which he found to " be mineralized with argillaceous earth and muriatic " acid. Only nine ſpecies of iron † are enumerated in " this work; one of which, he ſays, contains a new me- " tal. This has ſince been further inveſtigated, ex- " alted in fact to the rank of a metal, and moſt aptly " named *ſiderum*. The miſpickel of authors is remov- " ed from the arſenic ores to the iron, and deſcribed

* Count Sickengen has lately diſcovered a means of purifying platina, by which that metal, before ſuppoſed to be to water as 18 to 1, is now proved do be as 21 to 1. Gold is only as 19.64 to 1. See Verſuche ueber die Platina. Manheim.

† In 1782, was publiſhed by Sweno Rinman, director of the iron manufactories, a moſt able treatiſe, "Forrſock till Jærnets hiſtoria," or Eſſay on the Hiſtory of Iron, the reſult of forty years obſerva- tions. A tranſlation of this work could not fail of being highly uſe- ful to the Engliſh naturaliſt and manufacturer.

" under

" under the name of *ferrum nativum arſenico adunatum.*
" He tells us, that he never ſaw native tin; and doubts
" its exiſtence. Two new ſpecies from Siberia are
" mentioned in the preface, under the name of *ſtannum*
" *ſulphuratum.*

" Biſmuth and nickel ſtand nearly as they do in Cron-
" ſtedt; except that Bergman does not notice the nickel
" of Cronſtedt, which is ſaid to be mineralized by the vi-
" triolic acid. The ſpecies of arſenic and cobalt remain
" nearly the ſame in profeſſor Bergman's arrangement,
" as in that of Cronſtedt. The profeſſor ſeems to think
" that the analyſis of arſenic leads further into the true
" nature of metallic ſubſtances than that of any other
" metal; ſince, from arſenic, not only the redundant
" quantity of phlogiſton is capable of being extricated,
" ſo as to leave it in a calciform ſtate, as in other me-
" tals; but, by further management, it can alſo be de-
" prived of the remaining portion, and its peculiar acid
" thus developed. If art ſhould ever be able to deſtroy
" in other metals, as in this, that ſtrong coheſion which
" ſubſiſts between the phlogiſton and the acid; it muſt,
" as he obſerves, very greatly improve our knowledge of
" mineral ſubſtances. In treating of zink, he introdu-
" ces a curious kind, communicated by M. Born, which
" he calls *zincum æratum ſiliceo mixtum.* Of antimony
" only three ſpecies are enumerated. *Manganeſium*, or
" manganeſe, which, in the works of Cronſtedt and Wal-
" lerius, is placed among the earths, having been redu-
" ced to a reguline ſtate, is now, for the firſt time,
" brought into the metallic claſs, and occupies the laſt
" place. The author makes two ſpecies, a calciform,
" and another which is mineralized by the aerial acid.

" The *manganeſium*, and the new metal ſince called
" *ſiderum*, are not the only new metals mentioned in this

" ſketch. He gives us, in the 32d ſection, ſeveral rea-
" ſons which induced him to think that the acid of
" Molybdena was of metallic origin; and relates, that in
" conſequence of his directions, M. Hielm has obtained
" a regulus from that ſubſtance; though, at the publica-
" tion of this work, it had not been ſufficiently ex-
" amined.

" It is even ſuſpected by the author, that his *terra pon-*
" *derosa* is in reality a new metal; for there is great ſimi-
" larity between this earth and the calx of lead; and he
" has lately diſcovered a method of precipitating it by
" means of the phlogiſticated alkali. Nevertheleſs, not
" having hitherto been able to reduce it to a reguline
" ſtate, it muſt remain among the earths.

" Although in ſyſtems of mineralogy founded entirely
" on chymical characters; ſtones, and petrefactions, have
" no place in the body of the ſyſtem, yet profeſſor Berg-
" man does not mean to exclude a due attention to them;
" the knowledge of the former being of the utmoſt im-
" portance in the arts of life; and that of petrefactions
" leading, perhaps, finally to explain more intimately,
" not only the nature of the containing ſubſtances, but
" the internal conſtitution of the globe. Hence he has,
" in the manner of Wallerius and Cronſtedt, placed them
" at the end of this work; and very briefly ſuggeſted a
" method of arranging them, founded on the claſſical
" characters of his own ſyſtem."

APPENDIX,

APPENDIX, N° 4.

Dates.	TOUR in 1778.	Distances. Miles.
JULY	*ENTERED GALICIA, or* AUSTRIAN POLAND, *from* VIENNA *at* *Biala*	
	to Kent — —	5
	Zator — —	16
24.	*Brzenitza* — —	10
	Skavina — —	10
	Entered POLAND *at* Caſimir — —	10
25.	*CRACOW*	
	to Wiclitſka — —	8
26.	*CRACOW* — —	8
	Iwanowice — —	16
	Miechow — —	12
	Zarnowca — —	14
27.	*Sienſka* — — —	16
	Malagoſzcza — —	21
28.	*Radoſzye* — —	26
	Konſkich — —	16
29.	*Opoczna* — —	16
	Drzewicy — —	10
	Nowego Miaſta —	16
	Mogelnice — —	10
	Starcy-wie — —	10
30.	*Tarczyna* — —	16
	Janezewie — —	13
31.	WARSAW — —	13
AUG. 2.	*to Vola* — — —	3
	WARSAW — —	3
9.	*Okuniew* — —	16
	Staniſlawow — —	16
		Makow

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
AUG.	*Makow*	16
	Wengrow	16
10.	*Sokolau*	10
	Gran	18
	Pobriki	13
	Brianſk	16
	Bielſk	16
	Woytſzi	10
11.	*Biallyſtock*	16
	Straza	21
	Sokolka	10
	Kuzniza	16
13.	Grodno	16
	Skidel	26
	Szuczin	26
15.	*Bilitza*	26
	Novogrodec	26
	Koreliza	16
16.	*Mir*	16
	Kunocy	9
	Oceda	18
	Koidanow	10
17.	Minſk	26
	Jucknow	21
18.	*Smolewitzo*	9
	Zodin	24
	Boriſow	10
	Jancyn	18
19.	*Naitza*	14
	Bobri	20
	entered RUSSIA	
	Tolitzin	26
20.	*Kochanof*	14
	Orſza	27
	Dubroſſna	14
	Haſkini	14
21.	*Lady*	16

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
Aug.	*Kraſnoe* — —	14
	Kraſnitſkoi — —	16
22.	Smolenſko — —	16
	Brediga — —	20
25.	*Slovoda* — —	14
	Waſialki — —	14
	Dorogobuſh — —	24
26.	*Zaratcſh* — —	28
	Viaſma — —	32
27.	*Tabluka* — —	22
	Gſchatſko Priſten —	22
	Gretkeva — —	25
28.	*Moſhaiſk* — —	18
	Selo-Naro — —	25
29.	*Malo-a-Viaſma* — —	22
30.	Moscow — —	24
Sept. 7.	*Klaiſma* — —	17
	Bretofſhina — —	7
	to Troitſkoi Sergief Kloſter	20
8.	*Bretofſhina* — —	20
9.	Moscow — —	24
	Tſchornoi — —	20
15.	*Parſki* — —	15
	Klin — —	21
	Savidof — —	17
16.	*Gorodna* — —	17
17.	Tver — —	19
	Mednoi — —	20
19.	*Torſhok* — —	22
	Vidropuſk — —	25
20.	*Viſhnei-Voloſhok* —	22
21.	*Kholilof* — —	25
	Yedrovo — —	24
22.	*Zimagor* — —	14
	Yaſheltitz — —	15
23.	*Kreſtzi* — —	25
	Zaikof — —	21

Bronitzy

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
SEPT. 24.	*Bronitza* — —	19
25.	Novogorod — —	25
	Podbereſt — —	14
	Spaſkoe Poliſe — —	16
	Tſchudowa — —	16
27.	*Luban* — —	21
	Toſna — —	17
	Itchora — —	15
28.	ST. PETERSBURGH —	20
	to Tzarſkoe-Zelo — —	15
	ST. PETERSBURGH —	15
OCT.	*to Peterhoff* — —	20
	Oranienbaum — —	7
	by water to	
8.	*Cronſtadt* — —	5
	Oranienbaum — —	5
	by land to	
	Peterhoff — —	7
9.	ST. PETERSBURGH —	20
	to Toſna — — —	20
	Schluſſelburgh — —	20
	Toſna — — —	20
1779.	ST. PETERSBURGH —	20
FEB. 3.	*Beloi Oſtrof* — —	28
	Pampola — —	30
4.	Wiburgh — —	35
	Tervajorke — —	14
5.	*Urpala* — —	26
6.	*Frederickſham* — —	33
	entered SWEDISH FINLAND	
	at Lilla Abborfors —	34
7.	*Louiſa* — —	12
9.	*Borgo* — —	30
10.	*Helſingfors* — —	38
	Quick — —	24
	Miolbolſted — —	32

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
FEB. 11.	*Svanſkby* — —	27
	Handela — —	32
12.	Abo — —	30
	Coaſt of Finland on the Gulf of Bothnia —	40
	over the Ice to the Iſle. of	
13.	*Variſala* — —	50
	Brando — —	18
14.	*Cumblinge* — —	18
	Varyat on the I. of Aland — —	35
	by land to	
	Scarpats — —	8
	Caſtelholm — —	7
	Haroldſby — —	2
F.	*Enkerby* — —	8
	Trebenka — —	9
16.	*by water to the coaſt of* SWEDEN —	49
	by land to	
	Griſleham —	3
17.	*Staby* — —	20
	Rilanda — —	15
18.	*Hall* — —	8
	Enſtad — —	15
19.	STOCKHOLM — —	10
MARCH	*Rotebro* — —	14
	Marſta — —	10
	Aſike — —	12
4.	Upſala — —	9
	to Moraſtcen — —	7
5	Upſala — —	7
	Safwa — —	12
	Liſlena — —	10
	Enkioping — —	7
	Nyquarn — —	7
	Weſteros — —	15

Kalback

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
MAR. 6.	*Kalback*	12
	Kioping	10
	Kungſœr	8
	Arboga	10
	Fellingſbro	9
	Glanſhammar	12
7.	Orebro	9
	Blackſta	14
	Wiby	14
	Bodarne	12
8.	*Hofva*	15
	Haſted	15
	Marieſtadt	6
	Enebacken	16
	Kallangen	9
	Lidkioping	9
9.	*Malby*	6
	Tang	10
	Galſta	8
	Borſted	10
10.	*Trolhætta*	7
11.	*Fors*	15
	Tange	8
	Nodinge	16
12.	Gothcborg	16
	Landveller	10
	Biorkatorp	15
14.	*Orby*	16
	Swenliunga	16
	Tranemo	12
15.	*Hunnaryd*	20
	Giſlavy	10
16.	*Vernamo*	21
	Voxtorp	7
	Rydaholm	12
	Moneda	16
17.	Wexio	15

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
MARCH	*Ingelſtad* — —	12
	Uraſa — —	10
	Quarnamala — —	9
	Duramala — —	7
	Bagery — —	7
	Roneby — —	12
	Skillinge — —	10
18.	Carlſcrona — —	8
	Skillinge — —	8
	Roneby — —	10
	Holy — —	10
	Norje Aſſerum —	15
	Norje Geddery —	12
20.	*Felkinge* — —	8
	Chriſtianſtadt —	7
	Wram — —	12
21.	*Helſingborg* — —	72
	by water to	
	Elſinoor — —	3
	entered ZEALAND in DENMARK	
	by land to	
	Sophienbierg — —	12
	COPENHAGEN —	18
APRIL	*Gloſtrup* — —	8
	Roſkild — —	12
	Oſted — —	8
5.	*Ringſted* — —	12
	Soroe — —	10
	Slagelſe — —	10
6.	Corſoer — —	12
	by water to	
	Nyborg — —	18
	entered FUNEN	
	by land to	
	Ullerſlov — —	10
8.	Odenſee — —	8

Krangerup

D		Distances. Miles.
APRIL	*Krangerup* — —	12
	Aſſens — —	8
	by water to	
9.	*Arroe-Sund* — —	9
	entered SLESWIC	
	by land to	
	Haderſleven — —	8
	Hoptrup — —	6
	Aabenraa — —	12
10.	*Flendſburgh* —	18
	Ulſbye — —	12
	Sleſwic — —	8
	Sorgkrog — —	16
	Rendſburgh — —	4
	entered HOLSTEIN	
	in GERMANY	
11.	Kiel — —	18
	Preetze — —	8
12.	Ploen — —	9
	Arenſhocke — —	9
13.	Lubeck — —	12

Dates.	TOUR in 1784.	Distances. Miles.
JUNE	*From HAMBURGH*	
	to Rheinbeck — —	12
9.	*Hamfelde* — —	16
	Moellen — —	10
	Ratzeburgh — —	8
10.	Lubec — —	15
11.	*Travemunde* —	9
	Haffkrog — —	5
	Eutin — —	10
	Ploen — —	8
	Preetze — —	9
12.	Kiel — —	8
	to the canal	
	by water to	
	Koningsford —	16
	by land to	
15.	Rendſburgh —	10
	entered SLESWIC	
	in DENMARK	
16.	Sleſwic — —	16
18.	*Cappel* — —	18
	Bronſholm — —	7
19.	*Flendſborg* —	16
20.	Sunderborg — —	20
21.	*Aabenraad* — —	18
	Hoptrup — —	12
	Haderſleven — —	6
	Aller — —	9
	entered JUTLAND at	
22.	*Colding* — —	9
	Vinf — —	9
	Veile — —	10
	Stouby — —	8
23.	*Horſens* — —	10
	Skanderborg —	14
	Aarhuus — —	12

by

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
JUNE 25.	*by water to*	
26.	*Callundborg* —	60
	entered ZEALAND	
	by land to	
	Broigninge — —	10
	Tutze — —	12
	Saabye — —	14
27.	Roſkild — —	10
	Gloſtrup — —	12
28.	COPENHAGEN —	8
JULY	*Hirſholm* — —	15
	Frederiesborg —	9
12.	*to Fredenſborg* — —	4
	Frederiesborg —	4
	Frederieswerk —	13
	Ramloſe — —	7
	Eſrom — —	12
13.	*Elſinoor* — —	9
	Sophienbierg —	12
	Droningaard —	8
14.	COPENHAGEN —	10
	by water to	
20.	*Landſcrona* — —	16
	entered SWEDEN	
	by land to	
	Kieſlinge — —	12
	Lund — —	7
	Hurſwa — —	12
21.	*Horby* — —	7
	Wram — —	14
	Chriſtianſtadt —	12
	Folkinge — —	7
	Norje Geddery —	8
22.	*Norje Aſſerum* —	12
	Holy — —	15
	Roneby — —	10
	Skillinge — —	10

Carlſcrona

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
JULY 23.	Carlſcrona — —	8
	Jangio — —	15
	Bromſebra — —	12
24.	*Pabada* — —	7
	Waſma — —	14
	Calmar — —	9
	Borſery — —	16
	Vilkiot — —	18
25.	*Maerhuet* — —	12
	Nybelled — —	16
	Stockdorf — —	12
	Ventalda — —	12
	Ryd — — —	18
26.	*Elgerio* — —	12
	Ingaryd — —	12
	Jonkioping — —	7
	Skerſta — —	10
	Granna — —	8
	Holkaberg — —	9
27.	*Oſio* — —	9
	Nyby — —	10
	Wadſtena — —	8
	Motala — —	9
28.	to *Medwi* — —	12
	Motalla — —	12
	Huſby-fiol — —	12
29.	*Sogeſta* — —	10
	Linkioping — —	7
	Kumla — —	12
	Kimſta — —	7
	Nordkioping — —	8
	Aby — —	6
	Krokek — —	8
	Lunda — —	15
	Nykoping — —	10
	Swarta — —	6
	Laſtringe — —	10

Aby

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
JULY.	*Aby* — —	9
	Holo — —	6
	Soder Telge — —	14
	Filtja — —	12
AUG.	STOCKHOLM —	10
	to *Drotningholm* — —	10
8.	STOCKHOLM —	10
	to *Ulrichsdal* — —	5
17.	STOCKHOLM —	5
	Filtja — —	10
	Soder Telge— —	12
	Kumla — —	8
21.	*Gripsholm* — —	10
	Strægnetz — —	14
	Kiula — — —	12
	Eskilstuna — —	7
	Arbro — — —	6
22.	*Berga* — —	12
	Kungsær — —	12
	Arboga — —	10
	Fellingsbro — —	9
	Glansbammar — —	12
	Orebro — —	9
23.	*Sanna* — — —	16
	Otorp — — —	18
	Vall — — —	10
	Biorstorp — —	12
	Torfve — — —	12
24.	*Mariestadt* — —	15
	Enebacken — —	16
	Kallangen — —	9
	Lidkioping — —	9
	Malby — —	6
	Tang — — —	10
	Galsta — —	8
25.	*Wennersborg* — —	8
26.	*Trollhatta* — —	10

by

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
AUG.	*by water to*	
	Aker — —	4
	Edit — —	7
	by land to	
	He — — —	9
	Kongſhall — —	5
	Bohus — —	1
28.	Gotheborg — —	9
	Kongſhall — —	9
	Kiulthal — —	10
SEPT.	*by water to*	
1.	*Marſtrand* — —	7
	Kiulthall — —	7
	by land to	
	Smedryd — —	15
	Aſen — — —	9
2.	Uddevalla — —	12
	Quiſtrum — —	15
	Swarteberg — —	9
	Hede — —	16
3.	*Vick* — — —	12
	Hodall — —	12
	entered NORWAY *at*	
	Swineſund — —	8
4	*to* Frederickſhall — —	5
	Roe — — —	9
5.	Frederickſtadt — —	12
	Kiolberg — —	4
	Moſs — —	16
	Sohner — —	9
6.	*Skydſſord* — —	15
7.	CHRISTIANIA —	16
	Hillebeck — —	16
	Bragnætz — —	8
	Hogſund — —	12
10.	*to* Kongſberg — —	14
	Hogſund — —	14

Foſſum

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
SEPT. 11.	*Foſſum*	12
	Skuterud	6
12.	*Oulberg or Hoola*	12
	Skerendal	12
	by water to Hole	3
	by land to Setrang	10
13.	*Van*	8
	Granewolden	9
	Dahlin	6
14.	*Titerud*	15
	Quickſtad	12
	Lake Mioſs	9
	by water to Hammer	12
	Giellum	5
	by land to Siegſtadt	10
15.	*Opſal*	15
	Lundby	10
	Euſtad	7
16.	*Voll*	12
	Brandvold	12
17.	Kongſwinger	12
	Oklandbeig	8
	Mangnor	12
	re-entered SWEDEN	
	Eda	14
	Strand	6
18.	*Hogwalta*	12
	Strand	10
	Lervotorp	8
	Iiberg	14
	Carlſtadt	12
19.	*Præſtergarden*	8

Mulcom

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
SEPT.	*Mulcom* — —	12
	Brattfors — —	14
	Philipſtadt — —	8
	Saxaza — —	12
20.	*Gryhitte* — —	12
	Grekſaker — —	18
	Bendeby — —	16
	Blixterbo — —	12
21.	*Fellingſbro* — —	8
	Arboga — —	8
	Kioping — —	12
	Stroemſholm — —	12
22.	*to* Weſteros — —	12
	Kalback — —	12
	Skantze — —	5
	Sura — — —	7
	Rhamnætz — —	5
23.	*Virſbo* — —	8
	by water to	
24.	*Vaſtanfors* — —	15
	by land to	
	Sodra Barken — —	14
	Norbarke — —	10
	Bomambro — —	10
26.	*Ruſtgoden* — —	7
	Vaglarby — —	8
	Torſang — —	9
27.	Fahlun — —	14
	Wyka — — —	15
	Upbo — — —	10
	Rerhuttan — —	15
	Torſaker — —	14
29.	*Oſwanſio* — —	9
	Hogbo — —	8
	Geſle — —	15
	Eſcarleby — —	16
30.	*Skerplinge* — —	12

Loeſſta

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
OCT.	*Loeſſta* — —	5
	Hackanbo — —	6
1.	*Oſterby* — —	32
	Danamora — —	2
	Kroko — —	8
	by water to	
	Orcby-huus —	2
2.	*Kroko* — —	2
	by land to	
	Laby — —	12
	Hogſta — —	8
3.	Uplala — —	10
	Alſike — —	9
	Marſta — —	12
	Rotebro — —	10
4.	STOCKHOLM —	14
	Enſtad — —	10
14.	*Hall* — —	15
	Rilanda — —	8
	Staby — —	15
15.	*Griſleham* — —	20
	by water to	
	Eckero I. — —	36
	Fredenby — —	8
	on the Iſle of Aland	
	by land to	
	Enkerby — —	9
	Haroldſby — —	8
16.	*Bomarſund* — —	12
	by water to	
17.	*Long I.* — —	4
	entered FINLAND at	
18.	*Wirmo* — —	75
	by land to	
19.	Abo — —	14
	Handela — —	30
20.	*Svanſkby* — —	32

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
OCT.	*Miolbolſtad* — —	27
	Quick — —	32
21.	*Helſingfors* — —	24
	by water to	
	Sveaborg — —	3½
22.	*Helſingfors* — —	3½
	by land to	
	Borgo — —	38
23.	*Louiſa* — —	30
	entered RUSSIA *at*	
	Lilla Abborfors —	12
24.	*Frederickſham* —	34
	Urpala — —	33
25.	*Tervajorke* — —	26
	Wiburgh — —	14
	Pompola — —	35
26.	*Beloi Oſtrow* —	30
27.	ST. PETERSBURGH —	28
NOV.	*to Peterhoff* — —	20
1.	*Oranienbaum* — —	7
	by water to	
	Cronſtadt — —	5
2.	*Oranienbaum* —	5
	by land to	
	Peterhoff — —	7
3.	ST. PETERSBURGH —	20
	to Tzarſkoe-Zelo —	15
8.	ST. PETERSBURGH —	15
1785.	*to Strelna* — —	14
APR. 3.	ST. PETERSBURGH —	14
MAY	*Koſkowo* — —	40
8.	*Jamburg* — —	38
9.	*Narva* — —	15
	Jewe — —	24
	Purro — —	10
10.	*Kurol* — —	16
	Igafer — —	40
11.	*Dorpt* — —	26

Ringen

Dates.		Distances. Miles.
MAY	*Ringen* — —	28
	Walk — —	34
	Wolmar — —	36
	Wenden — —	20
	Riga — — —	56
12.	*by water to*	
	Dunamunde —	8
18.	*Riga* — —	8
	by land to the Frontiers of	
	COURLAND —	16
19.	Mittau — —	16
	Beccof — —	20
20.	*Frauenburg* —	15
	Schrunden — —	12
21.	*Tadeiken* — —	14
22.	*Rutzau* — —	18
	entered POLAND	
	Polangen — —	15
	entered PRUSSIA	
23.	*Memmel* — —	16
24.	*Roſſitten* — —	44
	Krantz — —	25
25.	KONIGSBERG —	21
	Mulhauſen — —	20
	Bartenſtein —	22
27.	*Schipenbeil* — —	9
	Raſtenburg —	21
28.	*Serſburg* — —	16
	Ortelſburg —	28
	Wilenburg	14
	re-entered POLAND	
29.	*Cherzel* — —	12
	Preſnitz — —	16
30.	*Pultuſk* — —	20
	Sirock —	15
	WARSAW — —	24

APPENDIX, N° 5.

CATALOGUE of the principal Books cited in the Courſe of this Work, with their References.

A. Antidote, &c. to a Book, entitled A Journey into Siberia, made in 1761, &c. by the Abbé Chappe d'Auteroche, 1772.
Antidote to the Abbé Chappe.

B. Backho's Handbuch der Geſchichte und Erdbeſchreibung Preuſſens, 8vo. Dunamund and Leipzig, 1784.

B. Bernouli's Reiſen durch Brandenburgh, Pommern, Preuſſen, Curland, Ruſsland, und Poln, in 1777 and 1778, 3 vol. in 12mo. Leipzig, 1779.

B. Ruſſiſche Bibliothek von Hartw. Ludw. Chriſti Bachmeiſter 1772—1782.
Bachmeiſter's Ruſſ. Bib.

B. Memoirs of Peter Henry Bruce, Eſq; &c. London, 1782. Bruce's Memoirs.

B. Eſſai ſur la Bibliotheque, et le Cabinet de Curioſités, et d'Hiſtoire Naturelle de l'Academie des Sciences de St. Peterſbourg, par Jean Bachmeiſter, 1776.

B. Buſching's Hiſtoriſches und Geographiſches Magazin, 17 vols. B. H. M.
Neue Erdbeſchreibung. Buſ. Erd. Beſ.

C Hiſtoire d'Eric XIV. Roi de Suede, traduite du Suedois de Mr. Olaf Celſius, &c. 1777.
C. Geſchichte

C. Geſchichte Koenig Guſtavs des Erſten von Olas Celſio — Aus dem Schwediſchen Ueberzetzt, 2 vols. 8vo. 1753.

C. Bibliothecæ Upſalienſis Hiſtoria Auctore Celſio, 1745. Hiſt. Bib. Up.

C. Connor's Hiſtory of Poland, 2 vols. 8vo. Connor.

C. Reglements de Catharine II. pour l'Adminiſtration des Gouvernements de l'Empire des Ruſſies, 1778. Reglements de Catharine.

C. Inſtruction de Catharine II. pour la Commiſſion chargée de dreſſer le projet d'un nouveau Code de Loix, 1769. Inſtruction de Catharine.

C. Memoires pour ſervir à la Connoiſſance des Affaires Politiques et Economiques du Royaume de Suede, juſqu'à la fin de 1775me Année, by Cantzler, 2 vols. 4to. Cantzler.

C. Voyages and Travels through the Ruſſian Empire, Tartary, and Part of the Kingdom of Perſia, by John Cook, M. D. at Hamilton, 2 vols. 8vo. 1778.

C. Cromerus De Origine et Rebus Geſtis Polonorum. Cromer.

C. A Relation of three Embaſſies from His Sacred Majeſtie Charles II. to the Great Duke of Moſcovie, the King of Sweden, and the King of Denmark. Performed by the Right Hon. the Earle of Carliſle, in the Years 1663 and 1664 — 1669. Carliſle's Embaſſy.

C. Coyer's Hiſtoire de Jean Sobieſki, 3 vols. 12mo. Vie de Sobieſki.

D. Dlugoſſius—Hiſtoria Polonica Libri XIII. Dlugoſs. and Dlugoſſius.

D. Olof Dahlins Geſchichte des Reiches Swedenaus dem Swediſchen ueberſetzt, 4 vols. 4to. 1756—1763. Dahlin.

F. Fabricius Reiſe in Norwegen, ſmall 8vo.

F. Hiſtory of Ruſſia, &c. by Giles Fletcher, ſometime Fellow of King's College in Cambridge, and employed in the Engliſh Embaſſie 1591. Fletcher.

G. Gadebuſch Lieflandiſche Jarbuecher, in 8vo. ſeveral volumes. Riga, 1780.

G. Samuel Gottlieb Gmelin's Reiſe durch Ruſsland zur unterſuechung der drey Naturreiche, 3 vols. 4to. 1770—1774. Gmelin's Reiſe.

G. Gordon's Hiſtory of Peter the Great, 2 vols. 8vo. Gordon.

H. Hanſen's Staats-beſchreibung des Hertzogthums Schleſwig, 8vo. Flamburgh, 1770.

H. Hupel's Topographiſche Nachrichten von Lief und Eſthland, 3 vol. 8vo. Riga, 1774, 1782.

H. Hanway's Travels.

H. Ludwig Freyhern von Holberg Daeniſche Reichs Hiſtorie ins Deutſche ueberſetzt, 4 vols. 4to. 1757—1759. Holberg.

H. Herberſtein's Rerum Moſcoviticarum Commentarii in Moſ. Auctores. Herberſtein.

H. Hackluyt's Voyages, 2 vols. fol. Hackluyt.

K. Kobierzicky Hiſtoriæ Uladiſlai III.

K. Diarium itineris in Moſcoviam, &c. Ann. 1698, deſcriptum a Joanne Georgio Korb. fol. Korb.

L. Scriptores

L. Scriptores Rerum Danicarum Medii Ævi, partim hactenus inediti, partim emendatius editi; quos collegit Jacobus Langebek, &c. 5 vols. fol. 1772—1783, begun by Langebek, and continued by Suhm. Langebek.

L. Lubienſki Tres Epiſtolarum Decades.

L. Lengnick Jus Publicum Regni Poloniæ, 2 vols. 12mo. Lengnick Jus Pub.

Pacta Conventa Auguſti III. Lengnick Pac. Con. Aug. III.

Hiſtoria Poloniæ a Lecho ad Annum 1748. Lengnick Hiſt. Pol.

L. Lind's Preſent State of Poland.

L. L'Eveſque's Hiſtoire de Ruſſie, 5 vols. 12mo. 1782. L'Eveſque.

L. Le Clerc's Hiſtoire Phyſique, Morale, Civile et Politique de la Ruſſie Ancienne et Moderne, 6 vols. 4to. Le Clerc.

M. Muller's Samlung Ruſſiſcher Geſchichte, 9 vols. 8vo. from 1752 to 1764. S. R. G.

M. Iter in Moſcoviam Liberi Barenis de Mayerberg, &c. Anno 1661. Mayerberg.

M. Account of Denmark, as it was in the Year 1692, by Lord Moleſworth, 1738. Moleſworth.

M. A. de la Motraye's Travels through Europe, Aſia, and into Part of Africa, 3 vols. fol. Motraye's Travels.

M. Milton's Brief Hiſtory of Moſcovia.

M. Manſtein's Memoirs of Ruſſia, Hiſtorical, Political, Military, from 1727 to 1744, printed in 1770. Manſtein.

M. Ebauche pour donner une Idée de la Forme de

Gouvernement de l'Empire de Ruſſie. By Count Munich. Ebauche.

M. Eſtat de l'Empire de Ruſſie, et Grande Duché de Moſcovie, avec ce qui s'y eſt paſſé de plus memorable et tragique, pendant le regne de quatre Empereurs: à ſçavoir depuis l'an 1590 juſques en l'an 1606 en Septembre. Par le Capitaine Margaret, Paris 1669. Margaret.

M. Johannis Meſſenii Scondia Illuſtrata. Meſſ. Scon. Ill.

M. Hiſtoire de Dannemarc, par Mallet, 4 vols. 4to. 1758—1777. Mallet.

O. Orichovii Annales. Orichovius.

O. Voyage de Perſe et de Moſcovie par Adam Olearius. Olearius.

P. Pontoppidan's Natural Hiſtory of Norway, folio.

Marmora Danica Selectiora, &c. ab Erico Pontoppidano, 2 vols. fol. 1739—1741.

P. Journal of St. Peterſburgh, 1776 to 1782. Jour. St. Pet.

This periodical publication in the German tongue contains many curious diſquiſitions on the Hiſtory of Ruſſia, and particularly ſeveral by the celebrated Muller.

P. P. S. Pallas Reiſe durch Verſchiedene Provinzen des Ruſſiſchen Reiches, 3 Parts, 5 vols. 4to. 1771—1776 Pallas Reiſe.

P. Joh. Perinſkiold Monumenta Sueogothica, Uplandiæ partem primam Thiundiam continens. Fol. 1710. Perinſ.

Monumenta Ullerakerenſia—curr. Upſaliâ Novâ illuſtrata. Fol. 1719. Perinſkiold Upſala Nova.

P. Paſtorii

P. Paſtorii Florus Polonicus, 1679. Florus Pol.

R. Roger's Lettres ſur le Dannemarc, 2 vols. 8vo. 1764—1768. Lettres ſur le Dannemarc.

R. Account of Sweden, as it was in the year 1688, by Biſhop Robinſon, 1738.

S. A Hiſtory of the late Revolution in Sweden, &c. by Charles Francis Sheridan, Eſq; Secretary to the Britiſh Envoy in Sweden at the time of the late Revolution. Sheridan.

S. Sarnicius—Annales Polonici. Sarniſki.

S. Schloetzer's Beylagen zum Nueveraendartes Ruſsland, publiſhed under the fictitious name of Haygold, 2 vols. 1769—1770.
Haygold, or Haygold's Beylagen.
Schloetzer's Briefwechſel.

S. Probe Ruſſiſcher Annalem von Auguſt Ludwig Schloetzer, 8vo. 1768. Schloetzer's Probe.

S. Schmidt's Ruſſiſche Geſchichte, 2 vols.
Schmidt Ruſs. Geſ.
Beytrage zu Kentniiſs der Staatſverfaſſung von Ruſsland, 1772. Schmidt's Beytrage.
Materiallen zu der Ruſſiſchen Geſchichte ſeit dem Tode des Peter des Groſſen. 2 vols.
Schmidt Materialien.

S. Geſchichte Daennemarks, &c. Auſdem Daeniſchen ueberſetzt von Peter Friedrick Suhm, 1777.

S. Die erſte und wichtigſte Aufſtand der Strelitzen in Moſkau im J. 1682, in May Aus dem Ruſſiſchen des Staatraths Alexander Sumorokow, 1772. Sumorokof.

V. Voltaire's Hiſtoire de l'Empire de Ruſſie.
Hiſtoire de Charles XII. Roi de Suede.
V. Letters from a Lady (Mrs. Vigor) who reſided ſome years in Ruſſia, to her Friend in England, 1775. Letters from Ruſſia.

W. Wilſe's Reiſe Beobachtungen auf einigen Reiſen in Dannemarck und Norwegen, in Bernoullis' Collection, 7, 8, and 10. Band.
W. Wraxall's Tour through the Northern Parts of Europe. &c. 1776. Wraxall's Tour.
W. Weber's Verandertes Ruſsland, 1739, 1744. Weber.
W. Danicorum Monumentorum Libri ſex, &c. ab Olao Wormio. Fol. 1743.

Z. Ziegenhorn's Staats-Recht der Hertzogthuemer Curland und Semigallen, in folio. Konigſberg, 1772.
Z. Zavodſky Hiſtoria Arcana.
Z. Zaluſki Epiſtolæ Hiſtorico familiares, 4 vol. fol. Zaluſki Epiſt.

INDEX.

INDEX.

N. B. The Roman Numerals refer to the Volume, and the Figures to the Page.

A.

ABO, the capital of Swediſh Finland, its ſituation and deſcription, iv. 14. Its univerſity, *ibid.* Its botanic garden, cathedral, and caſtle, 15.

Academy, royal, of ſciences at Copenhagen, the firſt formation and eſtabliſhment of, v. 185.

Academy at Peterſburgh, eſtabliſhment of, iii. 145. Imperial academy of ſciences, hiſtory of, 189. Inſtructions given to the travelling members of, 192. Publication of their tranſactions, 194. Number of profeſſors, with their ſalaries, 196. Its library, *ibid.* Its large collection of Chineſe literature, 199. Its muſeum of natural hiſtory, 200. Its anatomical cabinet, 213. Chamber of rarities, 214. Cabinet of coins, 223. Curioſities relating to the tzar Peter the Great, 228. The globe of Gottorp, 230. Eſtabliſhment of the academy of arts, 233.

Academy, royal Swediſh, formation and regulations of, iv. 55. Its tranſactions, 56.

Actus Oratorius, in the Ruſſian drama, account of, iii. 318.

Admiralty at Peterſburgh, deſcribed, iii. 350.

Adrian, the laſt patriarch of Ruſſia, ii. 10.

Agate, black of Lithuania, deſcribed, i. 283.

Aggerhuus, the caſtle of, in Norway, deſcribed, v. 35.

Aland, an iſland in the gulph of Bothnia, deſcribed, iv. 22.

Alexander, king of Poland, limitations of ſovereign authority agreed to by him, i. 10.

Alexander Nevſki, the Ruſſian ſaint, his hiſtory, i. 371. His anniverſary how celebrated at Moſcow, 373. Order of, inſtituted by the empreſs Catharine I. ii. 290, *note*.

Alexey Michaelovitch, father of Peter the Great, the extraordinary magnificence of his court, i. 402, *note*. Character of his reign, 418. His correſpondence with Charles I. of England, ii. 36. His ſtatutes, how compiled, iii. 138, *note*. Was the firſt Ruſſian prince who coined roubles, 227. Baniſhes all Engliſh merchants, 373. His endeavours to cultivate a trade over the Caſpian ſea, 387.

Alexey Petrovitch, ſon of Peter the Great of Ruſſia, reflections on his fate, ii. 322. His birth, 503. His education, 508. Account of his perſon and manners, 510. Eſcapes to Vienna, returns, and is condemned to death, 512. Remarks on his trial, 513. His ſuſpicious death, 514.

Alſtroem, Mr. the Swediſh engineer, account of the canal of Stroemſholm, executed under his direction, v. 76.

Amœnitates Academicæ of the univerſity of Upſala, in Sweden, character of, iv. 202.

Amak, iſle of, and its inhabitants, deſcribed, v. 132.

Amber, different opinions as to the origin of, i. 282, *note*.

Andrew, St. the moſt honourable order of knighthood in Ruſſia, ii. 290.

Animal heat, experiments to aſcertain the difference of, in a natural, and in a torpid ſtate, ii. 372.

Anker, Mr. Bernard, merchant, at Chriſtiania, in Norway, his iron works at Moſs, v. 32. His character, and ſtile of life, 38.

Anne, empreſs of Ruſſia, ſhort account of her reign, ii. 332. Her perſon and character deſcribed by Mrs. Vigor, *ibid*, *note*; 335, *note*. The credit of her reign tarniſhed by the arbitrary adminiſtration of her favourite Biron, 334.

Anne of Holſtein, daughter of Peter the Great of Ruſſia, her character, ii. 329. Her marriage, and diſappointed expectations, 330. Ingratitude of prince Menzikof toward her, 332. Her death, *ibid.*—See *Peter III.*

Anne of Mecklenburgh, mother of prince Ivan, is confined with him on his depoſition, iii. 49. Her death, and character, 82. Account of her impriſonment, 85.

Anne, St. of Holſtein, order of, in Ruſſia, by whom inſtituted, ii. 290, *note.*

Anthony Ulric, prince of Brunſwic, is confined with his ſon Ivan, on his depoſition, iii. 49. His character, 84, *note.* His death, 85. Account of his impriſonment, *ibid.*

Apraxin, count, his unſucceſsful courtſhip of the princeſs Anne of Holſtein, ii. 329.

Arboga, ſome account of the canal of, in Sweden, iv. 300. See *Trolhætta.*

Archangel, the commercial inhabitants of, why better inſtructed than in other parts of Ruſſia, iii. 173. The diſcovery of this town the occaſion of the commercial intercourſe between Ruſſia and Britain, 366. Its privileges transferred to Peterſburgh, 378. Preſent trade of, *ibid. note.*

Archives of Ruſſia, an account of, ii. 30.

Arians baniſhed from Poland, i. 28.

Ariſtotle of Bologna, introduces the art of caſting cannon into Ruſſia, ii. 340. His coinage of money, iii. 225.

Army of Denmark, how compoſed, v. 174. Infantry, *ibid.* Cavalry, 175. Forces of Norway, 176. Academy of land cadets, *ibid.*

Army of Poland, how formed, i. 122. State of, 124.

Army of Ruſſia, an account of, iii. 361. The corps of Coſſacs, 362. Computed amount of, 365. Particular ſtate of, 486.

Army of Sweden, how formed, iv. 164. State of, 169.

Aſſemblies, at Peterſburgh, regulations for, iſſued by Peter the Great, ii. 315.

Aſſeſſoria Regni, under the Poliſh government, explained, i. 14, *note*.

Aſtracan, the ancient mart for Ruſſian and Perſian merchants, iii. 383. Account of, 390. Exports and imports of, 402.

Aſtracan ſheep, a deſcription of, i. 380.

Aurora Borealis, profeſſor Bergman's computation of the uſual height of in the atmoſphere, iv. 274.

Azof, ſiege of, by Peter the Great of Ruſſia, where he firſt exerted his maritime ſtrength, ii. 348.

Azof, the trade of, removed, by the choaking up of the harbour, iii. 415.

B.

Bachmeiſter, Mr. his account of the library of the imperial academy of ſciences at Peterſburgh, iii. 196.

Baku, a Perſian port on the Caſpian ſea, deſcribed, iii. 396.

Balkan, a Tartar bay on the Caſpian ſea, deſcribed, iii. 401.

Baltic, naval communication between this ſea and the Caſpian ſea, iii. 445.

Baner, John, general under Guſtavus Adolphus, king of Sweden; biographical anecdotes of, iv. 52.

Bank of aſſignation in Ruſſia, account of, iii. 347. Of Stockholm, iv. 151.

Barrows, the antiquity and univerſality of the practice of raiſing them over the graves of the dead, i. 171.

Baſſewitz, his character of the princeſs Anne of Holſtein, ii. 329, *note*.

Bathing houſes, Ruſſian, a deſcription of, iii. 463.

Bauer, general, takes Catharine, afterward the wife of Peter the Great, into his family, ii. 474.

Bayer, his opinion concerning the foſſil bones found in Siberia, iii. 203.

Beards, ſtill as tenaciouſly worn by the generality of the Ruſſians, as in former times, iii. 150. Edict of Peter I. againſt, 151, *note*.

Bearde, Dr. account of his prize diſſertation on the emancipation of the Ruſſian peaſants, iii. 187.

Bears, expedient of the hunters in Lithuania for eſcaping from them, i. 302.

Benzelius, archbiſhop of Upſala, ſome account of, iv. 220, *note*. His Acta Literaria Sueciæ, 221.

Bergman, Sir Tobias, profeſſor of chemiſtry at Upſala, his account of the mines of Sweden, iv. 217; and of the many granite rocks, 219. His various ſtudies and publications, 274. Abſtract of his Sciagraphia Mineralis, v. 326.

Bernſtorf, count, agreeable ſituation of his villa near Copenhagen, v. 133. Tribute of gratitude erected to the late count, by his emancipated peaſants, 134.

Beſtbechef, chancellor of Ruſſia, his endeavours to exclude Peter III. from the ſucceſſion, iii. 7. His diſgrace and recal, 8.

Beſtuchef, counteſs, her inhuman treatment by the empreſs Elizabeth of Ruſſia, ii. 339.

Bialliſtock, in Poland, deſcribed, i. 266.

Bielſk, capital of Podolachia, its miſerable ſtate, i. 265.

Birch-tree, manifold advantages of this tree to the natives of Norway, v. 21.

Birds, the natural heat in, more conſiderable than in quadrupeds, ii. 374.

Biron, Erneſt John, duke of Courland, favourite of the empreſs Anne of Ruſſia—his ſtern adminiſtration, ii. 334. His election to the dutchy of Courland, 428. Biographical anecdotes of, 431. His ingratitude to his patron, count Beſtuchef, 432. His violent and ſanguinary temper, 435. His magnificence, 437. Procures the regency during the

minority of prince Ivan, 438. His arbitrary exertions of power, 439. His diſſenſion with prince Anthony Ulric, 440. Is arreſted, 443. Is exiled to Siberia, 445. His recal, 446. His death, 447.

Biſon of Lithuania, the female, deſcribed, i. 279.

Black ſea, a view of the Ruſſian commerce on, iii. 408. Harbours of, 411. Ports and territory ceded to Ruſſia, 415. Progreſs of the Ruſſians toward an intercourſe between the ports of, and the Mediterranean, 426.

Blackſtone, judge, his remarks on the penal laws of Ruſſia, iii. 125, *note*.

Blagden, Dr. his inference from a compariſon between natural cold, and that produced by freezing mixtures, ii. 368, *note*.

Bleſſing of the waters, a religious rite performed on the Neva, deſcribed, iii. 456.

Blue, Pruſſian, how compoſed, v. 50.

Bohus, in Sweden, the fortreſs of, deſcribed, iv. 387.

Boleſlaus the Chaſte, king of Poland, introduces the Jus Magdeburgicum et Teutonicum, i. 139.

Bonaſus, of Ariſtotle, the female of, deſcribed, i. 279.

Boris Feodorovitch Godunof, tzar of Ruſſia, his hiſtory, ii. 80. His character, 82. Muller's account of his death and character, 85.

Bos grunnions, of Linnæus, deſcription of, iii. 201.

Bothnia, gulph of, account of the paſſage over, when frozen, iv. 16.

Bowes, Sir Jerome, his embaſſy from queen Elizabeth of England, to the tzar Ivan Vaſſilievitch II. of Ruſſia, ii. 34.

Boxing match at Moſcow, deſcribed, i. 385.

Boyar, import of that appellation in Ruſſia, iii. 154.

Brahe; ſee *Tycho* Brahe.

Brando, an iſland in the gulph of Bothnia, deſcribed, iv. 18.

Brandt, a Dutch ſhipwright, builds the Little Grandfire, and teaches the tzar Peter the Great the art of ſailing, ii. 344.

Brandt, count, his intrepid behaviour at his execution, v. 139.

Braniſki, counteſs, her hoſpitable politeneſs, i. 267.

Braun, profeſſor, of Peterſburgh, the firſt who fixed quick-ſilver by freezing, ii. 353.

Britiſh exports and imports to and from Peterſburgh in one year, table of, iii. 479. The ſame to Ruſſia, Sweden, and Denmark, iv. 422.

Bronitza, a Ruſſian village, and its hill of granite, deſcribed, ii. 195.

Brown, general, governor of Riga, biographical anecdotes of, ii. 417.

Bruce, his account of the origin of Catharine I. of Ruſſia, compared with other writers, ii. 468, *note*. Affirms her marriage to Peter, 476, *note*. His account of the perſon and manners of the czarowitz Alexey, 510. His account of Alexey's death, 517. His narrative of circumſtances tending to prove the aſſaſſination of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 92.

Bucharians, their country and trade, deſcribed, iii. 404.

Bueſch, profeſſor, his ſcheme to revive the commerce of the city of Lubec, v. 307.

Burghers of Poland, hiſtorical account of their privileges, i. 137.

Burghers in Ruſſia, deſcribed, with their privileges, iii. 172.

Burroughs, Chriſtopher, his voyage to the Caſpian ſea, and ſhipwreck, iii. 384.

Buſching, his account of the population of the city of Moſcow, examined, i. 350. His examination into the reports of the origin of Catharine I. of Ruſſia, ii. 469, *note*. His account

account of her election to the empire after the death of Peter, 496, *note.* His account of the death of the tzarovitch Alexey, 515. His account of prince Ivan, iii. 50. His account of the interview between Peter III. and Ivan, 55. His eſtimate of the monaſtic inſtitutions in Ruſſia, 161, *note.* His account of the Ruſſian peaſants, 174, *note.* His cenſure of Voltaire's life of Peter the Great, 311, *note.*

Butzau, George Henry, a Poliſh heyduc, killed in the attempt to aſſaſſinate king Staniſlaus, i. 43. Deſcription of the monument erected by the king to his memory, 61.

Bytranowſki, a Poliſh lieutenant, ſurpriſes the citadel of Cracow, i. 172.

C.

Caffa, a port of the Black ſea, deſcribed, iii. 411.

Calmar, account of the treaty called the union of, iv. 101. Preſent ſtate of the town, 369.

Camels, for lifting ſhips over bars, deſcribed, iii. 350, *note.*

Canal of Viſhnei Voloſhok deſcribed, iii. 445.

Candles, the uſual ſubſtitute for, in Ruſſia, ii. 193.

Cannon, the art of caſting, when and by whom introduced into Ruſſia, ii. 340.

Cantzler, his account of the export trade of Sweden, iv. 328; and of the poſts, 348, *note.*

Capital puniſhments, the expediency of, for the prevention of crimes, examined, iii. 124.

Cappel, town of, in the dutchy of Sleſwic, deſcribed, v. 295.

Capra ammon, of Linnæus, or wild ram, deſcribed from the muſeum of the imperial academy of ſciences at Peterſburgh, iii. 201.

Carlberg, captain, his opinion concerning the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 89.

Carliſle, lord, his embaſſy to Moſcow, and frivolous diſpute about precedency, iii. 376.

Carlſcrona in Sweden, its ſituation and deſcription, iv. 338. The dock-yard, 339. Its covered docks, 340. Ship building there, 344. State of the navy, 345.

Carlſgraf canal in Sweden, account of, iv. 308.

Carlſtadt, on the iſland of Tingwalla in Sweden, deſcribed, v. 66.

Carriages, mode of harneſſing horſes to, in Lithuania, i. 300; and in Ruſſia, 339.

Carteret, lord, the Engliſh ſecretary of ſtate, his letters to the Engliſh ambaſſador at Paris, reſpecting the claim of the tzar Peter to the title of emperor, ii. 41, *note*.

Caſimir the Great, king of Poland, curbs the authority of his barons, i. 5. His life and character, 177. His palace deſcribed, 191.

Caſimir III. king of Poland, his reign conſidered as the æra of the permanent eſtabliſhment of the Poliſh conſtitution, i. 8.

Caſimir, John, king of Poland, his reign diſtinguiſhed by the firſt introduction of the Liberum Veto, i. 15. Is graced with the title of *Orthodox*, for perſecuting the Arians, 28, *note*. His adventures, and character, 185.

Caſpian ſea, hiſtory of the Engliſh trade on, iii. 382. Jenkinſon the firſt Engliſh adventurer on, 384. Account of the Ruſſian trade on, 386. Ruſſian company formed for this trade, 389. Treaty between the empreſs Anne, and the ſophy of Perſia, concerning this trade, 389. Regulations of this trade formed by the preſent empreſs, 390. Deſcription of this ſea, 391. Its ports, 392. Eſtimate of the Ruſſian trade on, 403. Naval communication between this ſea and the Baltic, 445.

Caſtellans of Poland, their office and power, i. 90.

Caſtleholm, antient palace of, in Swediſh Finland, account of, iv. 23.

Catharine I. empreſs of Ruſſia, her country and parentage, ii. 467. The various accounts of her family compared, *ibid. note.* Is received into the family of Gluck, a Lutheran miniſter of Marienburgh, 472. Marries a dragoon, 473. Is taken priſoner, and protected by general Bauer, 474. Becomes the miſtreſs of Peter the Great, 475. Is married to him, 476. Her great influence over him, *ibid.* Her ſervice in obtaining the peace of Pruth, 477. Is publicly crowned by Peter, 479. Peter incenſed againſt her for infidelity, 481. Was not appointed his ſucceſſor, 485. Her meaſures to ſecure it, 488. Is proclaimed empreſs, 496. Character of her reign, 497. Her death, 498. Deſcription of her perſon and character, 499. Anecdotes of her behaviour, 500. Is ſuſpected of influencing the proceedings againſt the tzarovitch Alexey, 521.

Catharine II. the preſent empreſs of Ruſſia, her drawing room deſcribed, ii. 280. Her dreſs, 282. Balls at court, 283, 286. The richneſs and ſplendor of her court, 287. Her dreſs of ceremony, 288. Her public dinners, 289. Her maſquerades, 293. Her retirement, the Hermitage, deſcribed, 297. Her cabinet of pictures, 299. The ordinary diſtribution of her time, 306. Her marriage with the great duke Peter, iii. 4. His inconſiſtent behaviour to her, 17. He plots to repudiate and confine her, 19. She aſſumes the government, 24. Is acknowledged ſole empreſs, 25. Her manifeſto, 26. Peter ſeized, 40. His formal renunciation of the crown, 41. His death, 43. Attempt of Mirovitch to reſtore prince Ivan, 60. Remarks on this event, 72. Releaſes the children of the princeſs Anne and prince of Brunſwic from confinement, 87. Her clemency toward the followers of the rebel Pugatchef, 118. Aboliſhes the uſe of torture in criminal caſes, 130. Her anſwers to the author's queries on the ſtate of the Ruſſian priſons, 133. Her intended reform of the priſons, 137. Publiſhes a new code of laws, 139.

Forms a new diſtribution of the provincial governments, 142. Her extenſion of municipal privileges, 168. Reforms and patronizes the academy of ſciences at Peterſburgh, 192. Patronizes the free œconomical ſociety, 237. Her eſtabliſhment for the improvement of agriculture, 240. Her couvent des demoiſelles nobles, 245. Employs profeſſor Pallas in forming a *Flora Ruſſica*, 271. Her generous purchaſe of Pallas's collection of natural hiſtory, 272. Her encouragement of the ſtage, 323. Patronizes literature, 334. Her improvement of the navy, 355. Her efforts toward an intercourſe between the ports of the Black ſea and the Mediterranean, 426.

Catharine, the wife of Eric XIV. of Sweden, ſome account of, iv. 285. His great regard for her, 290. Her character, widowhood, and death, 293.

Catharine Jaghellon, wife of John III. king of Sweden, her character, iv. 189.

Catharine, St. an order appropriated to the ladies in Ruſſia, by whom inſtituted, ii. 292, *note*.

Catharinenburgh, produce of the gold mines there, iii. 433. Mint eſtabliſhed there for the coining of copper, 439.

Chancellor, the firſt Engliſhman who travelled from Archangel to Moſcow, his account of the Ruſſian poſtmaſters, ii. 208. His deſcription of Novogorod, 218. His diſcovery of the port of Archangel, and journey to Moſcow, iii. 367.

Charles I. king of England, his correſpondence with the tzars of Ruſſia, ii. 35.

Charles II. king of England, his correſpondence with the tzar Alexey Michaelovitch, ii. 36.

Charles IX. of Sweden, his monument, and character, iv. 384.

Charles XI. king of Sweden, his character, iv. 47. Obtains the ceſſion of abſolute power, 103. Patronizes the bank of Stockholm, 152. His eſtabliſhment of the militia, 164.

Charles XII. of Sweden, his reverence for the memory of John Sobieſki, king of Poland, expreſſed at his tomb, i. 189. Their characters compared, 190. How he eſcaped being taken priſoner by Peter the Great of Ruſſia, 363. Declared an intention to marry, and cultivate peace, iv. 51. His turbulent ſchemes, and death, *ibid.* The cloaths and hat worn at his death, in the arſenal at Stockholm, 79. Inquiry into the circumſtances, and occaſion, of his death, 80. Appearances upon examining his body in the vault, 95, 98, *note.* Appearance of a maſk moulded from his face after death, 99, *note.* His meaſures to ſupport the bank of Stockholm, 154. Farther teſtimony as to the cauſe of his death, v. 25.

Charles Canutſon, king of Sweden, brief anecdotes of, iv. 40.

Charles Guſtavus, king of Sweden, his family and character, iv. 44. His ambitious views, v. 146.

Charlotte Chriſtina, wife of Alexey Petrovitch, dates of her birth, marriage, and death, ii. 328. Account of her family, and hiſtory, 523. Her iſſue, and death, 524. Her dying petition to Peter the Great, 525. Peter's viſit to her, 528. Account of a ſpurious hiſtory of her publiſhed in France, 529.

Charlton, Dr. his opinion of Stonehenge, v. 316, *note*.

Cheſs, a game familiar to, and very expertly played at by the Ruſſians, ii. 62.

Chineſe literature, ſucceſsfully cultivated by the imperial academy of ſciences at Peterſburgh, iii. 199.

Chineſe trade with Ruſſia, how conducted, iii. 405.

Chriſtian I. king of Denmark, ſome account of, v. 271. His character, 272. His tomb, 296.

Chriſtian II. of Denmark, fine characteriſtic portrait of, in the palace of Fredericſborg, v. 227. His birth and low education, v. 283. His vicious habits, 284. Conquers Sweden, 285. His cruel tyranny, *ibid.* Is depoſed, 287. His impriſonment, 288. And death, 292.

Chriſtian IV. king of Denmark, fine painting of his naval heroiſm, in the palace at Copenhagen, v. 128. Popular ſong in praiſe of his bravery, 138.

Chriſtiania, the capital of Norway, the approach to, deſcribed, v. 33. Its ſituation and buildings, 34. Its Latin ſchool, 35. Caſtle of Aggerhuus, 35. Its harbour and trade, 36. Number of ſaw-mills there, 38.

Chriſtianſhafen, a portion of the city of Copenhagen, and its inhabitants, deſcribed, v. 132.

Chriſtianſtadt, a fortified town in Sweden, deſcribed, iv. 346.

Chriſtina, queen of Sweden, her character, iv. 43.

Churches in Ruſſia, general ſtile of, deſcribed, i. 394. Their extraordinary bells, 399. Cathedral of St. Michael, at Moſcow, 407. Cathedral of the aſſumption of the Virgin Mary, ii. 1. Cathedral of St. Peter and St. Paul, at Peterſburgh, 318.

Cimabue, how he firſt attained a taſte for painting, ii. 225.

Clauſſen, general, his public undertakings at Frederickſwerk, in Denmark, v. 231. His mechanical improvements, 234.

Clementina, Mary, daughter of prince James Sobieſki, married to the Chevalier de St. George, i. 246. Her children, 247.

Clergy of Poland, their power and privileges, i. 135.

——— of Ruſſia, their diſtinctions and qualifications, i. 375. iii. 158.

——— of Sweden, their degrees and regulations, iv. 125.

——— of Denmark, their degrees and revenues, v. 181.

Climate, its ſuppoſed influence on the human faculties examined, iii. 288.

Cobalt works, at Foſſum, in Norway, deſcribed, v. 49.

Codex Argenteus, in the univerſity of Upſala, in Sweden, account of, iv. 204.

Coinage of Ruſſia, regulations of, ii. 341. Hiſtory of, iii. 223.

Coins of Poland, i. 252. Of Ruſſia, iii. 223.

Commandon, cardinal, his ſcheme for extending the corn trade of Poland, i. 120.

Confederacies in Poland, occaſion of forming, i. 31. Their nature explained, 126.

Conſtitutions, political, why difficult to trace the origin of, i. 1. Their formation progreſſive, 2.

Copenhagen, the capital of Denmark, its ſituation, and number of inhabitants, v. 126. Its buildings deſcribed, 127. The royal palace, *ibid.* Its reform, where deſtroyed by a late fire, 129. The court, 130. The royal muſeum, 131. Iſle of Amak, 132. The citadel, 138. The environs of the city, 140. The royal park, 141. The navy, how ſtationed, 178. Univerſity of, 184. The royal academy of ſciences, 185. Royal ſociety for improving the northern hiſtory and languages, 186. Schools for the children of poor nobility and gentry, 187. The botanic garden, 209. The royal libraries, 209. Private libraries, 210.

Corn, how dried in unfavourable harveſts, in Ruſſia, ii. 196; and in Norway, v. 16.

Corps de cadets, ſeminary of, at Peterſburgh, account of, iii. 242.

Corſoer, on the iſland of Zealand, in Denmark, deſcribed, v. 277.

Coſſacks, of the Yaik, ſome account of their peculiar opinions, iii. 105. Rebellion of, to preſerve their beards, 106. Join the party of the impoſtor Pugatchef, 107. Account of the Coſſacs in the Ruſſian army, 362. Rebellion of the Coſſacs of the Don, under Stenko Raſin, 387. Zaporogian, hiſtory of, 418.

Cottages in Ruſſia, how formed, with their internal accommodations, i. 335. General mode of ſleeping in them, ii. 202.

Courland,

Courland, extent, and hiſtory of the dutchy of, ii. 425. Hiſtory of John Erneſt Biron, duke of, 431. Its dependency on the crown of Poland, 447. Prerogatives of the duke, 449. Diets of, 450. Nobles of, 453. Religion of, 457. Language, 458. Its commodities and trade, *ibid.*

Couvent des demoiſelles nobles, at Peterſburgh, account of, iii. 245.

Cracow, the ancient capital of Poland, deſcribed, i. 163. Its univerſity, 165. Palaces, 167. The kings of Poland always crowned there, 169. The citadel of, how ſurpriſed by the confederates, 172. Funeral ceremony of the kings, 175.

Cracow, biſhop of, carried priſoner into Ruſſia, for his violence againſt the Diſſidents, i. 33.

Cracus, the ſuppoſed founder of Cracow, his obſcure hiſtory, i. 170.

Cromwell, Oliver, his ambaſſador received at Moſcow, and renews the Engliſh intercourſe with the port of Archangel, iii. 374.

Cronborg, fortreſs of, at the entrance of the Sound, deſcribed, v. 110. Palace of, 111.

Cronſtadt, the ſtation of the Ruſſian navy, deſcribed, iii. 351. Cronſlodt, and the citadel, 352. Its buildings, 353. Its havens and docks, 354. Preſent ſtate of the Britiſh intercourſe with this port, 380, *note*.

Cronſtedt, a Swediſh officer, confeſſes himſelf the aſſaſſin of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 94.

Cronſtedt, Axel Frederic, his mineralogical ſtudies and diſcoveries, iv. 268. His various publications, 269.

Curtis, Mr. character of his Flora Londinenſis, v. 203.

Cycle, Tartarian, adopted by the early Ruſſians, iii. 223.

Cyril, ſent from Conſtantinople, to convert the Sclavonian nations, iii. 282. Was the inventor of the Sclavonian alphabet, 283.

Czarnieſki, general, under John Caſimir, king of Poland, his palace, i. 269.

INDEX.

D.

Dabl, river, in Sweden, the celebrated cataract of, v. 99.

Dalecarlia, province, in Sweden, account of, v. 86. Memorials of Guſtavus Vaſa there, 89.

Danemora, deſcription of the iron mines there, v. 102. Produce and regulations of the mine, 104.

De Chappe, abbe, his erroneous account of the Ruſſian baths, corrected, iii. 464, *note*.

Debt, the laws of Poland reſpecting, i. 262.

Deichman, Mr. his valuable literary bequeſt to the town of Chriſtiania in Norway, v. 35.

Demetrius, ſon of the tzar Ivan Vaſſilievitch II. Account of his ſuppoſed murder, ii. 89. His ſecond appearance and declaration, 91. His marriage, and pretenſions to the Ruſſian throne, 92. Enters Moſcow in triumph, and is acknowledged by his mother, 95. Loſes the affections of his ſubjects, 96. His character by Muller, 97. Idle reports raiſed againſt him, 103, *note*. His aſſaſſination, 106. Artifice to ſpread the opinion of his being an impoſtor, 110. The merits of his pretenſions diſcuſſed, 112. His letter to the Engliſh ambaſſador, Sir Thomas Smith, iii. 371.

Demetrius Tooptala, archbiſhop of Roſtof, his dramatic compoſitions, iii. 318.

Denmark, the kingdom of, how ſeparated from Sweden, v. 109. Its ancient form of government, 143. Narrative of the revolution in 1660, and the alterations produced by it, 144. Review of the principal circumſtances of it, 167. Table of population in the Daniſh dominions, 170. View of the finances, 171. Revenues, 172. Expenditure, 173. Account of the army, 174. The navy, 177. Naval armament under the armed neutrality, 180. Religion, and eccleſiaſtical revenues, 181. Literary inſtitutions at Copenhagen

penhagen and other parts of Denmark, 184. Character of the prince royal, 212. Revolution in the adminiſtration effected by him, 217. Liſt of the army, 321. Liſt of the navy, 324.

Derbent, city and haven of, on the Caſpian ſea, deſcribed, iii. 395.

Des Cartes, magnificent tomb executed for him at Stockholm, by Sergel, the famous ſtatuary, iv. 76.

Develina, truce of, between Ruſſia and Poland, ii. 10.

Diet of Denmark, in 1660, hiſtory of the revolution effected in, v. 149.

Diet of Poland, decree of, in favour of the Diſſidents, i. 25. The Diſſidents incapacitated from ſitting in the diet, 29. Violent proceedings of, againſt the Diſſidents, 31. The reſolutions of, awed by the Ruſſian power, 36. The partition treaty, how carried in the diet, 74. Authority of the general diet, 87. Times of holding it, 88. Conſtituent parts of the diet, 89. Forms of proceedings in, 92. Origin of the Liberum Veto, 97. Its pernicious effects, 100. Forms of the diet of election, 104.

Diet of Sweden, the conſtituent parts of, iv. 121. The houſe of nobles, *ibid.* The clergy, 125. The houſe of citizens, 127. The houſe of peaſants, 129. Forms of proceeding, 133.

Dietines in Poland, their power, i. 8.

Dimidof, Mr. a private merchant, his princely contribution to the Foundling hoſpital at Moſcow, ii. 63.

Diſſidents in Poland, their hiſtory, i. 24. Import of the name, 25. Preſent limitation of the term, 28, *note*. Are excluded from ſitting in the diet, 29. Ineffectual interference of foreign courts in their favour, 30. Violent proceedings of the diet againſt them, 31. Confederacies of, formed, *ibid.* The power of Ruſſia exerted in their favour, 36. Final ſettlement of their pretenſions, 84.

Dlugoſſius, the father of Poliſh hiſtory, when he lived, and the

the extent of his hiſtory, i. 2, *note*. His character of Caſimir the Great, 179.

Dnieper, river in Ruſſia, deſcribed, i. 323. Dangerous mode of ferrying over this river, 331.

Dogorobuſh, a Ruſſian village, account of, i. 331.

Dolgorucki, prince, account of his villa at Vaſiliofſki, i. 392.

Dolgorucki, prince George, killed by the Strelitz guards, ii. 148.

Dolgorucki, princeſs Catharine, her extraordinary adventures, i. 392.

Don, river, and the navigation on, deſcribed, iii. 424. Scheme for connecting it with the Volga, how defeated, 453.

Dorpt, in Livonia, deſcription of, ii. 411.

Dramme, river, and towns of, in Norway, account of, v. 42.

Drotningholm, the favourite palace of the late king of Sweden, deſcribed, iv. 70. Account of a gala day there, 72.

E.

Ehrenſahl, his excellent portrait of Charles XII. of Sweden, when a boy, v. 74.

Enzellee, a Perſian port on the Caſpian ſea, deſcribed, iii. 398.

Elizabeth, queen of England, her correſpondence with the tzar Ivan Vaſſilievitch II. of Ruſſia, ii. 32.

Elizabeth, empreſs of Ruſſia, her character, ii. 335. Her matrimonial diſappointments, 336. Her humanity equivocal, 338. Her inhuman treatment of the counteſſes Beſtuchef and Lapookin, 339. Her death, 340. Appoints Peter III. to ſucceed her, iii. 4. Alterations made by her in the penal laws, 122. Remarks on theſe alterations, 127. Eſtabliſhes the academy of arts at Peterſburgh, 233.

Elizabeth, the youngeſt ſiſter of prince Ivan, her character, iii. 90.

Elliot, Mr. the Britiſh miniſter, his ſucceſsful mediation between the Danes and the Swedes, for the protection of Gotheborg, iv. 328.

Elſinoor, in Denmark, hiſtory and deſcription of, v. 110.

Elton, captain, engages the Engliſh in a trade on the Caſpian ſea, which ends unfortunately, iii. 385.

Enkelſon, Benk, an old Norwegian, his account of the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, v. 26. His deſcription of Charles's perſon, 28.

Endkioping, near the lake of Mæler, in Sweden, account of, iv. 283.

England, the name of, from whence derived, v. 294.

Equus hemionus, deſcribed from the muſeum of the imperial academy of ſciences at Peterſburgh, iii. 200.

Eric XIV. king of Sweden, his perſecution of the family of Sture, iv. 178. His frantic behaviour, 180. His aſtrological obſervations, and predictions, 213. Parallel between him and the emperor Rhodolph II. 214. His tomb in the cathedral at Weſteros, 284. Cauſes of his depoſition, 285. His abdication, and impriſonment, 286. Writes a vindication of his conduct, 287. His trial, 288. His cruel treatment, 289. His death, 291. His journal, and other writings, 292. His family, and deſcendants, 296.

Eſther, the Jewiſh miſtreſs of Caſimir the Great, her tomb, i. 192.

Eſthonia. See *Livonia*.

Eudocia, the firſt wife of Peter the Great, her hiſtory and character, ii. 400, *note*.

Everinus, an Engliſhman, the firſt biſhop of Upſala, in Sweden, iv. 182.

Euf[illegible]oſyne, a Finland girl, miſtreſs of the tzarovitch Alexey; betrays him into his father's hands, ii. 512. Becomes his accuſer, 513.

Fa[illegible]tin, account of the prince biſhop's palace there, v. 305.

F. *Fabricius*,

F.

Fabricius, Johan Chriſtian, ſome account of, iv. 228, *note*. His anecdotes of the private life of the celebrated Linnæus, 252.

Fahlun, town, and copper mine of, in Sweden, v. 93. Proceſſes of the ore, 94. Deſcent into the mine, 97.

Falconet, M. deſcription of his equeſtrian ſtatue of Peter the Great, at Peterſburgh, ii. 257. His expreſſed intentions in this ſculpture, 258, *note*.

Falko, archbiſhop of Upſala, in Sweden, iv. 191.

Farabat, a Perſian port on the Caſpian ſea, deſcribed, iii. 400.

Felons, how puniſhed in Ruſſia, iii. 123.

Feoder, tzar of Ruſſia, his character, i. 415.

Feoder, the eldeſt ſon of the tzar Alexey Michaelovitch, his character, i. 419. His great confidence in his ſiſter Sophia, ii. 138.

Feudal ſyſtem, the tyrannical ſpirit of, greatly abridged, by the erection of municipal juriſdictions, i. 138.

Finland, Ruſſian, and its productions deſcribed, iii. 471. Character of the peaſants, 475.

Finland, Swediſh, account of the entrance into, from Ruſſia, iv. 3. Louiſa, an open town in the gulph of, 5. Route from Peterſburgh to Stockholm, *ibid.* General character of this province, 7.

Fir trees of Norway, their age of felling, and produce of deal planks, v. 37. The ſaw-mills for, 38.

Flendſburg, a Daniſh town on the Baltic, its commerce, v. 293.

Fletcher, Giles, Engliſh ambaſſador at Moſcow, concludes a commercial treaty between England and Ruſſia, iii. 370.

Flora Danica, account of this undertaking, v. 201.

Flora Londinenſis, of Mr. Curtis, character of, v. 203.

Flora Ruſſica, of profeſſor Pallas, undertaken by order of the empreſs, iii. 271.

Florula Lapponica, the firſt publication of the celebrated Linnæus, iv. 237.

Floyd, colonel, his deſcription of a tournament exhibited by the great duke of Ruſſia, ii. 307. His account of the Coſſacs, iii. 362. His dangerous journey acroſs the gulph of Bothnia, iv. 16. His account of ancient Daniſh monuments, v. 314.

Flying mountain, in the garden at Oranienbaum deſcribed, ii. 389.

Foreſts of Norway, great advantages derived from, by the natives, v. 19.

Foſſum, and the cobalt works there, in Norway, deſcribed, v. 47. Produce and profit of, 49.

Foundling hoſpital at Moſcow, regulations of, ii. 62.

Frederic I. king of Denmark, his character, v. 297.

Frederic III. of Denmark, his character, v. 144. His intrepid defence of Copenhagen againſt the Swedes, 146. Had but a ſmall active ſhare in the ſubſequent revolution, 148. 154. Receives the grant of hereditary ſucceſſion, 159. Ceremony of receiving the oaths and homage of his ſubjects under the new form of government, 162. The moſt remarkable alterations made, 165.

Fredericſborg, a palace of the king of Denmark, deſcribed, v. 226. Collection of pictures there, *ibid.*

Fredericſhall in Norway, the principal trade carried on there, v. 23. The harbour choaked with ſaw-duſt, 24.

Frederickſhamn, a fortified town in Ruſſian Finland, deſcribed, iii. 474.

Fredericſtadt, the fortreſs of, in Norway, deſcribed, v. 29.

Fredericſtein, fort of, in Norway, deſcribed, v. 24. Inquiry into the circumſtances of the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, before it, 25.

Fredericſwerk,

Friedericſwerk, the public manufactures eſtabliſhed there by general Clauſſen, v. 231.

Freezing mixtures, how made, ii. 371.

Friedenſberg, a palace of the king of Denmark, deſcribed, v. 229.

Funen, iſland of, in Denmark, extent, and exports of, v. 293.

Furia infernalis, painful conſequences of this inſect lodging in the fleſh, with the remedy againſt it, iv. 232, *note*.

G.

Galitzin, prince Boris, accuſes the princeſs Sophia of intending the aſſaſſination of the tzar Peter the Great, ii. 163. Takes the fortreſs of Schluſſelburgh, 396. The noble reward he claimed for it, 397.

Galitzin, prince Vaſili, was the principal confident of the princeſs Sophia, ii. 154. Is baniſhed to Siberia, 162.

Geer, baron, his iron founderies at Loefſta, in Sweden, v. 100.

Geſle, a town in Sweden, deſcribed, v. 98. Its exports, 99.

Genius, human, the ſuppoſed influence of climate on, inquired into, iii. 288.

George, St. or order of merit, in Ruſſia, by whom inſtituted, and its claſſes, ii. 291, *note*.

Gillibert, Mr. ſuperintendant of the college and phyſic garden at Grodno, i. 277. His account of natural productions in Lithuania, 282.

Gleboſ, general, his cruel treatment by Peter the Great, and magnanimity under it, ii. 401, *note*.

Globe of Gottorp, in the cabinet of the imperial academy of ſciences at Peterſburgh, deſcribed, iii. 230. Is ſurpaſſed by Dr. Long's ſphere in Pembroke-hall, Cambridge, 232, *note*.

Glomme, river, in Norway, deſcribed, v. 30. 61.

Glück, a Lutheran minister of Marienburgh, the first patron of Catharine I. of Russia, ii. 472. Her kindness to his family, 501.

Gmelin, professor, at Tubingen, in Russia, his travels, iii. 273. Is arrested in Tartary, 274. His death, *ibid.*

Gnesna, archbishop of, primate of Poland, his authority during an interregnum, i. 106.

Gordon, general, character of his life of Peter the Great of Russia, ii. 134, *note*. Calumniates the princess Sophia, 160. His life and character, 343, *note*. His account of Peter's first naval experiments, 346. His character of the empress Catharine I. 500.

Gortz, baron, the true cause of his imprisonment and execution, on the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 86, *note*. His expedient to supply Charles with money, 155.

Gotha, river, in Sweden, account of, iv. 308. 320.

Gotheborg, scenery of the country between this town and Trollhætta, iv. 320. By whom built, 321. The town described, 323. Royal society of sciences and literature, formed there, 324. Its population and trade, *ibid.* East India ships resort thither, 325. The herring fishery, 326. How saved from the hands of the Danes, 328. General state of the country from this town to Carlscrona, 330.

Gottorp, the ancient residence of the dukes of Sleswic, account of, v. 296.

Gran in Norway, and its sister churches, described, v. 56.

Granite, how polished by the Russian builders, ii. 245.

Gripsholm, a palace of the king of Sweden, described, iv. 381. Paintings there, 382.

Gristchamn, dangerous passage from thence to Abo, iv. 25. Distance from thence to Stockholm, and description of the country, 30.

Grodno, the chief town in Lithuania, described, i. 275. Royal academy of physic there, 277. Account of the manufactures established there, 284.

Guldenſtaedt, profeſſor, his travels, iii. 275. His viſit to prince Heraclius of Georgia, 276. And to prince Solomon of Imeretia, 278. His death, 281.

Gurief, a Ruſſian port on the Caſpian ſea, deſcribed, iii. 392.

Guſtavus, ſon of Eric XIV. of Sweden, ſtrange viciſſitudes of his life, iv. 294.

Guſtavus III. king of Sweden, his ſtrict adherence to court etiquette, probably from political motives, iv. 37. Particulars of him and his family, 38. Account of a gala day at the palace of Drotningholm, 72. His patronage of literature and the polite arts, 74. His tribute to the memory of baron Gortz, 86, *note*. View of the frame of government eſtabliſhed by the late revolution, 109. His preſent ſituation under it, 116. His reform of the current coin, 163. His reforms in the adminiſtration of juſtice, 172.

Guſtavus Adolphus, king of Sweden, his character, iv. 41. His tomb opened by prince Henry of Pruſſia, 42. Coloſſal ſtatue of, now executing, 75. The ſkin of his horſe in the arſenal of Stockholm, 78. Extenſion of the regal prerogatives under him, 102. His benefactions to the univerſity of Upſala, 196. 203.

Guſtavus Vaſa, king of Sweden, the form of government eſtabliſhed under him, iv. 102. His tomb, and character, 184. Genealogical table of his deſcendants, 186. His patronage of the univerſity of Upſala, 195. His retreat in Dalecarlia deſcribed, v. 89.

Guthrie, Dr. of Peterſburgh, his experiments on the congelation of quickſilver by cold, ii. 353.

Gymnaſia, ſeminaries of education in Sweden, account of, iv. 57.

H.

Haga, a villa of the king of Sweden, its gardens deſcribed, iv. 71, *note*.

Haller, introduces the art of printing into Poland, i. 166.

Hamlet's garden, near Cronborg, traditional hiſtory of, v. 115. Whence Shakeſpeare derived his dramatic incidents relating to this prince, 116. Sketch of the hiſtory of Hamlet, 117.

Hammer, a decayed town in Norway, and its ruins, v. 60.

Hanway, Mr. his calculation of the amazing waſte of trees in forming the roads in Ruſſia, ii. 200, *note*.

Harald Blaatand, the firſt Chriſtian king of Denmark, one of the invaders of England, v. 264. Genealogical table of his deſcendants on the throne of Denmark, 274.

Heat, experiments for aſcertaining the difference of, between animals when in their natural, and in their torpid ſtate, ii. 372. The natural heat, more conſiderable in birds than in quadrupeds, 374.

Helen's ſpring, St. in the royal park, near Copenhagen, popular anniverſary meeting at, v. 141.

Helſingfors, in Swediſh Finland, account of, iv. 8. A ball there, 9.

Hemp, the trade in, how conducted at Riga, ii. 415. Account of a good ſubſtitute for, 416. Cords made from the common nettle, 417.

Henry of Valois, the firſt elective king of Poland, after the formation of the Pacta conventa, i. 13.

Heraclius, prince, of Georgia, anecdotes of, iii. 276.

Herberſtein, baron, his deſcription of the city of Moſcow, i. 348.

Hermitage, palace of, at Peterſburgh, deſcribed, ii. 297.

Herring fiſhery of Sweden, how conducted at Gotheborg, iv. 326.

Heſſe, Frederic prince of, why ſuſpected of having treacherouſly occaſioned the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 84.

Hirſholm, a palace of the king of Denmark, deſcribed, v. 224.

Hiſtorians of Ruſſia, account of, with their works, iii. 293.

Holberg, his account of the water fowl of Lapland, iv. 61, *note*. His account of the rein-deer, 63, *note*.

Holſtein guards, manifeſtations of their attachment to Peter III. during the revolution by which he was depoſed, iii. 37.

Holſtein Gottorp, Charles Frederic duke of, marries the princeſs Anne of Ruſſia, ii. 330. Loſes his ſucceſſion to the crown of Sweden, *ibid. note*.

Homer's hymn to Ceres, diſcovered in the library of the holy ſynod at Moſcow, ii. 54. Critical remarks on this hymn by Ruhnkenius, 55.

Honours and rank, how taxed in Denmark, v. 173, *note*.

Houſes, ready made, brought to market at Moſcow, ii. 59.

Huen, iſle of, in Denmark, deſcribed, v. 237. The farm houſe of Tycho Brahe, 238.

Hutchins, Mr. governor of Hudſon's Bay, his experiments there, on the congelation of quickſilver by cold, ii. 357. Concluſions drawn from theſe experiments by Mr. Cavendiſh, 369.

I.

Jabloniſka, the palace of the biſhop of Plotſko, deſcribed, i. 224.

James VI. of Scotland, his viſit to Tycho Brahe, the Daniſh aſtronomer, and compliments paid to him, v. 249.

Ice hills, in Ruſſia, how formed, and the diverſions of, deſcribed, ii. 275.

Iceland, its early repute for literature, v. 189. Its hiſtory, *ibid.* Language, 190. Account of the ſcalds or bards, and their compoſitions, 191. How the natives were converted to chriſtianity, 192, *note*. Their ancient writers, 193. Printing, when, and by whom, introduced into Iceland, 198, *note*.

Jenkinſon, the firſt Engliſhman who navigated the Caſpian ſea, iii. 384.

Jews, how taxed in Poland, i. 113. Carry on the principal retail trade of the country, 118. The great privileges enjoyed by them, 152. Eſtimate of their numbers in Poland, 154. How they acquired the favour of Caſimir the Great, 192. Are peculiarly numerous in Lithuania, 293.

Inland navigation, great extent of, in Ruſſia, iii. 444. From Tobolſk to the Volga, *ibid. note.* Canal of Viſhnei Voloſhok, 445. Canal of Ladoga, 450. Scheme of joining the Don with the Volga, how hitherto defeated, 451. Canal of Trolhætta, in Sweden, iv. 303.

Joachim, patriarch of Ruſſia, his influence in the appointment of the tzar Peter the Great, ii. 141.

Job, patriarch of Ruſſia, ſome account of, ii. 6.

John, king of Denmark, anecdotes and character of, v. 282.

John III. king of Sweden, his character, iv. 187.

John Albert, king of Poland, confirms all the immunities extorted from his predeceſſors, i. 9.

Jones, Inigo, his opinion of Stonehenge, v. 315. *note.*

Jonkioping, the capital of Smoland, in Sweden, deſcribed, iv. 373.

Iron, native, deſcription of a large maſs of, found in Siberia, iii. 211. Account of the Ruſſian iron works at Olonetz, 438; and in the Uralian mountains, *ibid.* At Loeffta, in Sweden, v. 100.

Iſabella, the wife of Chriſtian II. king of Denmark, fine characteriſtic portrait of, in the palace of Fredericſborg, v. 227.

Iſlief, biſhop of Skalholt, in Iceland, biographical anecdotes of, v. 195. His annals, 197.

Itchora, a village in the neighbourhood of Peterſburgh, ii. 231.

Ivar, ſecond ſon of the tzar Alexey Michaelovitch, and half brother to Peter the Great, his character, i. 420. Is excluded the throne for incapacity, ii. 139.

Ivan, prince, ſon of Anne of Mecklenburgh, and Anthony Ulrick, prince of Brunſwick, his birth and acceſſion to the crown of Ruſſia, iii. 48. Is depoſed and ſeized by Elizabeth, 49. His various places of confinement, 50. His reſidence at Schluſſelburgh, deſcribed, 51. His character, and private behaviour, 52. His interview with Peter III. 55. The occaſion of his death, 65. Remarks on this event, 72. Account of his family, 80. How they were confined, 85.

Ivan Vaſſilievitch, tzar of Ruſſia, ſhort account of his reign and character, i. 409.

Ivan Vaſſilievitch II. his character unjuſtly aſperſed in hiſtory, i. 412. His true political character, 414. His correſpondence with Philip and Mary of England, ii. 31; and with queen Elizabeth, 32. His negociations for a marriage with the lady Anne Haſtings, 33. His treatment of Magnus, king of Livonia, 76. Hiſtory of his ſon Demetrius, 88. Formed the firſt regular code of written laws for Ruſſia, iii. 138, *note*. Was the firſt Ruſſian prince who ſtruck gold coins, 226. His favourable reception of the Engliſh, 367.

Juliana Maria, queen dowager of Denmark, the abſolute ſway ſhe acquired in the adminiſtration, v. 212. Is ſupplanted by the prince royal, 217.

Jurymen, in Sweden, choſen for life, iv. 170.

K.

Kheraſkof, his character of Ruſſian poetry, iii. 312. General account of his writings, 332. Character of his epic poem, the Roſſiada, 333. His preferments, 334.

Kherſon, the new Ruſſian town on the Dnieper, deſcribed, iii. 423.

Khilkof, prince, account of his hiſtory of Ruſſia, iii. 304.

Kibitka, a Ruſſian travelling carriage, deſcribed, ii. 229.

Kiel, the diſtrict and town of, in the dutchy of Holſtein, deſcribed, v. 300. Its canal, 301. Object of this canal, 303.

Kinburn, port of, in the Black Sea, account of, iii. 417.

King, Dr. his account of the Ruſſian churches, i. 395; and of clerical dignities, iii. 160.

Kioping, in Sweden, account of, v. 67.

Klara Elbe, river in Sweden, deſcribed, v. 66.

Klutſhina, deſcription of the locks there, to connect the Tvertza with the Zna, iii. 447.

Knaes, the import of that diſtinction in Ruſſia, iii. 155.

Knighthood, orders of, in Ruſſia, ii. 290, *note*.

Knighthood, orders of, in Sweden, iv. 280, *note*.

Knights of the ſword, ſubdue the province of Livonia, ii. 405.

Kuoot, a Ruſſian puniſhment, deſcribed, iii. 120.

Kolyvan, the ſilver mines of, when diſcovered, iii. 433. Their produce, 434. 442.

Kongſberg, and its ſilver mines, in Norway, deſcribed, v. 43. Produce and coinage of, 45.

Kongſteen, fortreſs of, in Norway, employment of criminals there, v. 30.

Kongſwinger, fortreſs of, in Norway, deſcribed, v. 62.

Konigſberg, capital of the kingdom of Ruſſia, deſcribed, ii. 463. Table of exports and imports there, 534.

Korb, his account of the tortures employed by the tzar Peter the Great on the Strelitz revolters, to extort confeſſions againſt his ſiſter Sophia, ii. 166, 167, *note*.

Koſinſki, one of the conſpirators againſt Staniſlaus king of Poland, the king's teſtimony in his behalf, i. 48, *note*. Relents and ſaves the king, 52. His private hiſtory, 55. Is gratified with a penſion in exile, 58.

Kraf, profeſſor, his obſervations on the inundations of the river Neva, ii. 249, *note*.

Kulibin, a Ruſſian peaſant, his model for a wooden bridge over the Neva at Peterſburgh, ii. 252. His propenſity to mechanics, 255.

Kumblinge, an iſland in the gulph of Bothnia, deſcribed, iv. 18.

Kungſær, village of, in Sweden, and the country round it, deſcribed, iv. 299.

Kymen, river, the limit that ſeparates the empire of Ruſſia from Sweden, iv. 3.

L.

La Neuville, character of his Relation de la Moſcovie, ii. 135, *note*. The real writer of this work, 136. His character of the princeſs Sophia, 153, *note*.

Ladiſlaus III. ſecures his ſucceſſion to the crown of Poland, by confirming the Poliſh privileges, i. 8.

Ladiſlaus Jaghellon, duke of Lithuania, elected king of Poland, i. 7. Brief ſketch of his life and character, 182.

Ladiſlaus Loketec, king of Poland, his depoſition and reſtoration, i. 168.

Ladoga, the canal of, deſcribed, iii. 450.

Lady, a village in Ruſſia, deſcription of the poſt houſe there, i. 315.

Lakes in Sweden, general character of, v. 65.

Landſcrona, in Sweden, deſcription of the works and harbour of, iv. 357.

Landſkron, the fortreſs of, in Poland, i. 171.

Langebek, promotes an inſtitution for the improvement of northern hiſtory and languages at Copenhagen, v. 186. Anecdotes of, 188, *note*. His travels, 208.

Lapland, general deſcription of the country, iv. 58. General mode of life of the inhabitants, 60. Their rein-deer, 63. Their language, 65. Affinity between the language of Lapland

Lapland and that of Hungary, 66. The natives ſuppoſed to be deſcended from the Huns, 68.

Lapookin, Madam, her inhuman treatment by the empreſs Elizabeth of Ruſſia, ii. 339.

Laurentius Petri, the firſt proteſtant archbiſhop of Upſala in Sweden, ſome account of, iv. 192.

Leſco II. king of Poland, his fabulous hiſtory, i. 3.

Le Bruyn, his account of the rapid growth of the Ruſſian navy under Peter the Great, ii. 349, *note*,

Le Clerc, his juſtification of Peter the Great in depriving his ſon Alexey of the ſucceſſion to the Ruſſian empire, examined, ii. 327, *note*. His account of the appointment of Peter II. to the ſucceſſion, by Peter the Great, 486, *note*. His account of the ſituation of the children of the Ruſſian nobles, iii. 154, *note*. His numiſmatic hiſtory of Ruſſia, 223, *note*.

Le Fort, the favourite of the tzar Peter the Great, his character, ii. 155.

L'Eveſque, his cenſure of Peter the Great for depriving his ſon Alexey of the ſucceſſion to the Ruſſian empire, vindicated againſt Le Clerc, ii. 327, *note*. His remarks on the conduct of prince Mentchikof toward the tzarovitch Alexey, 509, *note*. His remarks on the trial and confeſſion of Alexey, 513, *note*. His account of the riſe and progreſs of a ſpurious hiſtory of the adventures of the princeſs Charlotte, Alexey's wife, 531, *note*. His account of the Ruſſian nobility, iii. 153, *note*. His character of prince Sherebatof's Ruſſian hiſtory, 309.

Liberum Veto, in the Poliſh conſtitution, what, and when firſt introduced, i. 15. Origin of this privilege, 97. Probable cauſes of its being ſupported, 99. Its pernicious effects, 100.

Lichen, the peculiar food of the rein-deer, its great abundance in Lapland, iv. 64.

Lichen Iſlandicus, a nutritive food in Iceland, recommended to the Norwegians in ſeaſons of ſcarcity, v. 12.

Liewen, count, his declared opinion concerning the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 88.

Linné or *Linnæus*, Charles, account of his Amœnitates Academicæ, iv. 203. Biographical anecdotes of, 228. His early propenſity to botany, 229. Learns natural hiſtory in the univerſity of Lund, 230. How induced to ſtudy the nature of inſects, 232. His removal to the univerſity of Upſala, 233. Is patronized by Olaus Celſius, 234; and by Olaus Rudbeck, 235. His botanical excurſion into Lapland, 236. His botanical lectures at Upſala prohibited, 237. Studies mineralogy in Norway, 238. Is patronized by Boerhaave, 239. His writings on natural hiſtory, 241. Marries and ſettles at Fahlun, 243. Is appointed preſident of the royal academy of ſciences, 244. Is appointed profeſſor of botany at Upſala, 245. His letters to Mr. Pennant, 246, *note*. His lectures, and botanical excurſions, 248. His decline, and death, 250. Anecdotes of his private life, 252. His perſon and character deſcribed, 255. His family, 259. His ſcientifical eminence, 260.

Literature, ſtate of, in Poland, i. 254.

Literature, Ruſſian, hiſtorical view of, iii. 289. Hiſtorians, 293. Poets, 312. Account of claſſic authors tranſlated into the Ruſſian tongue, 335.

Lithuania, the natives of, converted to chriſtianity by Ladiſlaus Jaghellon, i. 271. Alliance of, with Poland, 273. Union of, with Poland effected by Sigiſmond Auguſtus, 274. Deſcription of Grodno, 275. Wild animals in the foreſts of, 278. The biſon, 279. Birds of, 281. Other natural productions, 282. Extraordinary numbers of Jews there, 293. The roads, 294. Strange method of harneſſing horſes to carriages there, 300. Contraſt between the Lithuanian peaſants and thoſe of Switzerland, 304.

Little Grandſire, the origin of the Ruſſian marine, hiſtory of this boat, ii. 342. Its formal conſecration at Peterſburgh, 351.

Livonia, brief hiſtory of the province of, ii. 404. Is conquered by Peter the Great, and ceded to Ruſſia, 408.

Livonia, Poliſh, a portion of the Ruſſian diviſion of Poland, i. 313.

Loeſſta, the ſeat of the Swediſh baron Geer, and his iron founderies, v. 100.

Lomonozof, the Ruſſian poet, anecdotes of his life, iii. 313. Character of his compoſitions, 315. His performances in painting and moſaic, 317.

Long, Dr. his deſcription of the ſphere erected by him in Pembroke college, Cambridge, iii. 232, *note*.

Louis king of Hungary, conditions ſubſcribed by him on his ſucceſſion to the crown of Poland, i. 6.

Louiſa, a town in the gulph of Finland, deſcribed, iv. 5.

Louiſa Maria, wife of Ladiſlaus IV. and of John Caſimir, ſucceſſively kings of Poland, her character, i. 186.

Louiſa Ulrica, queen dowager of Sweden, her character and death, iv. 39.

Lowitz the aſtronomer, wantonly killed by the rebel Pugatchef, iii. 116.

Lubec, the head of the Hanſeatic league, its preſent ſtate deſcribed, v. 306.

Lukawſki, engages in a conſpiracy to aſſaſſinate Staniſlaus king of Poland, i. 42. Rifles the king, 46. His intrepid behaviour at execution, 56.

Luke, St. conjecture as to his credit for painting, ii. 5, *note*.

Lund, the capital of Scania in Sweden, iv. 359. Its univerſity and botanic garden, 360. Legend concerning its ſubterranean chapel, 361.

Luther, the reformer, his bold appearance at the diet of Worms, ii. 464.

Lye, Mr. of Oxford, account of his edition of the Codex Argenteus, of Upſala, iv. 208.

M.

Mackarel, why diſliked by the Norwegians, v. 19.

Mæler, lake of, in Sweden, ſome account of, iv. 299. 383. See *Trolhætta*.

Magnus, duke of Holſtein, titular king of Livonia, his extraordinary hiſtory, ii. 76.

Magnus Ladulas, king of Sweden, brief anecdotes of, iv. 40.

Maiſon de Bain, a villa belonging to the king of Poland, deſcribed, i. 211.

Mallet, his character of Charles Guſtavus, king of Sweden, iv. 45.

Mangufhlak, a Tartar port on the Caſpian ſea, iii. 401.

Manſtein, his character of the regent Anne, iii. 82, *note*; and of her huſband prince Ulric, 84, *note*.

Margaret of Valdemar, queen of Denmark, her tomb at Roſkild, v. 266. Odd circumſtances of her birth, 267. Her marriage to Haquin king of Norway, 268. Gains the ſovereignty of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, 269. Her character and death, 270.

Maria, titular queen of Livonia, her hiſtory and pedigree, ii. 75.

Maria Feodoroſna, mother of Demetrius, is compelled to aſſume the veil on his murder, ii. 91. Is ſent for by the ſuppoſed Demetrius, and acknowledges him as her ſon, 95. Declares him to be an impoſtor, 107. Her conduct in this inſtance examined, 128.

Maria de la Grange, wife of John Sobieſki, king of Poland, her character, i. 234. 239. Her endeavours to exclude her eldeſt ſon from being elected king, 240. Her ſubſequent hiſtory, 250.

Marieſtadt, in Sweden, ſome account of, iv. 301.

Marſhal

Marſhal of the equeſtrian order in the diet of Poland, how choſen, i. 92.

Marſtrand, iſland of, in Sweden, and its trade, deſcribed, iv. 387. Its harbour and fortifications, 389.

Maſquerades, deſcription of, at Peterſburgh, ii. 293.

Matilda, queen of Denmark, her confinement in the palace of Cronborg, v. 112. Her grief at parting from her infant daughter there, 114. Her death and character, 115.

Matthæi, Mr. his catalogue of Greek manuſcripts in the library of the holy ſynod at Moſcow, ii. 51. Diſcovers Homer's hymn to Ceres in that library, 54.

Maximilian I. emperor of Germany, was the firſt who conferred the title of emperor on the tzar of Ruſſia, ii. 38.

Medwi in Sweden, its medicinal waters, and the regulations obſerved by thoſe who come to drink them, iv. 376.

Memmel, a town in Pruſſia, deſcribed, ii. 459.

Menzikof, prince, his ungrateful treatment of the princeſs Anne of Holſtein, ii. 332. His firſt introduction to Peter the Great, 378. His rapid promotion, 379. Aſſiſted Peter in the execution of criminals, 382. His talents, and aſcendancy over Peter, 383. His great ſhare in the adminiſtration of government under Catharine I. 384. His fall and death, 385. Summary account of his family, 386.

Merchants of Ruſſia, the different claſſes, and privileges of, iii. 169.

Mercury. See *Quickſilver*.

Meyer, Mr. his analyſis of a maſs of native iron brought from Siberia, iii. 211, *note*.

Michael, St. cathedral of, at Moſcow, deſcription of, with the tombs of the tzars, i. 407.

Michael Feodorovitch, firſt tzar of Ruſſia, of the houſe of Romanof, ſhort account of his reign, i. 417. Hiſtory of his father Philaretes, ii. 7. Receives aſſiſtance from Charles I. of England, 35.

Micislaus II. king of Poland, the first monarch of that country of whom we have authentic annals, i. 4.

Mines in Russia, those belonging to the crown, iii. 432. Mines and founderies in private hands, 439. Profits of government from the mines, and duties upon iron, 441.

Minsk, a town of Lithuania, described, i. 296.

Mioss, lake, in Norway, described, v. 59.

Mir, a poor village in Lithuania, i. 296.

Mirovitch, Vassili, account of his attempt to release prince Ivan from the fortress of Schlusselburgh, iii. 60. Surrenders himself upon the murder of Ivan, 67. Summary of his manifesto, 68. His undaunted behaviour and execution, 70. Remarks on this transaction, 72.

Mittau, the town and ducal palace of, described, ii. 425.

Molck, count, his cabinet of natural history, v. 131. Elegant entertainment given by him on board his ship, 136.

Molesworth, lord, his account of the revolution in Denmark in 1660, justified, v. 168.

Mongul hordes, their conquests under Zenghis Khan, iii. 218. History of, by professor Pallas, 266.

Mons, first chamberlain to Catharine I. of Russia, discovery of his criminal intimacy with her, ii. 481. Is executed, 483.

Monplaisir, the favourite retreat of Peter the Great, at Peterhof, described, ii. 393.

Montesquieu, and Le Clerc, their sentiments on the third estate or rank of the people in Russia, compared, iii. 171, *note*.

Mora, the antient place of election of the kings of Sweden, described, iv. 222.

Morosof, prime minister to the tzar Alexey Michaelovitch, his magnificent present to the cathedral of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary at Moscow, ii. 1.

Moscow, the approach to that city described, i. 344. History of its foundation, 346. Its situation, extent, and population, 350. Irregularity of its buildings, 352. Its divisions, 353. The palace, 358. The public garden, or Vauxhall,

Vauxhall, 391. The churches, 394. The old palace 400. Tombs of the tzars, 409. How the patriarchal ſee came to be tranſlated from Conſtantinople to this city, ii. 7. Archives of Ruſſia, how kept, 30. The univerſity, 45. The general ſtudies, and principal books uſed in this univerſity, 47. This city the centre of the inland trade of Ruſſia, 58. Market for ready made houſes, 59. Police for prevention of riots, 61. Foundling hoſpital, 62.

Moſcow, Plato archbiſhop of, account of divine ſervice performed by him in the Sclavonian and Greek tongues, iii. 453.

Moſkva river deſcribed, i. 356.

Moſs, in Norway, and its iron works, deſcribed, v. 32.

Motraye, his account of the parentage of Catharine I. of Ruſſia, ii. 467, *note*. His account of the plenty of water fowl in Lapland, iv. 62, *note*. His account of the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, 82.

Muller, George Frederic, the Ruſſian hiſtorian, particulars relating to 365. His life and character, 366. His principal works, 370. His account of the death and character of the tzar Boris Godunof, ii. 85. His account of the murder of Demetrius, 89, *note*. His character of the pretended Demetrius, 97. His opinion on this ſubject compared with other teſtimonies, 117. His account of the acceſſion of Peter the Great, 140. His conjectures concerning the ſepulchral ornaments found in Siberia, 216. His miſtake as to the author of Neſtor's chronicle, 297. His character of Neſtor, and of his continuators, 298. Publiſhes prince Khilkof's Ruſſian hiſtory, 305. His cenſure of Voltaire's conduct in writing the life of Peter the Great, 311, *note*.

Munich, marſhal, impriſoned by the empreſs Elizabeth, and releaſed by Peter III. iii. 9. His prudent advice to Peter, during the revolution by which he was depoſed, 31. His firm juſtification of his conduct to the empreſs Catharine, 44. His early hiſtory, 93. His preferment in the Ruſſian

Ruſſian ſervice, 94. His diſgrace, 95. His confinement in Siberia, 96. His releaſe and death, 98.

Municipal juriſdictions, the utility of, in reſtricting the tyrannical ſpirit of the feudal ſyſtem, i. 138.

Muſhrooms, the extraordinary plenty of, in Ruſſia, ii. 205.

Muſic, vocal, great propenſity of the Ruſſian peaſants to, ii. 200. General ſtile, and nature of their ſongs, 210.

N.

Naitza, a wretched village of Lithuania, its miſerable accommodation for travellers, i. 302.

Nanſen, burgomaſter of Copenhagen, his active ſhare in the revolution under Frederic III. of Denmark, v. 153. Prevails on the commons to render the crown hereditary, 155.

Narva, the town, and its trade, deſcribed, ii. 409. Great victory obtained there by Charles XII. of Sweden over the Ruſſians, 410. Humane conduct of Peter the Great on capturing the town, 411.

Navy of Denmark, its principal ſtation and regulations, v. 178. Armament contributed by, to the armed neutrality, 180. Liſt of the Daniſh navy, 324.

Navy of Ruſſia, circumſtantial hiſtory of the riſe and progreſs of, ii. 342. Was firſt created by Peter the Great, iii. 355; and improved by the preſent empreſs, *ibid.* Preſent amount of, 357. Circumſtances which impede the progreſs of, 358. Liſt of, 477.

Navy of Sweden, account of, iv. 344. Liſt of ſhips commiſſioned at the time of the armed neutrality, 345.

Nerſhinſk, the ſilver mines of, their produce, iii. 436. 443.

Neſtor, the Ruſſian hiſtorian, account of, and of his chronicle, iii. 294.

Neva, the floods of, dangerous to the city of Peterſburgh, ii. 248. Deſcription of a model for a wooden bridge over it, 252. Table of the freezing and thawing of, for five ſucceſſive years, 265, *note*. Winter diverſions on, 274. The market on, 277. Ceremony of bleſſing the waters of, iii. 456.

Nicon, patriarch of Ruſſia, his hiſtory, ii. 12. His abdication and auſterities, 23. His chronicle, 26. His degradation, impriſonment, and death, 28.

Niezabad, a Perſian port in the Caſpian Sea, iii. 396.

Nobility, Engliſh and foreign, compariſon between, iv. 121, *note*.

Nobles of Denmark, the imperious conduct of, productive of the revolution under Frederic III. v. 148. Their diviſions favourable to this event, 161. Remarks on their conduct, and the conſequences of that conduct, 167.

Nobles of Poland, deſcribed according to the diſtinction of claſſes there, i. 131.

Nobles of Ruſſia, their diſtinctions, and privileges, iii. 152. Precedence only taken from military rank and ſtation, 156. How military rank may be otherwiſe acquired, 157.

Nolken, baron, the Swediſh miniſter in Ruſſia, account of his maſquerade at Peterſburgh, ii. 295.

Nordkioping in Sweden, deſcribed, iv. 378. Its manufactures, *ibid.*

Norway, general view of the hiſtory, geography, and natural hiſtory of, v. 3. Eſtimate of its population, 5. Character of the natives, 6. Account of the Norwegian code of laws, 8. Common food of the peaſants, 11. Obſervations on the ſeaſons, and weather, 13. State of tillage, 14. How ſupplied with corn, 16. Management of cattle, 17. Fiſheries, 18. Advantages derived from the foreſts, 19. General exports of the country, 22. How ſeparated from Sweden, 23. General face of the country, between Kongſteen and Chriſtiania, 31. Prices of cattle, 56. Is infeſted with wolves and bears, 57. Is exempted from the poll tax, 171, *note*. The military force of, 176.

Novogorod, its magnificent appearance at a diſtance, ii. 212. Its early hiſtory, 213. And commercial conſequence, 215. Is ſubjected by Ivan Vaſſilievitch I. 216. Its great bell removed, 217. Deſcription of the town by Chancellor, 218. Cruel treatment of this town by Ivan Vaſſilievitch II. 219. Deſcription of, in its preſent ſtate, 221. Cathedral of St. Sophia, 223. Its paintings probably the works of Grecian artiſts, 226. Tombs in this cathedral, 227. Rates of proviſions, 228. Its antient right of coinage, iii. 226.

Nourmahal, an Indian queen, coins of her, in the cabinet of the imperial academy of ſciences at Peterſburgh, iii. 228.

Nuntios of Poland, their qualifications, i. 91.

Nyborg, on the iſle of Funen, in Denmark, deſcribed, v. 279.

O.

Oath, copy of that which Peter the Great impoſed on his Ruſſian ſubjects, to acknowledge a ſucceſſor of his nomination, ii. 324. *note*.

Odell's right, in the Norway cuſtoms, explained, v. 9.

Odenſee, the capital of the iſle of Funen, in Denmark, deſcribed, v. 280.

Odnovortſi, a claſs of the Ruſſian peaſants, Buſching's account of, iii. 174, *note*.

Oeconomical ſociety at Peterſburgh, inſtitution and nature of, iii. 237.

Oeder, Chriſtian, account of his Flora Danica, v. 200. Biographical anecdotes of, 204.

Oehrling, Mr. a learned Laplander, account of, and of his Lexicon Lapponicum, iv. 58. His information concerning Lapland, and its inhabitants, *ibid.*

Oernetz, the retreat of Guſtavus Vaſa in Dalecarlia, deſcribed, v. 90.

Olaus Celſius, his account of the benefactions to the univerſity library at Upſala in Sweden, iv. 203. Patronizes the botaniſt Linnæus, 234.

Olaus Magnus, his account of the moraſteen, where the ſovereigns of Sweden antiently were elected and enthroned, iv. 225.

Olonetz, produce of the Ruſſian iron works there, iii. 438. The gold mine there given up, 442.

Oranienbaum, palace of, built by prince Menzikof, ii. 378. Was the early reſidence of the great duke Peter, afterward Peter III. 387. Preſent ſtate of, *ibid.* Gallery of pictures, 388. The gardens, 389. The flying mountain, *ibid.*

Orebro, capital of Nerike, in Sweden, deſcribed, iv. 301.

Orichovius, his account of the very limited authority of Sigiſmond I. king of Poland, i. 10.

Orloſ, count Alexey, deſcription of his houſe at Moſcow, i. 378. His polite hoſpitality, 379. His Armenian domeſtic, 380. His ſtud of horſes, 382. His genteel preſent to lord Herbert, 384.

Orloſ, prince, his palace at Peterſburgh deſcribed, ii. 243. Forms the free œconomical ſociety there, iii. 237.

Oxen, driven from the Ukraine for the ſupply of Peterſburgh, ii. 198.

Oxenſtiern, count Benedict, character, and anecdotes of, iv. 191.

P.

Pacta conventa, in the Poliſh government, the origin and formation of, i. 13.

Painting, the art of, how introduced from the Greek empire into Italy, ii. 226. And into Ruſſia, *ibid.*

Paintings, the empreſs's cabinet of, at Peterſburgh, deſcribed, ii. 299. The diſtinction between originals and copies, not always juſt, 304.

Palatines of Poland, their office and power, i. 90.

Palmſhut, Mr. account of his eſtabliſhment of the bank of Stockholm, iv. 151.

Panin, count, his villa at Mikaulka, deſcribed, i. 387. His table plentifully ſupplied with rare fruit, 389. Réduces the rebel Pugatchef, iii. 116.

Paradiſberg, mountain ſo called, in Norway, deſcribed, v. 42.

Patriarchs of Ruſſia, an account of, ii. 6.

Paul, great duke of Ruſſia, account of his tournaments, ii. 307.

Pallas, Dr. experiments made by him in Siberia, to aſcertain the difference in heat between animals in their natural, and in their torpid ſtates, ii. 372. His opinion concerning the foſſil bones found in Siberia, iii. 203. His account of the body of a rhinoceros found there, 207. His deſcription of a large maſs of native iron, found by him in Siberia, 212. Anecdotes of his early life, 250. Is educated for phyſic, 251. His taſte for natural hiſtory, 253. His journey to England, 254. His *Fauna inſectorum Marchica*, 254. His *Elenchus zoophytorum*, 257. His *Miſcellanea zoologica*, 258. His *Spicilegia zoologica*, 259. Is invited to Ruſſia, *ibid.* His travels through the Ruſſian empire, 261. His hiſtory of the Mongul tribes, 266. His various other publications, 268. His *Flora Ruſſica*, 270. The empreſs's generous purchaſe of his collection of natural hiſtory, 272.

Patronymics, how formed and applied in Ruſſia, ii. 314.

Penal laws of Ruſſia, remarks on, iii. 122.

Permanent council of Poland, act for the eſtabliſhment of its members, their powers, duties, &c. i. 423.

Peaſantry in Poland, their ſlaviſh condition, i. 142. Are enfranchiſed in various places, and the good effects reſulting, 146. Character of the Ruſſian peaſants, with their habitations, 335. Their general mode of ſleeping, ii. 202. Their manners, 203. Their faculties and diſpoſitions, 206. Are great ſingers, 209. Their political ſituation deſcribed, iii. 174. Peaſants of the crown, 176.

Peaſants who are private property, 177. Authority of their lords over them, 180. How they may obtain their liberty, 184. Extenſion of liberal ideas in behalf of them, 186. Character of the Finland peaſants, 475. Peaſants of Sweden, iv. 129. Manners of the Swediſh peaſants, 333. Condition of the peaſants of Norway, v. 7. Their cuſtoms and manners, 9. Their common food, 11. Gratitude of the Daniſh peaſants of count Bernſdorf, for the grant of freedom, 134. The crown peaſants of Denmark liberated by the prince royal, 135.

Peter the Great, czar of Ruſſia, alters the Ruſſian calendar, i. 362. His expedient to avoid taking Charles XII. of Sweden, priſoner, 363. Where born, 403. Aboliſhes the patriarchal office in Ruſſia, ii. 10. The occaſion of his aſſuming the title of emperor, 38. Negociations on occaſion of this claim, *ibid.* Is declared tzar, on the incapacity of his brother Ivan, 139. His brother Ivan aſſociated with him, 149. Was ſubject to epileptic fits, 156. Diſſenſion between him and his ſiſter Sophia, 159. Commits her to priſon, 162. Revolt of the Strelitz guards, 164. His cruel examination of the revolters by torture, 166. His inveteracy againſt the princeſs Sophia, 170. His motives for transferring the ſeat of empire from Moſcow to Peterſburgh examined, 234. Firſt commencement of this great undertaking, 238. His orders for regulating the new buildings at Peterſburgh, 241. His equeſtrian ſtatue there, deſcribed, 257. Iſſues regulations for public aſſemblies at Peterſburgh, 315. His character, 319. Reflections on his treatment of his ſon Alexey, 322. His intention of leaving his crown to the princeſs Anne of Holſtein, how diſappointed, 331, *note*. How he acquired his firſt ideas of maritime affairs, 342. His firſt naval ſtrength exerted at the ſiege of Azof, 348. Rapid riſe of his navy, 349. His firſt acquaintance with Catharine, 475. Marries her, 476. Her prudence in regard to the peace of Pruth, 477. He crowns her publicly, 479. Diſcovers her intimacy with her chamberlain,

Mons, 481. Did not appoint her to ſucceed him, 485. His declared ſentiments on primogeniture, and its rights, 504. His early prejudice againſt his ſon Alexey, 510. Trial and death of Alexey, 512. Remarks on his conduct in this tranſaction, 521. His note to count Romanzof, 522. His viſit to Alexey's dying wife, 528. The reports of his reforms in the manners of the Ruſſians exaggerated, iii. 149. His edict againſt beards, 151, *note*. Confers municipal privileges, 168. Founds the academy of ſciences at Peterſburgh, 189. The coins of, greatly improved after his travels, 227. His waxen figure in the cabinet of the academy, 228. His naval eſtabliſhments at Cronſtadt, 351. His meaſures to cultivate a trade over the Caſpian ſea, 388. His attempts to open a commerce through the ſea of Azof, and the Euxine, 407. Forms the canal of Viſhnei Voloſhok, 445.

Peter II. the laſt tzar of the houſe of Romanof, ſhort account of his reign, i. 421.

Peter III. is named ſucceſſor to the Ruſſian empire, by the empreſs Elizabeth, iii. 4. His marriage, and early character, 5. His military exerciſes, 6. His premature intimacy with Pruſſia on his acceſſion, 9. His interior adminiſtration, 10. Irritates the clergy, 12. Offends the army, and nobility, 13. His weak admiration of the king of Pruſſia, 14. Receives prudent advice from the king of Pruſſia, 15. His inconſiſtent behaviour towards his conſort, 17. The empreſs aſſumes the government, and is acknowledged ſole empreſs, 24. Relation of the circumſtances of his arreſt, 29. His formal abdication of the crown, 41. His death, 43. Account of impoſtors who aſſumed his name, 100.

Peterhof, palace and gardens of, deſcribed, ii. 391. The gladiators, 392. Monplaiſir, the favourite retreat of Peter the Great, 392.

Peterſburgh, ſuperior cultivation of the country in the neighbourhood of, ii. 232. Its geographical and local ſituation, 233. Its diviſions, 234. Inquiry into the motives

for removing the ſeat of empire from Moſcow to this city, *ibid.* The preſent political conſequence of Ruſſia, owing to this new capital, 236. Firſt ſteps towards building the city, 238. Orders of the tzar Peter for regulating the new buildings, 241. The greateſt improvements of the city owing to the preſent empreſs Catharine, 242. The houſes ſtuccoed to reſemble ſtone, 242. The views upon the banks of the Neva, 244. Computation of its population, 247. The city expoſed to dangerous inundations, 248. The equeſtrian ſtatue of Peter the Great, 257. Journal of weather there in the winter, 263. Winter diverſions, 274. Ice hills, 275. The empreſs's court, 280. Orders of knighthood, 290. Hoſpitality of the Ruſſian nobility, 310. Genteel modes of ſalutation there, 313. Manner of living among the Engliſh merchants there, 316. The fortreſs deſcribed, 318. Cathedral of St. Peter and St. Paul, *ibid.* The fortreſs, 340. The city ſeized by the empreſs Catharine II. iii. 24. The academy, 145. Hiſtory of the academy of ſciences, 189. Library of, 196. Muſeum and cabinets of, 200. Hiſtory and deſcription of the academy of arts, 233. The free œconomical ſociety, 237. Seminary for the corps de cadets, 242. Le couvent des demoiſelles nobles, 245. The admiralty, 350. General view of the trade of, 379. Ceremony of bleſſing the waters of the Neva, 456. Carouſal given to the populace, 458. Amount of imports and exports, in 1777, in Britiſh ſhips, 479. Route from, to Stockholm, iv. 5.

Petroffſk, fortreſs of, on the Black ſea, its ſituation, and advantage to the Ruſſians, iii. 416.

Philaretes, patriarch of Ruſſia, and founder of the houſe of Romanof, ſome account of, ii. 7. His ſpirited reply to Sigiſmond III. king of Poland, 9. His ſon Michael choſen tzar, *ibid.* His death, 10.

Philipſtadt, in Sweden, deſcribed, v. 67.

Piaſt, king of Poland, the hiſtory of, fabulous, i. 4.

Pilgren, his narrative of circumſtances attending the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 83.

Plica Polonica, this diſorder deſcribed, with its cauſes, i. 306.
Ploen, lake, and town of, deſcribed, v. 305.
Plotſko, biſhop of, deſcription of his palace; i. 224.
Poets of Ruſſia, biographical anecdotes of, with an account of their works, iii. 312.
Poland, the hiſtory of that country well detailed by a ſucceſſion of hiſtorians, i. 2. The claſſes under which its ſovereigns are arranged, 3. The authenticity of Poliſh annals not to be traced higher than Miciſlaus II. 4. The power of the ſovereign, and the ſucceſſion to the crown, how limited during the ſecond period of the monarchy, 5. Caſimir the Great, *ibid.* Louis king of Hungary, 6. Ladiſlaus Jaghellon, 7. Ladiſlaus III. 8. Caſimir III. *ibid.* His reign conſidered as the æra of Poliſh freedom, 9. John Albert, *ibid.* Alexander, 10. The moſt perfect ſtate of the Poliſh conſtitution aſſigned to the reign of Sigiſmond I. 11. The crown made elective under Sigiſmond Auguſtus, *ibid.* Henry of Valois, 13. Stephen Bathori, 14. The Liberum Veto firſt introduced under John Caſimir, 15. General view of the revolutions in the conſtitution of Poland, 16. The preſent ſtate of Poliſh freedom compared with that enjoyed under the Jaghellon princes, 18. Election of Staniſlaus Auguſtus, 22. His good intentions thwarted by the turbulence of factions, 23. Hiſtory of the Diſſidents, 24. Perſecution of the Arians, 26; and of the Diſſidents, 29. Origin of the confederacies, 31. Is diſtracted by commotions, 38. Attempt to aſſaſſinate the king, 42. Plan and progreſs of the partition of Poland, by Pruſſia, Ruſſia, and Germany, 63. Its weakneſs the reſult of its political conſtitution, 67. The partition of, firſt projected by the late king of Pruſſia, *ibid.* The progreſſive ſteps by which this violent meaſure was effected, 68. The firſt notification of the reſpective pretenſions, 72. State of the diſmembered provinces, 75. Alterations in the Poliſh conſtitution effected by the partitioning powers, 82. The government of Poland deſcribed, 86. Account of the diet, and its conſtituent parts, 87.

The

The king, 89. The ſecond eſtate, 90. The third eſtate, 91. Origin of the Liberum Veto, 97. Forms of the diet of election, 104. Account of the finances and taxes of Poland, 111. Its commerce, 117. Checks upon its commerce, 118. The country well adapted to the growth of corn, 119. Hints for the extenſion of its trade, 120. The military eſtabliſhment, 122. The nature of the Poliſh confederacies explained, 126. Great influence of Ruſſia over this kingdom, 127. Wretched ſtate of the country, 129. The ſeveral claſſes of the inhabitants, 131. The nobles, *ibid.* The clergy, 135. The burghers, 137. The feudal inſtitutions greatly abridged by the municipal privileges granted to cities, 138. Slaviſh condition of the peaſants, 142. Happy conſequences that have reſulted where they have been enfranchiſed, 147. Account of the Jewiſh inhabitants, 152. The feudal ſyſtem traced in all parts of the conſtitution, 155. The limits of the Auſtrian claims how extended, 160. The kings always to be crowned at Cracow, 169. Funeral ceremony of the kings, 175. Dreſs and manners of the Poles, 194. The elegance and politeneſs of the nobility, 219. Recent alterations in the political circumſtances of this country, 228. Poliſh coins, 252. General ſtate of literature, 254. State of the priſons, 256. Torture aboliſhed, 257. Laws reſpecting debtors, 262. Act for the eſtabliſhment of the permanent council, 423.

Poland, Auſtrian, the limits of, how defined, i. 160. Number of inhabitants, 161.

Poland, Ruſſian, its boundaries and contents, i. 313.

Polar Star, order of knighthood in Sweden, the two claſſes of, iv. 280, *note*.

Polhem, the Swediſh engineer, his plan for rendering the cataracts of Trolhætta navigable, iv. 305. His ſluice, 308. Failures of his plan, 313. 318.

Poll Tax of Ruſſia, the population of the empire eſtimated from, iii. 341. Complicated mode of impoſing this tax,

344, *note.* Rates of, in Sweden, iv. 145, *note.* Of Denmark, v. 171, *note.*

Poniatowſki, prince, brother to the king of Poland, his villa deſcribed, 213. His elegant ſtile of entertaining his gueſts, 216.

Population of the empire of Ruſſia, eſtimated from the poll-tax, iii. 341. Of Sweden, computed from the regiſters of the Tabell commiſſion, iv. 137. Of the Daniſh dominions, v. 170.

Poſt horſes, regulations of in Ruſſia, ii. 207. In Sweden, iv. 348.

Povinſki, the villa of prince Adam Zartoriſki, deſcribed, i. 219.

Premiſlaus, the firſt ſovereign of Poland who aſſumed the regal title, i. 168.

Preobreſhenſky guards, of Ruſſia, licentiouſneſs of, and unſucceſsful attempts to reform them, ii. 325, *note.*

Priſons, remarks reſpecting thoſe in Poland, i. 225. 256. Queries relating to the priſons in Ruſſia, with anſwers to them, dictated by the preſent empreſs, iii. 133. Intended plan for the reform of, 137.

Proviſions, rates of, at Novogorod, ii. 228. At Peterſburgh, 279.

Pruſſia, formerly poſſeſſed by the Teutonic knights, when firſt raiſed to the rank of a kingdom, i. 66, *note.* The partition of Poland firſt projected by the late king of, 67. The two great diviſions of Pruſſia, ii. 461. Hiſtory of, *ibid.*

Pruth, the peace of, between Peter the Great and the Turks, aſcribed to the prudence of his empreſs Catharine, ii. 477.

Pugatchef, Yemelka, a Coſſack, aſſumes the name and character of the emperor Peter III. of Ruſſia, iii. 102. Is received and acknowledged by the Coſſacks of the Yaik, 107. Beſieges Orenburg, 109. His profeſſions, and private behaviour, 111. His impolitic cruelty, 112. His motive for maſſacring all German officers, 113. His wanton murder of the aſtronomer Lowitz, 116. Is finally defeated

feated by Colonel Michaelſon, 117. Is delivered up by his followers, and executed, 118.

Pulaſki, a Poliſh nobleman, his attempt to aſſaſſinate king Staniſlaus Auguſtus, i. 42. His ſubſequent hiſtory, 57.

Pulteney, Dr. his account of the Amœnitates Academicæ of the univerſity of Upſala, iv. 202. Character of his view of the writings of Linnæus, 261. His remarks on the writings of Wallerius, Cronſtedt, and Bergman, 262. His account of Dr. Retzius of Lund, 361.

Q.

Quadrupeds, their natural heat leſs than that of birds, ii. 374.

Quartz, account of the mines of, at Skuterud in Norway, v. 50.

Quaſs, the uſual beverage of the Ruſſian peaſants, how prepared, ii. 206.

Quickſilver, its congelation by extreme degrees of cold, demonſtrated by the experiments of Dr. Guthrie of Peterſburgh, ii. 353. Is, in its uſual form, only a melted metal, 356. Experiments to determine its freezing point by the thermometer, 357. Its malleability, 365. Inferences from the experiments, 367. Account of the freezing mixtures made uſe of, 371.

R.

Rands fion lake, in Norway, deſcribed, v. 55.

Rain, average quantity of for one year, at Peterſburgh, compared with that at London, ii. 263, *note*.

Ratzeburgh, town, and lake of, v. 309.

Razomouſki, count, hetman of the Ukraine, his villa near Moſcow, i. 390.

Regenfuſs, Michael, his curious body of conchology, v. 207.

Rein-deer, of Lapland, account of, and their mode of treatment, iv. 63.

Remiz, or titmouſe of Lithuania, with its neſt, deſcribed i. 281.

Rendſburgh, the ſtrongeſt fortreſs in the Daniſh dominions, deſcribed, v. 299.

Retuſari, this iſland deſcribed, iii. 352.

Retzius, Dr. Andrew John, of Lund, anecdotes of him and his writings, iv. 361.

Revenue of Ruſſia, the ſources of, iii. 343. Has increaſed with the increaſe of civilization, 346. Additional impoſts in time of war, 347. Of Sweden, the ſources, and amount of, iv. 145. Of Denmark, whence it proceeds, v. 172.

Rhinoceras, deſcription of the remains of one found in Siberia, iii. 207.

Rhodolph II. emperor of Germany, patronizes Tycho Brahe, after his diſgrace in Denmark, v. 252. His death aſcribed to the aſtrological prediction of Tycho Brahe, 258.

Riga, the capital of Livonia, deſcribed, ii. 413. Its chief articles of trade, 414. Account of the floating bridge, 418. Table of the annual number of veſſels reſorting to Riga, with the value of their cargoes, 420. General articles of commerce from the port of, iii. 381.

Ringſted in Denmark, its antient church, and royal tombs in it, v. 277.

Roads in Lithuania, deſcribed, i. 293. In Ruſſia, how formed, 333; ii. 200. The diſtances in verſts, how marked, 232. In Norway, deſcribed, v. 57. In Sweden, 64.

Robinſon, biſhop, his character of Charles XI. king of Sweden, iv. 48.

Romanof, account of Michael Feodorovitch, the firſt tzar of Ruſſia, of this houſe, i. 417. Short account of Peter II. the laſt tzar of this houſe, 421. How the royal line of came by the name, ii. 7, *note*.

Roſkild, the antient metropolis of Denmark, its preſent ſtate deſcribed, v. 262.

Roſtof, archbiſhop of, his character, i. 374.

Rothman, a Swediſh phyſician, the firſt diſcoverer and patron of the genius of Linnæus the botaniſt, iv. 229.

Roubles, when firſt coined in Ruſſia, iii. 227.

Ruhnkenius, his critical remarks on Homer's hymn to Ceres, ii. 55.

Ruſſia, general deſcription of that portion of Poland, lately annexed to, i. 313. Cheap rate of poſt horſes in, 314. General conſtruction of the poſt houſes, 316. Stile of the ſmall country churches, 334. Character of the peaſants and their dwellings, 335. Deſcription of Moſcow, 344. The Ruſſian calendar, 362. Great hoſpitality of the Ruſſians, 364. Their gardens and grounds cultivated in the Engliſh ſtile, 388. General ſtile of the churches in Moſcow, 394. Short account of the reign of the tzar Ivan Vaſſilievitch, 409; and of ſeveral of his ſucceſſors, 415. General hiſtory of the patriarchate of Moſcow, ii. 6. Archives of Ruſſia, 30. The occaſion of the firſt correſpondence between England and Ruſſia, ii. 31. The title of emperor firſt claimed by Peter the Great, 38. Inveſtigation of this claim, 40. Hiſtory of the tzar Demetrius, 89. Hiſtory of the princeſs Sophia, half ſiſter to Peter the Great, 134. Remarkable mode of incloſing the villages, 192. Novogorod, 212. Peterſburgh, 235. The firſt naval experiments of Peter the Great, 345. Reign of Peter III. iii. 4. His depoſition and death, 24. Pugatchef's rebellion, 102. Remarks on the penal laws of Ruſſia, 122. The uſe of torture aboliſhed, 130. Intended plan for the reform of the priſons, 137. The empreſs's new code of laws, 138. New diſtribution of the governments of the empire, 142. The boaſted civilization of the Ruſſians only to be found among the ſuperior ranks of ſociety, 150. The claſſes under which the people may be conſidered, 152. The nobles, *ibid.* The clergy, 158. Merchants, burghers, &c. 166. Imperial academy of ſciences, 189. Coins of Ruſſia, 223. Academy of arts, 233. Account of the Sclavonian language and alphabet, 282. The ſlow progreſs of the Ruſſians in arts and ſciences

ences imputed to wrong cauſes, 287. View of Ruſſian literature, 289. Hiſtorians, 293. Poets, 312. Hiſtory of the Ruſſian ſtage, 317. Tranſlations of claſſics into the Ruſſian language, 335. Eſtimate of the population of the empire from the poll-tax, 341. Sources of the imperial revenues, 343. Bank of aſſignation, 347. The admiralty, 350. The navy, 356. Circumſtances which obſtruct the growth of the Ruſſian navy, 358. The army, 361. Riſe and progreſs of the Engliſh trade to Ruſſia, 366. Trade on the Caſpian ſea, 386. Commerce with the Bucharians and Chineſe, 403. Attempts at a commerce through the ſea of Azoph, and the Euxine, 407. Traffic upon the Turkiſh ſeas before the peace of 1774, how conducted, 410.. Ports and territory ceded to Ruſſia, 415. Account of the mines, 432. Inland navigations, 444. Ruſſian baths, 462. Geographical diviſion of the empire into governments, provinces, and diſtricts, 497.

Ruſſian company in England, when firſt eſtabliſhed, iii. 367. Privileges granted to, by the tzar Ivan Vaſſilievitch II. 368. Firſt exports and imports of, 369. Hiſtorical view of the intercourſe with Ruſſia, 370. Preſent ſtate of the Britiſh trade with Peterſburgh, 379.

Ruyſch, Mr. account of his anatomical cabinet bought by Peter the Great, iii. 213.

S.

Sainovits, his account of the language of Lapland, iv. 67.

Salt mines, thoſe at Wiclitſka, deſcribed, i. 196.

Salutation, mode of, among the Ruſſian peaſants, ii. 204. Among perſons of gentility, 313.

Samborſki, Mr. his plan for the improvement of Ruſſian agriculture, iii. 240.

Sarniſki, his opinion of the elective freedom in the choice of kings of Poland, i. 17.

Saw, the uſe of, how introduced in ſhip-building, and carpenter's work, in Ruſſia, ii. 183.

Saw-mills, at Fredericſhall in Norway, number of, v. 24. At Chriſtiania, 38.

Saxe, marſhal, how elected duke, and diſpoſſeſſed of the dutchy of Courland, ii. 427.

Saxo Grammaticus, account of his hiſtory of Hamlet prince of Denmark, v. 116. Account of, and character of his hiſtory of Denmark, 275.

Scalds, Iceland bards, account of their compoſitions, v. 191.

Scavronſki, the ſuppoſed relationſhip of Catharine I. of Ruſſia, to the family of, examined, ii. 468, *note*.

Schaube, Sir Luke, his account of the negociations on allowing the tzar of Ruſſia to aſſume the imperial title and ſtile, ii. 41, *note*. Extracts from his ſtate papers reſpecting the ſteps taken by Peter the Great toward ſettling his crown upon his daughter Anne, 331, *note*.

Scheele, Charles William, the experimental chemiſt, biographical memoirs, and character of, v. 68.

Schloetzer, his account of the privileges of military rank in Ruſſia, iii. 157. His character of Neſtor's chronicle, 295, *note*.

Schluſſelburgh, origin of the fortreſs of, ii. 394. Is taken from the Swedes by prince Galitzin, 396. Is converted to a ſtate priſon, 397. Deſcription of the iſland and building, 398. Apartments there prepared by Peter III. for the preſent empreſs, 399. Account of priſoners who have been confined there, 400.

Sciagraphia Mineralis, of profeſſor Bergman, abſtract of, v. 326.

Sclavonian alphabet, the origin of, iii. 282. The characters principally derived from the Greek, 283. Books printed with them, 285. Account of the language and its dialects, 286.

Secret council of Ruſſia, aboliſhed by Peter III. deſcription of, iii. 11, *note*.

Sepulchral ornaments found in Siberia, iii. 214.

Seraphim, order of knighthood in Sweden, an account of, iv. 280, *note*.

Sergell, Mr. the Swediſh ſtatuary, his character, and performances, iv. 74.

Setcha, or principal ſettlement of the Zaporogian Coſſacs, deſcribed, iii. 418. Is reduced by the Ruſſians, 422.

Shaffirof, vice chancellor to Peter the Great, his agency in procuring the peace of Pruth, ii. 478.

Sherebatof, prince, his account of the Tartarian cycle, adopted by the antient Ruſſians, iii. 223. His other works, 307. Character of his Ruſſian hiſtory, 308.

Sheridan, Mr. his account of the exorbitant authority veſted in the ſtates of Sweden, iv. 104, *note*. Character of his hiſtory of the late revolution in that country, 108. His comparative view of Engliſh, and foreign nobility, 121, *note*.

Siberia, how felons are conveyed thither, and employed, iii. 123. Foſſil remains of animals from, in the muſeum of the imperial academy of ſciences at Peterſburgh, 202. Opinions concerning theſe bones, 203. Deſcription of the remains of a rhinoceros found there, 207. Deſcription of a large maſs of native iron brought from thence, 211. Sepulchral ornaments found there, 214.

Sicinſki, the author of the Liberum Veto, in the diet of Poland, i. 98.

Sigiſmond, emperor, ſon in law of Louis king of Poland, is ſet aſide from the ſucceſſion, i. 7.

Sigiſmond I. king of Poland, his power greatly circumſcribed by his nobles, i. 10. His character, 182.

Sigiſmond III. brief ſketch of his reign, i. 184.

Sigiſmond Auguſtus, king of Poland, the crown made elective under his reign, i. 11. Was the laſt of the Jaghellon line, 12. His indulgence to the Diſſidents, 24. His ſcheme for opening a corn trade with Turkey, how defeated, 120. Granted univerſal toleration, and protected learned men, 166. Was the laſt ſovereign under whom the nation enjoyed tranquillity, 183.

Sigrtbit, mother of Diveke, miſtreſs of Chriſtian II. king of Denmark, her extraordinary aſcendancy over him, v. 286.

Skuterud, in Norway, its mines of cobalt, and quartz, v. 50.

Slagelbec, Nicholas, favourite of Chriſtian II. of Denmark, his dreadful death, v. 286, *note*.

Sledges, deſcription of thoſe uſed in travelling through Ruſſia, iii. 469.

Slefwic, or South Jutland, dutchy of, deſcribed, v. 296.

Smoland, in Sweden, general account of the province, and ſtate of agriculture there, iv. 370. Deſcription of Jonkioping, its capital, 372.

Smolenſko, its viciſſitudes until finally ceded to Ruſſia, i. 319. Deſcription of the town, 321. Its cathedral, 323. Kind hoſpitality of the biſhop, and a Ruſſian judge, 326.

Smolenſko, Naruſzewicz, biſhop of, account of his intended hiſtory of Poland, i. 215, *note*.

Snorro Sberleſon, his account of the Icelandic odes, v. 191, *note*. Anecdotes of him, and his character, 198.

Sobieſki, Alexander, ſon of John, king of Poland, his hiſtory, i. 248.

Sobieſki, Conſtantine, ſon of John, king of Poland, his hiſtory, i. 249.

Sobieſki, James Louis, the ſon of John, king of Poland, prevented from being elected to ſucceed his father, by the intrigues of his mother, i. 239. His ſubſequent hiſtory, 243.

Sobieſki, John, king of Poland, the great confidence he repoſed in the Jews, i. 153. His character contraſted with that of Charles XII. of Sweden, 190. Deſcription of Villanow, his favourite palace, 231. His political character, 232. His domeſtic misfortunes, 234. Incidents at his death, 235. Hiſtory of his family after his deceaſe, 238.

Solomon, prince of Imeretia, driven from his dominions by the Turks, and reſtored by the Ruſſians, iii. 279. His manners

ners deſcribed, *ibid.* His kindneſs to profeſſor Guldenſtaedt, 280.

Sophia, a Grecian princeſs, married to the tzar Ivan Vaſſilievitch, i. 411.

Sophia Alexiefna, half ſiſter to Peter the Great of Ruſſia, a review of thoſe writers who have treated her memory injuriouſly, ii. 134, *note.* Her birth and parentage, 135. Her great ſhare in the adminiſtration of government during the reign of her brother Feodor, 138. The exerciſe of government intruſted to her under the joint tzars Ivan and Peter, 149. Scrutiny into her conduct at this juncture, 150. Her perſon and character, as deſcribed by ſeveral writers, 153, *note.* Calumnies raiſed againſt her, 154. Circumſtances which contributed to her diſgrace, 158. Is impriſoned, 162. Reflections on her fate, 163. Endeavours uſed to accuſe her of a conſpiracy, 165. Peter's inveteracy againſt her, 170. Her death, 171. Was a patroneſs of learning, 172.

Sophia Amelia, wife of Frederic III. king of Denmark, her courage during the ſiege of Copenhagen by the Swedes, v. 147. Takes an active part in the ſubſequent revolution, 154.

Sophia, St. cathedral of, at Novogorod, deſcribed, ii. 223.

Sound, the paſſage of, how guarded by the fortreſs of Cronborg, v. 110. Rates, and produce of the toll paid there, 112. Number of veſſels that paſs through in a year, 172, *note.*

South, Dr. his character of John Sobieſki, king of Poland, i. 233, *note.*

Sproe, iſland of, in Denmark, deſcribed, v. 279.

Staehlin, Mr. his account of the dramatic repreſentations in Ruſſia, in his time, iii. 319.

Stage, hiſtory of, in Ruſſia, iii. 317.

Staniſlaus Auguſtus, count Poniatowſki, his election to the crown of Poland, i. 22. His good intentions thwarted by turbulent

turbulent factions, 23. Is unable to mitigate the violence of the diet againſt the Diſſidents, 30. Hardſhips to which he was expoſed by theſe diſtractions, 37. Attempt to aſſaſſinate him, 42. Returns to Warſaw, 54. Mitigates the puniſhment of the conſpirators, 56. Joy of the people at his eſcape, 59. Diſmemberment of his dominions by Pruſſia, Auſtria, and Ruſſia, 73. His power in the diet, and abilities as an orator, 89. His revenue, 115. His perſon and dreſs deſcribed, 208. His polite ſociability, 211. His literary acquirements, 212. His remarks on priſons, 225. His remarks on his eſtabliſhments at Grodno, 226. His encouragement of literature, 255.

Staniſlaus, prince, nephew to the king of Poland, his liberality and kind attention to the peaſants, i. 150.

Staniſlaus Lubienſki, biſhop of Plotſko, his idea of Poliſh freedom, i. 17.

Staroſties of Poland, an account of, and their taxation, i. 113.

Steen, village of, in Norway, deſcribed, v. 53.

Steiknitz, canal of, to unite the Elbe and the Trave, v. 310.

Stephen Bathori, king of Poland, the regal power how abridged under his reign, i. 14. Brief character of, 184.

Sterlet, a peculiar ſpecies of ſturgeon in the northern latitudes, deſcribed, ii, 187.

Stillingfleet, his account of the general mode of life of the Lapländers, iv. 60, *note*. His character of the univerſity of Upſala, 201.

Stobæus, teaches Linnæus the ſyſtematical principles of natural hiſtory, iv. 230.

Stockholm, the capital of Sweden, route from Peterſburgh to, in ſummer, and in winter, iv. 5. By whom, and when founded, 32. General deſcription of the city, 33. The king's levee, 35. Strict etiquette of the court, 37. State of weather there, 55. The royal Swediſh academy, *ibid.*

ibid. Regulations of, 56. The opera-houſe, 74. Royal academy of painting and ſculpture, 77. The arſenal, 78. The bank of, 151. Hiſtory of this bank, 152. Regulations of this bank, 157.

Stones, account of thoſe circular ranges of, ſo frequent in Sweden and Denmark, v. 311.

Stonehenge, on Saliſbury plain, various conjectures relating to its erection, v. 315, *note*.

Strægnetz, on the banks of the Mæler, in Sweden, deſcribed, iv. 383.

Strelitz guards, revolt of, under the tzar Feodor, ii. 145. Murder their general, prince Dolgorucki, and maſſacre the inhabitants of Moſcow for three days, 148. Occaſion of this inſurrection, 150. A revolt of them againſt Peter the Great, ſuppreſſed by general Gordon, 165. Are broke, and their name aboliſhed, 171, *note*.

Stroemſholm, a palace of the king of Sweden, deſcribed, v. 73. The canal of, 75.

Struenſee, count, his impriſonment and execution, deſcribed, v. 138.

Stucco, a durable kind of, how made in Denmark, v. 234.

Stukeley, Dr. his opinion of Stonehenge, v. 316, *note*.

Sture, the family of, in Sweden, unhappy fate of, iv. 178. Inſcription on their monument at Upſala, 190. Sepulchre of Steno Sture, at Strægnetz, 384.

Svane, biſhop of Zealand, his active ſhare in the revolution under Frederic III. of Denmark, v. 153. Propoſes to render the crown hereditary, 154. Preſents a remonſtrance againſt the nobles, to the king, 156.

Svatoſlaf, the Ruſſian chief, his field equipage, iii. 290.

Sveaborg, fortreſs of, in Swediſh Finland, deſcription of, iv. 9. The harbour and docks, 12.

Suhm, Mr. of Copenhagen, his valuable library, v. 210. His character and writings, 211.

Sumorokof, Alexander, the Ruſſian poet, his general character, iii. 317.

iii. 317. Is appointed director of the theatre at Peterſburgh, 322. His tribute to the memory of Feodor Volkof, the actor, 323. Anecdotes of his life, 324. Account and character of his compoſitions, 326. His preferments and character, 330.

Sweden, how divided from the empire of Ruſſia by the peace of Abo, iv. 3. Account of the preſent royal family of, 38. Character of the Swediſh nobility, 54. Its univerſities and ſeminaries, 57. Account of Lapland, and its inhabitants, 58. Hiſtory of the Swediſh conſtitution, 101. Union of Calmar, *ibid.* Aſcendancy of the ariſtocratic party under Queen Chriſtina, 102. Limitations of the prerogative under Ulrica Elenora, and her huſband Frederic, 103. The uſe of liberty not underſtood in Sweden, 106. The alteration effected by the late revolution, miſconceived, 108. View of the preſent frame of government, 109. Conſtituent parts of the diet, 121. The religion, and clergy, 125, *note*. The peaſantry, 129. Forms of proceeding in the diet, 133. The population, why eaſily aſcertained, 135. The population computed from the regiſters of the Tabell commiſſion, 137. Tables of the commerce of Sweden, 141. Sources, and amount of the revenue, 145. Expenditure of government, 147. Bank of Stockholm, 151. Diſtreſſes ariſing from the ſcarcity of gold and ſilver coin, 162. Computation of money, 164, *note*. Military eſtabliſhment of the kingdom, 164. The militia, 165. State of the regular troops, 169. Penal laws, and courts of juſtice, 170. Modes of executing criminals, 171. Genealogical table of kings of the houſe of Vaſa, 186. Orders of knighthood in, 280, *note*. General face of the country, 282. Eaſt India company, 324. Herring fiſhery, at Gotheborg, 326. State of the navy, 344. Mode of travelling in Sweden, 348. Regulation of the poſts, 350. The roads, 351. Gentlemen's ſeats, *ibid.* Affinity of the Swediſh language with the Engliſh, 352. Articles of the new form of government eſtabliſhed by the late revolution, 395. Table of the exports and im-

ports of Sweden, 423. General account of the lakes in, v. 65.

Sweyn II. king of Denmark, his hiſtory, v. 265. His character and family, 266.

Sword, order of knighthood in Sweden, the three claſſes of, iv. 280, *note*.

Sylveſter, biſhop, the Ruſſian hiſtorian, account of, and of his chronicle, iii. 297.

T.

Tabell commiſſion, in Sweden, purpoſe of its inſtitution, iv. 135. Computations as to the population of Sweden, drawn from its regiſters, 137.

Taberg, in Smaland, a mountain of rich iron ore, account of, iv. 219, *note*.

Tabluka, in Ruſſia, how travellers lodge in that town, i. 336.

Taganroc, the port of, in the Black Sea, iii. 416.

Taman, a port of the Black Sea, deſcribed, iii. 412.

Tartarian cycle, adopted by the antient Ruſſians, iii. 223.

Tatiſchef, Vaſſili, account of his hiſtory of Ruſſia, iii. 305.

Teffis, the capital of Georgia, account of, iii. 278.

Teſſin, count, his patronage of the celebrated botaniſt Linnæus, iv. 244.

Theophanes Procopovitch, the Ruſſian hiſtorian, and archbiſhop of Novogorod, anecdotes of, iii. 300. His writings, 302. His eccleſiaſtical character, 303.

Thermometer, obſervations on, during winter, at Peterſburgh, ii. 266, *note*. Its accuracy not affected by the experiments on the congelation of mercury, by cold, 367.

Thor, image of the Saxon god, at Upſala, iv. 193.

Thott, count, his curious library at Copenhagen, v. 210.

Tingwalla iſland, in Sweden, deſcribed, v. 66.

Tiſtedal, village of, in Norway, its agreeable ſituation, v. 29.

Titerud, beautiful ſituation of that village, in Norway, v. 59.

Tolitzin, in Ruſſia, cheapneſs of poſt-horſes there, i. 314.

Tolſtoi, prince, his account of the dying declaration of Peter the Great, reſpecting the ſucceſſion, ii. 486, *note*. Managed the proceſs againſt the tzarovitch Alexey, 521.

Torpidity of certain animals during winter, produced by the operation of the ſeaſon on the natural conſtitution, ii. 372.

Torſkok, a village on the banks of the Tvertza, ii. 190.

Torture, aboliſhed in Poland, by the influence of king Staniſlaus Auguſtus, i. 257. And in Ruſſia by the empreſs Catharine II. iii. 130. In Sweden by the late king Guſtavus III. iv. 172.

Tournament, of the great duke of Ruſſia, deſcribed, ii. 307.

Tours, tabular journals of thoſe deſcribed in this work, v. 336.

Travemunde, the port of, deſcribed, v. 308.

Treaſon, how puniſhed in Ruſſia, iii. 123.

Treaties among princes, laſt no longer than till they can be broken with impunity, i. 64.

Treſchow, profeſſor, his liberal patronage of the ſchools for the children of poor nobility and gentry, at Copenhagen, v. 187.

Troitſkoi Kloſter, or monaſtery of the Holy Trinity, near Moſcow, excurſion to, and deſcription of, ii. 68.

Trolhætta, canal of, motive of its conſtruction, iv. 303. Was undertaken by Charles XII. 304. Plan of, 305. New plan of, 315. Scenery of the country to Gotheborg, 320.

Tver, capital of a dutchy of the ſame name, its origin and hiſtory, ii. 178. Is deſtroyed by fire, and elegantly rebuilt, 180. Its academical inſtitutions, 181. Its trade, 182.

182. Cauſe of its rapid increaſe in population, 184. The ſurrounding country, and its natural productions, 186.

Tvertza, and the Zna, works formed by Peter the Great, to connect theſe rivers, iii. 446.

Tycho Brahe, the Daniſh aſtronomer, his farm houſe on the iſle of Huen, v. 238. Biographical memoirs of him, 240. His artificial noſe, 243. His views in ſtudying alchemy, 244. His motive for marrying a woman of low birth, 245. His preferments, 247. Is viſited by king James I. while king of Scotland, 249. And by Chriſtian IV. of Denmark, 250. His diſgrace, 251. Retires into the ſervice of the emperor Rhodolph II. 252. His ſickneſs and death, 253. His character, 254.

Tyri, lake in Norway, deſcribed, v. 52.

Tyſenhauſen, count, vice chancellor of Lithuania, his election dinner, i. 288.

Tzar, origin of that appellation given to the ſovereigns of Ruſſia, ii. 39.

Tzarſkoe Zelo, the palace of, near Peterſburgh, deſcribed, ii. 375.

V.

Valdai, the village, and its lake, deſcribed, ii. 194.

Vaſa, order of knighthood in Sweden, the three claſſes of, and on whom conferred, iv. 280, *note*.

Vaſſili Shuiſki, tzar of Ruſſia, his ingratitude toward Demetrius, i. 404. ii. 105. His ſcheme to ſpread the opinion that Demetrius was an impoſtor, 110.

Uddevalla, in Sweden, its ſituation, and trade deſcribed, iv. 390.

Veils, why generally worn by women in Sweden, iv. 372.

Viaſma, in Ruſſia, the harveſt there very early conſidering its latitude, i. 332. The town deſcribed, 333.

Vicat, Dr. his account of the Plica Polonica, i. 306.

Vieſnovitſkoi, nunnery of, at Moſcow, deſcribed, i. 405. Dreſs, and diet of the nuns, 407.

Vigor, Mrs. her account of the perſon and character of the empreſs Anne of Ruſſia. ii. 332, *note*; 335 *note*. And of the empreſs Elizabeth, 336, *note*.

Villanow, the favourite palace of John Sobieſki, king of Poland, deſcribed, i. 231.

Virgin Mary, cathedral of the Aſſumption of, at Moſcow, deſcribed, ii. 1. Why many pictures of her are aſcribed to St. Luke, 5, *note*.

Viſhnei Voloſhok, great improvement of this village by enfranchiſement, ii. 191. Canal of, deſcribed, iii. 445.

Viſtula, river, the boundary between the Auſtrian and Poliſh territories, i. 162.

Ukraine, oxen driven from thence, for the ſupply of Peterſburgh, ii. 198. Ill conſequence of ſubjecting the peaſants there to the poll-tax, iii. 176, *note*.

Ulans, the light horſe in the Poliſh army, deſcribed, i. 122.

Vlodimir the Great, the firſt prince who introduced literature into Ruſſia, iii. 291.

Ulrica Elenora, queen of Sweden, limitations of the regal prerogative under her, and her huſband Frederic, iv. 103.

Voetſk, gold mine of, the moſt antient in Ruſſia, its produce, iii. 432. Is given up, 442.

Volga, deſcription of this river, and the navigation on it, ii. 182. The navigation from thence to Tobolſk, iii. 444, *note*.

Volkof, Feodor, the Garrick of Ruſſia, biographical anecdotes of, iii. 320. Is invited to Peterſburgh, 322. Is ennobled by the empreſs, 323.

Volkonſki, great extent of the foreſt of, i. 341. Prince of, his account of the czar Peter the Great, 363. His kind hoſpitality, 364.

Volodomir, St. order of, in Ruſſia, when inſtituted, and its claſſes, ii. 293, *note*.

Voltaire, treats the princeſs Sophia Alexiefna, injuriouſly, ii. 136, *note*; 149, *note*; 161, *note*. His remarks on the alterations made by the empreſs Elizabeth in the penal laws of Ruſſia, iii. 124, *note*. Character of his life of Peter the Great, 309. His account of the death of Charles XII. of Sweden, iv. 82.

Vorontzof, Elizabeth, miſtreſs of Peter III. iii. 19. Is forgiven by the empreſs, and marries, 45.

Upſala, the antient metropolis of Sweden, deſcribed, iv. 175. The old palace of, 176. Hiſtory of its biſhops, 182. The cathedral, 183. Relics in the cathedral, 192. Hiſtory of the univerſity, 195. Regulations of the univerſity, 196. Number of ſtudents, 201. Character of the univerſity, *ibid.* The univerſity library, 203. Curious cabinet there, 216. Account of the royal ſociety at Upſala, 220. The botanic garden, 227. Life of the celebrated Linnæus, 228. His arrival at Upſala, 233. He is appointed profeſſor of botany, 245.

Uralian mountains, produce of the Ruſſian iron works there, iii. 438.

Uranienburgh, the reſidence of Tycho Brahe, the Daniſh aſtronomer, in the iſle of Huen, deſcribed, v. 239.

Urtica cannabina, the hemp nettle, deſcribed, and recommended as a ſubſtitute for hemp, ii. 416.

W.

Wadſtena, on the lake Wetter, in Sweden, its caſtle and church, iv. 374.

Walker, Mr. of Oxford, his experiments on the congelation of quickſilver by cold, ii. 371.

Wallerius, his chemical publications, iv. 263. His retirement, 268.

Wargentein, Mr. his account of the Tabell commiſſion in Sweden, and computations from their regiſters, iv. 137.

Warſaw, the city of, deſcribed, i. 206. The king's levee, 207. The palace, 209. The library, 253.

Weber, the Hanoverian reſident at Peterſburgh, his endeavours to find out the early hiſtory of Catharine I. of Ruſſia, ii. 467, *note*.

Wenden, in Livonia, ſiege of by the tzar Ivan Vaſſilievitch II. ii. 78.

Wenner, lake, in Sweden, its dimenſions, iv. 302. See *Trolhætta*.

Weſteros, in Sweden, account of, and its cathedral, iv. 283.

Wetter, lake, in Sweden, popular traditions concerning, iv. 374.

Wexio, an epiſcopal town in Sweden, account of, iv. 332.

Wiburgh, the capital of Ruſſian Finland, deſcribed, iii. 472.

Wiebitſki, Mr. his hints for extending the trade of Poland, i. 120.

Wielitſka, deſcription of the ſalt mines there, i. 196.

Wierneſk, burgomaſter of Cracow, his great wealth, i. 140.

Willoughby, Sir Hugh, his naval expedition to the northern ſeas, iii. 366.

Wormius, Olaus, his opinion of the ancient rude circular ranges of ſtones found in Denmark, v. 317, *note*.

Wraxall, Mr. his account of the ſcarcity of gold and ſilver coin in Sweden, iv. 162, *note*.

Y.

Yamſhics, Ruſſian poſtmaſters, their rates, privileges, and manners, deſcribed, ii. 207.

Yaroſlaf, account of the theatre there, conducted by Feodor Volkof, iii. 320.

Z.

Zaluſki, biſhop of Plotſko, his account of the latter end of John Sobieſki, king of Poland, i. 235; and of his queen's behaviour, 241, *note*.

Zamoiſki, enfranchiſes ſix villages in Maſovia, and the increaſe of population that followed, i. 147. The ſentiments expreſſed by them on the occaſion, 149. His new code of laws, 259.

Zaporogian Coſſacs, hiſtory and manners of, iii. 418. Their military ſtrength, 421. Are reduced by the Ruſſians, 422.

Zarateſh, a Ruſſian village, its accommodation for travellers, i. 332.

Zartoriſki, princeſs, her elegant fête champêtre deſcribed, i. 219.

Zealand, the iſland of, in Denmark, deſcribed, v. 278.

Zinghis Khan, his extenſive conqueſts, iii. 218. Diviſion of his empire after his death, 267.

FINIS.

ERRATA.

Vol. I.	p. 8,	note,	*for* Chap. VIII.	*read*	Chap. VII.
	p. 13,	note,	— D°.	—	D°
	p. 15,	note,	— Chap. VI.	—	Chap. V.
	p. 16,	note,	— Chap. V.	—	Appendix.
	p. 18,	note,	— Chap. VIII.	—	Chap. VII.
Vol. IV.	p. 281,	l. 11,	*after* Appendix,	*add*	to Vol. V.

NEW EDITIONS of the following WORKS, by the ſame AUTHOR, have been lately publiſhed by T. CADELL.

I. AN Account of the Ruſſian Diſcoveries between Aſia and America: To which are added, The Conqueſt of Siberia, and the Hiſtory of the Tranſactions and Commerce between Ruſſia and China. 7*s.* 6*d.*

II. Travels in Switzerland and the Country of the Griſons, in a Series of Letters to William Melmoth, Eſq; with a large Map of Switzerland, and other Plates, 3 Vols. 1*l.* 7*s.*

III. Account of the Priſons and Hoſpitals in Ruſſia, Sweden, and Denmark: With occaſional Remarks on the different Modes of Puniſhments in thoſe Countries. Inſcribed to John Howard, Eſq; 8vo. 1*s.* 6*d.*

00083720

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 15 June, 2016